

Mgombato

Digo-English-Swahili Dictionary

compiled by

Joseph Mwalonya, Alison Nicolle,
Steve Nicolle and Juma Zimbu

Digo Language and Literacy Project

Digo — English — Swahili Dictionary

First published 2004
Electronic version updated 2005

Copyright © BTL

BTL (East Africa)
P.O. Box Box 44456
00-100 Nairobi, Kenya

in cooperation with
Digo Language and Literacy Project,
P.O. Box 12,
80403 Kwale,
Kenya

All rights reserved. Except for the quotation of short passages for the purposes of criticism and review, no part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the written permission of the publisher.

ISBN: 9966-00-066-6

Preface

This Digo-English-Swahili dictionary has been compiled as part of the ongoing work of the Digo Language and Literacy Project. This project is part of Bible Translation and Literacy (East Africa), a Kenyan non-governmental organisation which exists to promote the use of the local languages in education, community development, and religious activities.¹ The dictionary is intended for use by speakers of Chidigo, the Digo language, and also for non-Digos who want to learn more about the Digo language. More information about the Digo language and people can be found in the appendices at the back of the dictionary.

This is a trilingual dictionary, that is, a dictionary in three languages: Digo (or Chidigo), English, and Swahili (or Kiswahili). Words and phrases in Digo are listed alphabetically in the dictionary and definitions of these words and phrases are given in English and Swahili. In many cases a single word or a brief phrase is sufficient to define the Digo word or phrase, but often a longer explanation is required, as, for example, when defining a word or phrase which describes a cultural phenomenon. There is no reverse list of English and/or Swahili words with definitions in Digo because the focus of the dictionary is the Digo language. Our aim is to provide a comprehensive description of Digo words and phrases, and any reverse list would inevitably omit many Digo words for which there is no obvious English or Swahili equivalent.

Like most languages, Digo has various dialects, which differ in both pronunciation and the words used. Although we have not attempted to standardise Digo in any way, the dictionary reflects the fact that the Digo Language and Literacy Project has been most active in the area between Waa and Tiwi at the coast (approximately fifteen kilometres south of Mombasa), and inland as far as Kwale and Golini (approximately twenty kilometres from the coast). Words and phrases have also been contributed by speakers from other parts of the Digo area, including Likoni township in the north and the village of Mpande near Tanga in Tanzania (at the south western tip of the Digo area). Words that are (as far as we know) unique to the southern dialects have been indicated in the dictionary by the addition of '(Tz)' (short for 'Tanzania') following the English and Swahili definitions. 'Tanzania' in this case does not exclude the possibility that the particular word or pronunciation might also be found in southern areas of Kenya, e.g. between Msambweni and Lunga-Lunga.

¹ Research for this dictionary was conducted on behalf of the Digo Language and Literacy Project (Bible Translation and Literacy, E. A.) under Research Permit No. OP.13/001/17 C 180/20 issued by the Government of Kenya.

Acknowledgements

The dictionary is not only the work of those named on the cover. It began as a word list compiled by Maartien de Groot and Rodgers Maneno which was expanded by Andy Clark. In March 2003 a six-day workshop was held to elicit additional words and phrases using a list of topics (or *semantic domains*) compiled by Alison Nicolle and further developed by Ron Moe of SIL (BTL's sister organisation in Uganda and Tanzania). The following people participated in this workshop: Hamisi Bilo, Maliki H. Garashi, Mwanatumu R. Hindo, Hamisi Kulola, Shadrack Mwalonya, Mwanamwee S. Malimau, Rodgers Maneno, Amina H. Muta, Ali Mwaramwendo, Juma Mwayani, Ali Jumaa Rahisi, Ali Tenga, Alfani Riziki Tsumo, Mejumaa Ngáza, and Zuhura Zimbu. Susan Nyaga of BTL assisted. Following this workshop, Joseph Mwalonya entered the words and phrases into a database, assisted by Annah Ramtu and Rodgers Maneno. This work was continued by Alison Nicolle, Steve Nicolle and Juma Zimbu, who provided many of the Swahili definitions.

Andrew and Rachel Chard hosted Steve Nicolle during a visit to Mpande, Tanzania, Juma Omari Lumumbah, Project Officer at the Coastal Forest Conservation Unit, Ukunda (NMK) assisted with additional information on flora and fauna, and Øyvind Åslund provided information on Digo spirit terminology. Additional Digo medicinal terminology was obtained from Ties Boerma (1989) listed in the bibliography. The illustration on p. 190 is used by permission of Luise Gull.

Finally, we wish to thank Dennis Felkner of SIL in Nairobi for his patience and skill in typesetting the dictionary and suggesting numerous improvements.

We are grateful to all of the above for their assistance and attach no blame to them whatsoever for any mistakes or omissions.

Hunakushukuruni.

Contents

Preface	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Contents	v
Notes on using the dictionary	vi
Spelling and pronunciation	vii
Mlongozo wa harufu (Spelling guide)	viii
Digo-English-Swahili dictionary	1
Appendices	
Appendix 1: The Digo people and language	203
Appendix 2: Concise grammar of the Digo language	204
Appendix 3: Bibliography	215

Notes on using the dictionary

Digo is one of the Bantu family of languages, which are spoken throughout much of sub-Saharan Africa. Words in Bantu languages consist of a *root* which carries the basic meaning and is modified by *prefixes* (before the root) and *suffixes* (after the root). As a result, certain decisions have been made as to how to enter words in the dictionary.

- Singular and plural are indicated on most nouns through prefixes. Nouns in the dictionary are given using the singular form (unless only a plural form exists or the plural has a distinct meaning) and the plural form is indicated after the noun by the prefix in brackets: **chirahu (vi)**; **mtaa (mi)**. This means that the plural of **chirahu** is **virahu** and the plural of **mtaa** is **mitaa**. If there is no bracketed form following a noun this means that the noun has no plural; if a noun is followed by (-) this means that the singular and plural forms of the noun are identical. In cases where the plural form is irregular it is given in full.
- Verbs are usually cited without the infinitive prefix or any subject and tense/aspect prefixes. Passives and other verb forms which are made through the addition of suffixes after the root are only included if they change the meaning of the root in an unpredictable way or if the form of the resulting word is irregular.
- Adjectives which occur with a noun class prefix (see Appendix 2) are listed in the dictionary with an initial hyphen: **-baya**; **-fupi**. If an adjective does not take a noun class prefix, there is no hyphen.

Readers familiar with other dictionaries may notice the lack of abbreviations referring to parts of speech (*n.* for noun, *adj.* for adjective, etc.). This is not an oversight on our part. We have tried to show in the definitions whether each word is a noun, a conjunction, a (transitive or intransitive) verb, etc. For example, the definitions of verbs contain the infinitive forms ‘to’ in English and ‘ku-’ in Swahili.

Spelling and pronunciation

A detailed spelling guide can be found just before the Digo-English-Swahili dictionary; the current section has been written primarily for the benefit of people for whom Digo is not their mother tongue.

The pronunciation of most (combinations of) letters in Digo is very similar to the pronunciation of Swahili (e.g. **ng** is pronounced as in *ngoma* or *finger*, and **ng'** is pronounced as in *ng'ombe* or *singer*). However Digo has some sounds which are not found in Swahili:

- dz** a **d** and a **z** are pronounced together; this sound often corresponds to **j** in Swahili.
- gbw** a **g** and a **b** are pronounced together with the **b** being ‘sucked in’ (*implosive*).
- h** the pronunciation of **h** varies. Sometimes it is pronounced as in Swahili or English, but sometimes it is pronounced very softly, almost like heavy breathing, (e.g. **hipha**). If you cannot find a word with a ‘soft h’ sound under **h** in the dictionary, try looking under the following vowel. The letter **h** between two vowels (e.g. **chihī**) is always pronounced nasally (as if there were a soft **n** just before it).
- kpw** a **k** and a **p** are pronounced together; this sound often corresponds to **kw** in Swahili (e.g. **kpwekpwe** *weed; kwekwe*).
- m'** this symbol is used to distinguish syllabic (long) **m**'s before the letter **b** from non-syllabic (short) **m**'s before the letter **b**; e.g. **m'balazi** (*pigeon pea plant*) versus **mbalazi** (*pigeon pea*).
- ph** this is a voiced bilabial fricative (or occasionally approximant) pronounced by putting the lips close together and letting them vibrate; this sound often corresponds to **p** in Swahili (e.g. **kpwapha** *armpit, kwapa*).
- ts** a **t** and a **s** are pronounced together.
- zh** this is the voiced counterpart of **sh** and occurs in a very few words, probably of Giryama origin (e.g. **chitindizho** ‘cattle pen’).

As well as sounds that are different, some of the letter combinations used in Digo are different from Swahili (for example, Swahili **zuia** is **zuwiya** in Digo). Here are some suggestions of alternative letter combinations to look for when using the dictionary:

When looking for ia or ie	try	iya or iye
for oa or ua	try	owa or uwa
for ue , uo , or ui	try	uwe , uwo , or uwi
for nz	try	ndz
for mg or mk	try	mgbw or mkpw
for bw or gw	try	gbw
for kw or p	try	kpw
for v or m	try	ph

Mlongozo wa harufu

1. Alama za Chidigo

Alama hizi zilungazo zinahumirwa karibu sawa na za Chiswahili: **a, b, ch, e, f, g, i, j, k, l, m, n, ng', ny, o, p, r, s, sh, t, u, v, w, y, z** (Harufu **dh** na **th** zinahumirwa kpwa maneno govoywa kula kpwa luga za Chiswahili ama Chizungu). Harufu hizi tazihumirwa kpwa luga ya Chiswahili: **dz, gbw, kpw, m', ph, ts, na zh** (hino ya mwisho inahumirwa lakini si mara nyinji, nkuhenda inahusiana na Chigiryama, mfwano ni **chitindizho**).

Harufu **h** kahi-kahi ya vowel mbiri (mfwano **chihi**) nkukala inahadzwa kuhumira pula. Lakini kpwanjina inategemea mahumizi ga hiyo harufu. Wakati wanjina inahadzwa dza mahumizi ga Chiswahili (mfwano ni **hakika**) lakini wakati wanjina taisikirika sana dza neno (**hipha**). Sauti ihi wakati inamanisha umwenga wa atu: **hu-**. Maneno garigo na sauti hino wakati wanjina ganaandikpwa na /h/ na wakati wanjina ganaandikpwa bila ya alama yoyosi ambayo si kawaida, lakini ni muhimu kpwa kuandzisha alama nyiphya. Maneno ambago ganahumirwa kula kpwa luga ya Chiswahili/Chiarabu mara nyinji ganaandikpwa bila ya /h/ ili kutafautisha Chidigo na Chiswahili; **hipha, hiye** n.k. nkuandikpwa na /h/ ili gakale sawa sawa na kuusa tafauti ya neno **iye**. Kpwa maneno ganjina, chitabu cha mgombato chinalavya mlongozo.

2. Harufu zilunganazo

Sauti hizi mbiri /dz/ na /z/ nkuandikpwa hivi /ndz/ ambapho sauti hino chandzoche ni **-zaho** ambayo nkukala **ndzaho** lakini siyo **nziho**. Hino inahumirwa kpwa sababu a) inaonyesa neno renye rinavyohadzwa, na b) aandishi anjina kandaweza kumanya vira ambavyo maneno na kugatenga na chandzo cha higo maneno.

Kpwa mahumizi ga kawaida, **ku** kabla ya vowel nkukala inahadzwa **kpw**, lakini wakati wa kuandika inaandikpwa kama **ku** ili kuonyesa ambavyo ganaungana na neno lilungalo: **nakuambira; achiandza kuandika**, na maneno ganjina.

Wakati mutu anatamka **m**, ufupisho wa **mu** inaweza kusababisha **k + vowel** kusomeka kama **kpw + vowel** na **g + vowel** iweze kuhadzika kama **gbw + vowel**. Uhakika ula kpwa maneno dza higa: **mkwono** (unji ni **mikono**), **mgbwanga** (unjiwe ni **aganga**). Hata hivyo si Adigo osi ahumirao matamshi ga **kpw** na **gbw** ichilungizirwa ni **m**, kpwa hivyo **mgbwanga** na **mganga** gosi ni maneno ambago ganakubalika kpwa kuandika. Mifano ihi inaphahikana mwenye chitabu cha mgombato.

Kuna maneno ganjina ambago ganaandikika tu mara mwenga, neno kama **mkare**, lakini neno kama **mkware** wakati wanjina rina mana ya mutu amendzaye achetu, nacho chitabu cha mgombato chinaonyesa vinono vira maneno dza higa garivyopangbwa vinono.

3. Sauti zinazovutwa

Aina tahu za sauti zinazovutwa nkuandikpwa kpwa kuhumira alama à na ó:

1. Kutafautisha neno vivi sambi **naphiya** ambapho sauti taivutwa na neno **náphiya** kuonyesa ni hendo rohendeka dzana ama siku zotsupa, ambayo sautiye inavutwa kuonyesa hendo renye rahendeka chitambo.
2. Kutafautisha neno **lola** ya matso na **lóla** ya kuphaha mchetu.
3. Kutafautisha neno **mwanaao** (mwana wa kumvyala) na **mwanáo** (nduguye) lakini ichikala tayeeleweka neno **mwenehu** nkuhumika badala ya neno **mwanáo**.

4. Maneno gaandikpwago kpwa ure na ufupi

Kuna maneno ganjina ambago nkufupishwa kpwa mfwano **nina** ambaro si mara nyinji kurisikira rinahumirwa na hata kuandikpwa lakini nkufupishwa rikala **na**. Neno riandzaro na **nda** ichikala mutu analonda kuamba **ninda** mara nyinji nkufupishwa na rikaandikpwa kama **n'nda**. Kpwa mfwano **n'ndakpwedza**. Dza vivyo sentensi kama **Kuamwisa ni kunono** nkufupishwa hivi: **Kuamwisa n'kunono**.

Piya mutu achihadzwa kama ‘object’ ya chihendo, andika **mu** ichikala chihendo chinaandza na vowel, mfwano ni **muone**, ela chihendo chichiandza na harufu ambayo siyo vowel, andika **m** tu, kpwa mfwano: **mole**.

Ichikala dzina rikaundwa kula kpwa chihendo, neno hiro kpwaandza na **mu** (**muandishi**, **muaminifu** n.k.) isiphokala maneno garigo na silabi mbiri bahi, mfwano ni (**mwindza**, **mwivi**).

5. Maneno ga kuigana na visitari

Maneno ganagoonyesa vihendo nkukala ganaandikpwa dza neno mwenga, mfwano ni **sidzangbwesikira**, **wahendalapha**, **wakpwendasagala**, **wakpwedzamuamba** na maneno ganjina dza gaga.

Maneno ga kuigana gaandikpwavyo: **kahi-kahi**, **gadza-gadza**, **chimabu-mabu**, **kulunga-lunga**, **wasi-wasi** lakini nomino ambazo tazina chiambishiawali, yani nafsi mbere, nkuandikpwa mwenga kpwa mwenga bila visitari, mfwano ni **barabara**, **buibui**, **dungudungu** na maneno ganjina dza higo.

Maneno ambago ganauyirwa-uyirwa mara tahu nkukala ganasomeka vinono gachiandikpwa na visitari, mfwano ni **tse-tse-tse**, **pi-pi-pi**, **do-do-do** na ganasomeka dza neno mwenga kuriko hivyo ganavyoandikpwa seemu tahu.

Mwisho, Adigo ana njira nyinji za kugomba dzulu ya kukala na kusakala, kpwa mfwano:

Kukala:	Hu atu anono Sisi ndio atu anono	Mu atu anono Mwimwi ndimwi atue anono
Kusakala:	Tahu atu a handzo Sisi sio atu a handzo Siswi atu a handzo	Tamu atu a handzo Mwimwi simwi atu a handzo Simwi atu a handzo

Sentesi zirizo na **hu**, **tahu**, **mu**, **tamu** n.k karibu zi sawa na vihendo (**hunamanya**, **tahumanya** n.k), ela ili gasirehe kuandika harufu kulu kahi-kahi ya maneno, mfwano “tamuAdigo” maneno higa nkuandikpwa tafauti, kpwa mfwano **tamu Adigo**. Piya nkuandikpwa dza vivyo kabla ya viunganisho (**phamwenga**, **jizani** n.k.) na kabla ya maneno ganagolavya sifwa (**moho**, **tayari** n.k.), mfwano: **hu phamwenga**, **a jizani**, **ku moho**, **tamu tayari**.

A - a

- a₁** of (referring to a person or people); *wa*.
- a₂** he or she is, they are, he or she was, they were; *yuko, waki, ni*. (*See: yu*)
- a'a** no; *la*. **Hamisi akaphia kare Mombasa? A'a, kadzangbwephiya.** Has Hamisi already gone to Mombasa? No, he hasn't gone yet. (*See: hata*)
- abiriya** (-) passenger; *abiria*. **Barabara ya Kwale kuphiya Mombasa ina abiriya anji.** There are many passengers on the road from Kwale to Mombasa.
- abudu** to worship; *kuabudu*.
- achili** (-) 1) mind, intellect, understanding, reason, sense, intelligence, judgment; *akili*. **Lunga achilizo.** Follow your judgment. (*See: wuongo*) 2) ability, cleverness, discretion; *akili*. **Fundi wahumira achili nyinji kudzenga nyumba hino.** The builder used much ability to build this house. (*See: chiwerevu, -janja, ulachu, werevu*) 3) trick, clever plan; *mtego, mpango wa akili*.
- hega achili** to trick someone, to trip someone up (mentally); *kumjaribu mtu, kumtega mtu*.
- adabu** (-) good manners; *adabu*.
- tiya adabuto** punish, to teach manners; *kuadhibu, kuadhibisha*.
- adamira** to depend on, to rely on; *kutegemea*. **Mchetu gungu asiye na mroromi wala msada wowosi nkumuadamira Mlungu bahi.** A widow who has no-one to look after her nor any help whatsoever depends on God alone. (*See: kuluphira*)
- a kuadimira** dependable, reliable (used of people); *mwaminifu*. **Mutu wa kuadimira.** A reliable person. (*See: aminifu*)
- adhini** to call to prayer; *kuadhini*. **Imamu nkuadhini kabla ya atu kuinjira msikitini.** The Imam calls people to prayer before they enter the mosque.
- adisi** (-) story, tale; *hadithi*. *Phrase: Adisi na ngano ikasirira hipho.* The story and lesson ends here. (The end.) (*See: chisa, ngano*)
- adui** (ma) enemy; *adui*. **Vihani maadui kala ni asiru.** In the war the enemies were fierce. (*See: mgala*)
- adzo-adzo** good, kind-hearted (people); *watu wenye mioyo mizuri*. **Nyumba iratu ina atu adzo-adzo.** That family has kind-hearted people
- afu** (-) unslaughtered carcass (e.g. dead from disease, accident, etc.); *mfu*. (*See: chimba, lufu*)
- afuna** to chew; *kutafuna*. (*See: bebena*)
- afya** health; *afya*. **Mwana achikala na afya nono, avyazi nkuhererwa.** If a child has good health, the parents are happy.

ahadi (-) promise, covenant; *ahadi*. (See: **chilagane**)

ika ahadi to make a promise, to keep a promise; *kupa ahadi, kufanya agano, kuweka agano, kuthibitisha agano*.

ahidi to promise; *kuahidi*.

aho them, they (used alone, often for emphasis); *wao*.

ahuka to be torn, to burst, to tear; *kupasuka*. **Takuna ashonaye chiraka chiphya demu ra kare; mana achihenda hivyo chira chiraka chindakpwanyuka, chiphya chirichane na cha kare, na hiphо demu rindaahuka zaidi.** No-one sews a new piece of cloth on an old garment; for if he does so that patch will tear off, the new (piece of cloth) will pull away from the old, and that garment will tear even more.

ahukpwa ni roho to go into shock after hearing bad news; *kushtuka baada ya kusikia habari mbaya*.

ahula to cut open, to tear, to split; *kupasua*.

aina (-) kind, species; *aina*.

ajabu₁ (ma) marvel, wonder, miracle; *ajabu*. (See: **chilinje, vituko**)

ona ajabu to be amazed; *kustaajabu*.

ajabu₂ extremely, exceptionally; *mno, sana*. **Mutu mrefu ajabu**. An exceptionally tall person.

-a ajabu wonderful, great; *-a ajabu*.

ajali (-) accident; *ajali*.

ajili sake; *ajili*.

kpwa ajili ya for the sake of, because of; *kwa ajili ya*.

ajira to suit, to be attractive, to be appropriate; *kupendeza*. **Manenoge ganaajira**. His words are appropriate.

aka to burn; *kuwaka*. **Dzuwa rinaaka sana rero**. The sun is really hot today. (See: **ocha, tsoma**)

akiba (-) treasury, store room, savings; *akiba*. Proverb: **Akiba tayiola**. Savings do not rot.

-ako your, yours (singular); *-ako*. **Anasagala kpwako; hangu kuvyalwako; munda kala ni wako**. He is staying at your place; since your birth; the field was yours. (See: **-o, vyako**)

-akpwe his or her; his or hers; *-ake*. **Mavuno ga mwakpwe mndani; vitu hivi ni vyakpwe; hangu kuvyalwakpwe**. The produce of his field; these things are hers; from his birth. (See: **-e, lakpwe, vyakpwe**)

ala to shine brightly; *kung'ara*. (See: **ara**)

alafu see **halafu; angalia halafu**.

alamaga (-) mark, sign, symbol; *alamaga*.

Alamisi Thursday; *Alhamisi*.

Albadili an 'Arabic' spirit; *pepo wa kiarabu*. (See: **pepho**)

alika to invite; *kualika*.

alimasi (-) diamond; *almasi*.

- aluka** to begin farming; *kuanza kulima*. **Akurima andaaluka mwaka muhondo.** The farmers will begin the farming of the season of the long rains tomorrow. (*See: bata, Kualuka*)
- ama** or; *ama, au*.
- amana** (-) security, pledge; *dhamana*. **Bakari waika mundawe amana kpwa kuphaha pesa za ada za sukuli.** Bakari gave his field as security to borrow money for school fees. (*See: rahani*)
- amani** (-) peace; *amani*. **Rais anataka atu aishi kpwa amani.** The president wants the people to live in peace. (*See: msitarehe, rere, salama, tulivu*)
- amba₁** to say; *kusema*. **Waamba kala undakpwedza dzana, ela sikuonere.** You said that you would be coming yesterday, but I didn't see you.
- amba₂** but really, certainly, possibly, as you know; *amba, kwa hakika*. **Amba mi náphanda uratu munyu ambaho waniamba!** But really I planted that salt that you told me! **Waphanda munyu amba.** He planted salt you know. (*See: ati, hangbwe*)
- ambala** to crawl, to creep; *kutambaa*.
- ambalala** to lie stretched out; *kujinyosha*. **Mayo akaambalala mchekani.** The mother stretched herself out on the mat.
- ambira** to tell (something to somebody); *kuambia*. **Wamuambira Sudi kala andakpwedza muhondo.** She told Sudi that she would come tomorrow.
- ambuka** to ascend, to climb, to go up (especially a mountain or hill); *kukwea*.
- ambukiza** to infect with a disease; *kuambukiza*.
- amina** amen; *amina*.
- amini** to believe; *kuamini*. (*See: imani, kuluphira*)
- aminifu** trustworthy, faithful; *aminifu*. (*See: adamira*)
- aminika** to be worthy of trust; *kuaminika*.
- amira** see **hamira; angalia hamira**.
- amiri** (-) commander; *amiri*.
- amukpwa** to start again; *kuanza tena*. **Akaamukpwa shida tsona.** His problems have started again.
- amula** to judge; *kuhukumu*. (*See: toza makosa, laumu, shitaki*)
- amulo** (-) judgement; *hukumu*.
- amuwa** to decide; *kuamua*. (*See: shauri (kukata)*)
- amwa** to suck, to suckle (baby); *kunyonya*. **Mwana mdide nkuamwa maziya ga nine.** A young child sucks his mother's milk. (*See: fyondza, mumunya, nyudza*)
- amwisa** to breastfeed; *kunyonyesha*. **Mayo wamwamwisa mwanawewe.** The mother breastfed her child.
- anda** (of darkness) to spread, to increase, to fall; *kuingia giza, kuanza giza*. **Hipha ni kure na midzi, na jiza rinaanda.** Here it is far from human habitation, and darkness is falling.

- andaa** to prepare food, to host (e.g. a football match); *kuandaa*. **Ano mayo anaandaa chakurya.** The women are preparing food. **Afrika Kusini indaandaa Kombe ra Duniya mwaka wa 2010.** South Africa will host the World Cup in 2010.
- andahu** six (old usage); *sita (luga ya zamani)*.
- andaliya** to prepare for (somebody); *kuandalia*. **Mayo anaandaliya baba chakurya.** Mother is preparing food for father.
- andaza** to serve food (to take food from the kitchen to the guests); *kuandaa*. (*See: hephula*)
- andika** to write; *kuandika*.
- a kuandikpwa** hired, casual (labourer); *-a kuajiriwa, -a kibarua*. **Mrisa wa kuandikpwa nkuchimbira, kpwa vira mang'ondzi sigo gakpwe wala kanago utsungu.** A hired shepherd runs away, since the sheep are not his own and he doesn't care about them. (*See: chibaruwa, mjima*)
- andikira** to write; *kuandika (Tz)*. (*See: andika*)
- andikpwa** see **andika**; *angalia andika*.
- anduka** to be unstuck; *kubambuka, kuambuka*.
- andukpwa minyere** to feel a sense of grave danger, to have ones hair standing on end; *kusimamwa na nywele*. **Nkaandukpwa minyere nchiphoona pepho.** My hair stood on end when I saw the spirit. (*See: heka*)
- andula** to unstick, to peel something off; *kubambua, kuambua*.
- andula minyere** to cause a fright, to make your hair stand up on end; *kusimamwa na nywele*. **Pepho nkuandula minyere.** Spirits scare people.
- andza** to begin, to start; *kuanza*. **N'ndaandza kazi yanjina mwezi wedzao.** I will begin another job next month.
- andzisha** to begin, to start up (an enterprise or event); *kuanzisha*. **N'ndaandzisha bishara nchipaha pesa.** I will start up a business if I get the money.
- andzula** to strut, to walk pompously; *kuenda kwa maringo*.
- anga** 1) to bewitch; *kuanga*. **Mwanga kaziye ni kuanga.** The wizard's work is to bewitch people. (*See: angira, loga*) 2) to do something against custom (e.g. to walk naked); *kuanga*.
- angaika** to wander around, to walk about; *kuangaika*. **Iye anaangaika, simanya anaendzani.** He is wandering around, I don't know what he's looking for. (*See: tanga, tanga-tanga, weha-weha, yeya, zemeheka, zurura*)
- angalala** to marvel, to be astonished; *kustaajabu*.
- angamika** to be lost, to perish; *kupotea*.
- angamiza₁** to lose (something); *kupoteza*. **Mwanajuma waangamiza rumu rangu.** Mwanajuma has lost my knife. (*See: yaza*)

angamiza₂ to destroy; *kuharibu*. (See: **bananga**)

angira to see an apparition; *kuona vitu visivyokuwa vyā kawaida*. (See: **anga**)

angirwa to see a supernatural event; *kuona wanga*. **Dzana usiku náangirwa, náona mutu anatuluka kaburini.** Last night I saw a ghost, I saw a person coming out of a grave.

-angu mine, my; **-angu**.

ani (ano ani) who? *nani?* **Ni ani aphiyaye?** Who is going? **Ni ano ani aphiyao?** Who are going? (See: **yuphi**)

-ani which? *gani?* **Ni maneno gani gano uchigohenda?** What is this you have done? **U ani we?** Who are you

anika to put out to dry; *kuanika*. **Mayo anaanika nguwo.** Mother is putting out the clothes to dry.

anji phahi perhaps; *pengine*. (See: **chahi, labuda, mendzerepho, pengine**)

-anjina some, other; **-ingine**. **Maneno ganjina.** Some words./Other words. **na ganjinago** (and variants) etcetera, likewise, and others; *na kadhalika*. Agreement: *wanjinawe; anjinaho; wanjinawe; yanjinayo; ranjinaro; ganjinago; chanjinacho; vyanjinavyo; yanjinayo; zanjinazo; wanjinawe*.

ano plural for groups of people; *akina*. **Ano mayo anakutana chikundini.** The womenfolk are meeting at the meeting place.

anuwani (-) address, title, notice; *anwani*.

-ao their, theirs; **-ao**. **Madzina gao, vitabu vyao, nyumba zao, n.k.** Their names, their books, their houses, etc. (See: **Iwao**)

apa to swear an oath; *kuapa*. (See: **lapha**)

apha (mapha) wing; *bawa*.

aphasa 1) to lend; *kukopesh*. **Mwanamwinyi wamuaphasa Ali pesa dzuzi.**

Mwanamwinyi lent Ali some money recently. 2) to borrow; *kuazima*.

Dzuzi Ali waaphasa pesa Mwanamwinyi. Recently Ali borrowed money from Mwanamwinyi.

henda aphasato buy on credit; *kukopa*. **Sina pesa za kutosha za kugula vitu dukani, nahenda aphasa.** I don't have enough money to buy things in the shop, I am buying on credit.

aphika to vomit; *kutapika*. (See: **haphika**)

aphu (-) mother's brother, maternal uncle; *mjomba*. (See: **muwa**)

apiza to curse; *kulaani*. (See: **apa**)

ara₁ to descend, to go down; *kushuka* (*Tz*). (See: **tserera, voromoka**)

ara₂ to shine; *kung'aa* (*Tz*). **Dzuwa rinaara.** The sun is shining. (See: **ala**)

aridhi (-) earth, land; *ardhi*.

arubaini forty; *arobaini*.

arufu letter of the alphabet; *herufi*.

gomba arufu to spell out a word; *kusema herufi*.

arusi wedding; *harusi*.

- asa₁** to light, to kindle, to set fire to; *kuwasha*. **Kuasa taa.** To light a lamp.
Kuasa mashine. To start a machine.
- asa₂** to perform a traditional act of reconciliation between a parent and a child, usually by drinking out of the same cup. This happens if a parent has cursed their child and then decides to remove the curse. *Kufanya mambo fulani ili kuondoa laana mzazi aliyompa mwanawe*.
- asa₃** to pray and offer sacrifices (usually a black cow, goat or chicken) for good rains, harvest, catches of fish, etc.; *kuomba na kutoa sadaka (kwa kawaida ng'ombe, mbuzi ama kuku mweusi) ili kupata mvua, mavuno mazuri, n.k.*
- asali** honey; *asali*. Proverb: **Mlamba asali kalamba lumwenga**. One who licks honey doesn't just lick once.
- asanta (asantani)** 1) thankyou; *asante*. **Asanta sana bwana**. Thank you very much sir. (See: **mwadziko, shukurani**) 2) no thanks (polite way to decline an offer); *asante (kama jibu)*. **Nkutayarishire chai? Asanta**. Shall I make you some tea? No thanks.
- asikari (-)** soldier, policeman, guard, watchman; *askari*. **Nyumba nyinji za Nairobi zinarindwa ni asikari**. Many houses in Nairobi are guarded by watchmen.
- asili (-)** origin, inner nature; *asili*. (See: **mabaro, sifwa, tabiya, togo**)
-a asili original, native, indigenous; *-a asili*.
- ata** 1) to cut or trim (nails); *kupunguza kucha*. 2) to extract (thorns from flesh); *kutoa (mwiba mwilini)*. 3) to divorce; *kutaliki*. **Alii waata mchewe dzuzi**. Alii divorced his wife the other day.
- ati** 1) supposedly, apparently; *ati*. **Mnaamba ati mu matajiri na muna chila chitu, hata tamuna mutsowacho!** You say, apparently, that you are rich and you have everything, even that you have no needs! "**Kpwa utu wani yuno anagomba vino? Anakufuru Mlungu ati!**" "Why is this fellow talking in this way? Surely he is blaspheming!" (See: **amba, hangbwe**) 2) even; *hata*. **Siyo vinono kunihendera kazi bure ati kpwa sababu u muwangu**. It is not good for you to work for me for nothing, even if you are my nephew.
- atsa (-)** point, pointed end, tip; *incha*. (See: **lutsa, tsa**)
- atuwa (-)** step; *hatua*.
- au** or; *ama, au*. **Unamendza kurya ndizi au machungbwa?** Would you like to eat a banana or an orange?
- avi** as, like; *kama*. **Násikira avi kuna nyama anapanda-panda hivi**. It sounded like there was an animal climbing around.
- awali** before, at first, in the beginning; *awali, kwanza*. **Awali nákpwedza kpweni, halafu nchiphiya Mombasa**. First I came to your place, then I went to Mombasa. (See: **kpwandza**)
- awisa** to irritate; *kuwasha*. **Mwatsaka anaawisa mlomoni**. Pepper causes a

- burning feeling in the mouth.
- awiwa** to itch; *kuwashwa*. **Uchishuhirwa ni nyuchi undaawiwa**. When you are stung by bees you will itch. (See: **tsotsotwa**)
- aya-** (plural of **mya-**) fellows, companions; *wenzi*. (See: **enehu**)
ayangu my fellows, my companions; *wenzangu*.
ayaē her/his siblings, her/his companions; *wenzake*.
ayao your companions; *wenzako*.
ayawa their companions; *wenzao*.
ayawehu our companions; *wenzetu*.
- ayuka** to talk nonsense, to babble; *kupayuka*.
- aza** to desire, to wish; *kutamani*.
- aza-aza** to think deeply, to ponder; *kufikiri sana*. (See: **fikiriya**, **lilikana**, **ririkana**, **tala-tala**)
- azo (ma)** see **maazo**; *angalia maazo*.

B - b

- baada** see **bada**; *angalia bada*.
- baba (ano baba)** father, my/our father, also used for paternal uncle (father's brother); *baba*. (See: **ise**, **sowe**, **mvyazi**)
baba mdide father's younger brother; *baba mdogo*.
baba mvyere father's elder brother; grandfather of father; *baba mkubwa*.
baba vyala father-in-law, only used to refer to the husband's father; *baba vyaa*. (See: **mtsedza**)
- babaika** to be confused, to babble; *kubabaika*. **Anababaika usingizini**. He babbles in his sleep.
- bada** stiff porridge (*ugali*) made from dried ground cassava; *ugali wa muhogo*. **Uji wa bada u mtswano sana**. Porridge made from cassava meal is delicious. (See: **jora**)
- bada ya** after; *baada ya*. **Bada ya chakurya hwakala na ng'andzi mbidzo**. After the meal we had a good conversation.
- badala ya** 1) instead of; *badala ya*. **N'ndakpwedza na basikili badala ya kpwedza na magulu**. I will come on bicycle instead of coming on foot.
2) on behalf of, in place of; *kwa ajili ya*, *kuwa niaba ya*, *mahali pa*, *badala ya*. **Andagomba na atu badala ya uwe**. He will speak to the people on your behalf.
- badaye** later, afterwards; *baadaye*.
- badilisha** to exchange; *kubadilisha*.
- bado** not yet, still; *bado*.
- bafuta** (-) white linen, especially used to refer to burial cloth; *sanda*. (See: **mazishi**)

- bafwe (ma)** puff adder, venomous snake (*Bitis arietans*); *bafe*; *aina ya nyoka mkubwa mpole lakini mwenye sumu kali*. (See: **nyoka**)
- bagaza** to chase after, to pursue; *kukimbiza*. **Rero usiku hukabagaza mwivi.** Last night we chased after a thief. (See: **bandikira**, **menyerera**, **zoresa**)
- baguwa** to discriminate (according to e.g. race, colour); *kubagua*. **Kabla ya uhuru hiko Afrika Kusini Azungu kala achibaguwa Aafrika.** Before freedom in South Africa the Europeans discriminated against the Africans. (See: **onera**)
- baha₁** (-) trouble; *shida* (*Tz*). (See: **shaka**, **shida**, **tabu**, **tatizo**, **zani**, **ziki**)
- baha₂** improvement; *nafuu*. **Dzana nákala mkpwongo, ela rero nkaphaha baha.** Yesterday I was ill, but today I feel better (lit. I have got improvement).
- baha₃** 1) it is better that; *afadhali*. **Baha husagale.** It is better that we sit down. 2) improved, better (particularly in reference to health); *afadhali*. **Mkpwongo ana baha.** The patient is better. (Not fully recovered, but improved.)
- baha** big, large, tall; *-kubwa*. (See: **-kulu**)
- bahari** (-) ocean; *bahari*.
- bahasha (ma)** envelope, bundle, bag; *bahasha*.
- bahati** (-) luck, fortune; *bahati*. (See: **chigulu chinono**, **chuso**, **lala**, **vikura**)
- bahatisha** to guess; *kubahatisha*. (See: **kadiriya**, **kisiya**)
- bahi** only, enough; *basi*. **Jora rivugbwaro na unga wa makopa bahi riihwa jora ra chipitu.** Jora which is cooked with only the flour of dried cassava is called 'plain' jora. (See: **tu**)
- bakaya (ma)** jackal (*Canis aureus*); *mbweha*. (See: **bawa**, **diya mbewa**)
- baki** to remain; *kubaki*.
- bako (ma)** curse; *karama*.
 piga bako to curse; *kupiga karama*.
- bakora** (-) walking stick, staff; *bakora*. (See: **mseche**, **mkpwadzu**, **mgbwufu**, **ndata**)
- bakula** to hit someone's hand to get what is in it; as in a game played by young people; *kubakura*. **Nkakubakula kpwa hivyo kalamu hino ni yangu kpwa sababu waliliyana.** I hit your hand so this pen (which you dropped) becomes mine, for we agreed to play that game.
- bakuli (ma)** bowl; *bakuli*. (See: **chibakuli**)
- balahe (ma)** slap; *kofi*. Proverb: **Akubandaye balahe anakufundza viha.** The one who slaps you teaches you how to fight. (See: **waguza**)
- bali** but, instead, rather; *bali*.
- balo (ma)** mark, symbol; *alamu*. (See: **palo**, **pato**)
- balozi (ma)** ambassador, consul; *balozi*.
- baluna (-)** parachute, aeroplane; *ndege*.

bamama**bandula**

bamama (ma) large termite species that builds mounds (*Macrotermes* sp.); *mchwa mkubwa*. (See: **lutswa**)

bambandzula to force apart, to split open; *kunanua*. **Wabambandzula kakaya kpwa sababu anataka mbeyu**. He forced open the pod because he wanted the seeds. (See: **bengenyula**)

bambanya to try to prepare oneself, to do one's best to be ready; *kujaribu kujitayarisha*. **Sina pesa za kutosha, lakini n'ndabambanya ili niphache**. I don't have enough money, but I will do what I can to get it.

bana to be tight (e.g. clothing), to press tightly; *kubana*.

banandzika to be ruined, to be destroyed, to break down (e.g. a car); *kuharibika*. (See: **angamiza, banangika**)

bananga to spoil, to destroy; *kuharibu*. (See: **angamiza, bomola**)

banangika to be ruined, to be destroyed, to break down (a car); *kuharibika*. (See: **banandzika**)

banda₁ (ma) shed, hut; *banda*.

banda₂ 1) to beat; *kupiga*. Proverb: **Akubandaye balahe anakufundza viha**. The one who slaps you teaches you how to fight. 2) to hit in order to break, to split; *kugonga*. 3) to crush, to pinch, to squeeze; *kubana*. Proverb: **Chala chimwenga tachibanda tsaha**. One finger does not crush a louse.

banda kanwa to move the mouth in a certain way, showing that one is at the point of death; *kuwa mahututi*. **Uchiona mutu anabanda kanwa manya kukala anafwa**. If you see a person moving their mouth in a certain way know that they are dying.

bandika₁ (ma) traditional skirt made of different pieces of cloth of different colours; *vazi la kitamaduni kwa wanawake ambalo hutengenezwa kwa vipande vya nguo vyenye rangi tofauti*. (See: **chituku, hando**)

bandika₂ to place on (often of hands); *kubandika*. **Kabla ya kubandika sufuriya dzikoni, andza kutiya madzi**. Before placing the pot on the stove, start by adding water.

bandikira₁ to chase after; *kufukuzza*. **Nábandikira mwivi lakini ana mairo sana**. I chased after the thief but he was very fast. (See: **bagaza, menyerera, zorera**)

bandikira₂ to place on something for someone; *kubandikia*. **Nibandikira chai, sidzangbwefungula**. Put the kettle on for me, I've not yet had breakfast.

bandikiza to stick on to, to attach to; *kubandikiza*. **Hala waya hino na bandikiza hipha**. Take this wire and attach it here. (See: **gama**)

bandu see **bandula; angalia bandula**.

bandula to chop (with an axe), to remove a small section; *kubandua*. **Keki hino che ndzima lakini hivi sambi ikabandulwa**. Ni ani akaibandula? This cake was whole but now it's been cut. Who took a piece? Proverb: **Bandu-bandu yamala gogo**. Bit-by-bit finishes the log.

(See: **rengeta**, **tsanga**)

bandzi (ma) grasshopper (order Orthoptera); *panzi*. (See: **barare**, **nyoe**, **chibarare**)

bandzuka to be detatched, to be chopped off, etc.; *kubanduka*.

bandzula to chop off, to detatch; *kubandula*.

bangi (-) opium; *bangi*.

banka (ma) ceiling fan; *kipepeo*.

bao (ma) board game played by men in which pebbles or seeds are placed in holes (usually 64 or 32) made in a piece of wood or in the ground; the board on which the game ‘bao’ is played; *bao*.

bara₁ (ma) 1) continent, large mass of land; *bara*. **Bara ra Ulaya.** The continent of Europe. **Bara kavu.** Dry land. 2) inland, upcountry; *bara*. **Atu a bara.** Upcountry people; people who live inland.

bara₂ (ma) spot; *doa*. (See: **chibara**, **chibato**, **chidoti**, **chidoni**, **chitoni**)

bara₃ to become used to, to become accustomed, to know well (through experience), to get to know; *kuzowea*. **Uchihenda bidii undabara Chidigo.** If you work hard you will learn Digo.

bara₄ to remain; *kubaki* (*Tz*).

barabara (-) road; *barabara*.

barafu (-) ice; *barafu*.

baraka (-) blessing, gift; *baraka*.

barare (ma) grasshopper (order Orthoptera); *parare*, *panzi*. (See: **bandzi**, **nyoe**, **chibarare**)

baraza (ma) 1) meeting, particularly of a council of elders; *baraza*, *mkutano wa wazee*. 2) porch, verandah; *baraza*, *roshani*.

barobaro (ma) young man; *kijana*. (See: **dzohera**, **mvuka**, **mvulana**)

baruwa (-) letter; *barua*.

basi (ma) bus; *basi*.

basikili (-) bicycle; *baisikeli*.

bata₁ 1) to break the ground, to strike the hoe for the first time in a new field, to start farming; *kuanza kulima*. (See: **aluka**) 2) to bite (of a snake); *kuuma* (*nyoka*). (See: **ng'ata**)

bata₂ (ma) duck; *bata*.

bata mzinga (ma) goose, turkey; African spoonbill; *bata bukini*, *bata mzinga*.

bati (ma) 1) wooden stem of palm leaf; *sehemu ya katikati ya kuti*. 2) tin, iron sheet; *bati*.

batiza to baptize; *kubatiza*.

bato (ma) 1) ringworm on head; *bato*. (See: **mwalidago**) 2) spot in the shape of a ring found on trees; *alamu mfano wa pete inayoonekana mitini*.

batula to walk as a baby does when it is just learning, to waddle, to hobble; *kubatua*.

bawa	biganya
-------------	----------------

- bawa (ma)** jackal (*Canis mesomelas*); wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*); *bweha, mbwa mwitu*. (*See: bakaya, diya mbewa*)
- baya** bad; *-baya*. (*See: -i*)
- baza** to inform, to teach; *kujulisha, kufundza*. (*See: bara, fundza, somesa*)
- bebe (ma)** empty shell of a gourd, husk, broken piece of calabash; *fuvu*.
bebe ra chitswa skull; *fuvu la kichwa*. (*See: zekeya ra chitswa*)
- bebena** to chew, to crunch; *kutafuna kwa kishindo, kuchakacha menoni*.
(*See: afuna*)
- bebesa** to be on heat (used of a male goat); *hali ya beberu kulia wakati wa harusi*. (*See: ndenje, pheka*)
- beduka** to be bent, to stoop, to slant, to tilt; *kuinama. Mnazi wabeduka*. The palm tree is slanting. **Mongo-mongowe wabeduka**. His back is bent.
- bedula** to bend, to turn, to make a signal; *kukonyeza*.
bedula matso to raise the eyebrows (signalling agreement); *kukonyeza kwa macho*.
- bedula mlomo** to curl ones lips (in disgust or annoyance), to sneer; *kucheka kidharau, kucheka kwa dhihaka*. (*See: benyula mlomo*)
- beha** to belch, to burp; *kuteuka, kuungulia, kupiga mbweu*. (*See: boha, teuka*)
- bei (-)** price; *bei*.
- bembeleza** to coax, to persuade, to make a baby sleep; *kubembeleza*.
- benda (ma)** okra, lady's fingers; *bamia, binda*.
- bendera** (-) flag, banner; *bendera*.
- bengenyula** to force something open to look inside; *kunanua*. (*See: bambandzula*)
- benyula madomo** see **benyula mlomo**; *angalia benyula mlomo*.
- benyula mlomo** to curl up ones lips (in disgust or annoyance); *kukonyeza mdomo*. (*See: benyula madomo*)
- bera** to despise; *kudharau*. (*See: ipha, kogo, mena, nema*)
- beseni (ma)** basin (usually plastic); *beseni*.
- beshula** to annoy someone, to irritate someone; *kukasirisha*.
- beta** 1) to be twisted; *kubetabeta*. **Muhi huno wabeta**. This tree is twisted.
2) to turn; *kubeta*. **Uchilunga njira mwenga kpwa mwenga, undabeta kumotso**. If you follow the road straight ahead, you will turn to the left.
- bibi arusi (ma)** bride; *bibi arusi*. (*See: bwana arusi*)
- bibirisa** to scare chickens; *kugutusha kuku*. (*See: inga, shinga*)
- bibo (ma)** cashew fruit, at the end of which the cashew nut grows; *kanju*.
Wakati wa kuendza ngorosho atu nkutsola ngorosho akaricha mabibo. When gathering cashewnuts people pick up the nut and leave the "bibo". (*See: dunje, m'bibo, ngorosho*)
- bidii** effort; *bidii*.
kpwa bidii diligently, hard; *kwa bidii*. (*See: chadi, juhud, waniya*)
- biganya** to adulterate, to dilute; *kuchanganya*.

bii	borori
------------	---------------

- bii** at all; *kabisa*. **Mkwongo kala ana tabu ya matso, kala kaona bii.**
The sick person had a problem with his eyes, he could not see at all.
- bila (ya)** without; *bila*. **Afu ni nyama ambaye akafwa bila kutsindzwa.**
"Afu" is an animal which died without having been slaughtered. (See: **sebu**)
- bilo (ma)** blunt knife; *kisu kisicho makali*. (See: **mundu**)
- binadamu** human being (lit. son of Adam); *binadamu*.
- bindo (ma)** fold in a loin-cloth or wrap used as a pocket for carrying small objects; *bindo*.
- bingbwa (ma)** expert, champion, hero; *bingwa*.
- birika (ma)** container, water tank; *birika*.
- bisha₁** to discuss, to chat; *kuzungumza*.
- bisha₂** to knock (to ask for permission to enter); *kubisha*.
- bishara (-)** business; *biashara*.
- bishi** obstinate, argumentative; *-bishi*.
- bishirana** to joke with one another; *kutaniana*.
- biya** to cook; *kupika*. (See: **jita, vuga**)
- bobodzoka** to go on and on, to talk too much; *kuwa mropokaji*.
- bocho** (-) stonfish; a kind of fish with very poisonous spines; *aina ya samaki kwenye miiba ya sumu*.
- bofulo (ma)** bread roll, loaf of bread; *bofulo*.
- bogi (ma)** half-petticoat; *kamisi, kirinda*. (See: **chirinda, kamisi**)
- boha** to belch, to burp; *kuteuka, kuungulia, kupiga mbweu*. (See: **beha, teuka**)
- boho (ma)** fungal infection at the core of the tongue that causes coughing; *ugonjwa unaoambukiza ulimi ambaa unasababisha kukohoa*.
- bokisi (ma)** cardboard box; *boksi*.
- bomba (ma)** a pump; *bomba*.
- bombolibo (ma)** 1) pipe; *mfereji*. 2) throat; *koo, umio*. (See: **bomboribo, umiro**)
- bomboribo (-)** throat; *koo, umio (Tz)*. (See: **bombolibo**)
- bomola** to demolish, to destroy; *kubomoa*. (See: **bananga, bomora**)
- bomora** to demolish, to destroy; *kubomoa (Tz)*. (See: **bomola**)
- bomu (ma)** bomb; *bomu*.
- bonda** to break; *kuvunja*. (See: **doka, dosa, gwanyula, palika, vundza**)
- bongo (-)** brain; *akili, ubongo*.
to stoop; *kuzama*.
- bong'oza** to make someone bend over; *kuinamisha*. (See: **pong'ola**)
- bopo (ma)** hole for planting seed; *shimo*.
- bora** best, excellent; *bora*.
- boriti (-)** main pole supporting the roof of a traditional hut; *boriti, mtamba panya*. (See: **bunga, chatsi, chiguzo, farasi, mgamba, nguzo, phalu**)
- borori₁ (ma)** path used by animals in the bush; *njia ya wanyama porini*. (See: **gurufu, mwanya, mtsutsuza**)

borori**bunduga**

- borori**₂ (-) gathering of people; *mkusanyiko wa watu*. (See: **chiboya**, **chikao**, **gomo-gomo**, **mkutano**, **muonano**)
- botswe** (ma) weakness; *unyonge, udhaifu*.
- botsweka** to doze off, to nod off; *kusinzia*. (See: **kuka**, **senukira**)
- bu** all (emphatic particle); *kabisa*. **Mendzanani na mkale na moyo mmwenga mosi bu**. Love one another and be of one heart all of you.
- bubu**₁ (ma) a dumb person; *bubu*. (See: **bwibwi**)
- bubu**₂ dumb, unable to speak; *bubu*.
- bubudzika** to melt; *kuyeyuka*. (See: **rurumuka**, **tsatsamuka**)
- bugulu** precipitately (quickly, of entering a closed place); *kwa haraka, kuingia*. **Bugulu, achiinjira ndani**. Kerplonk, in he went.
- buibui** (ma) black over-garment worn by Muslim women; *buibui* (*vazi la mwanamke Mwislamu*).
- buju-buju** way in which a river flows over rocks; *jinsi mto unavyotiririka maweni*.
- bukula** to flog; *kupiga kwa fimbo*.
- bulo** (ma) blunt hoe; *jembe lisilo makali*.
- bulu** (ma) maggot, grub; *buu*.
- buluu, -a** blue; *samawati*. **Chitabu cha buluu**. A blue book.
- bumama** to bend over (used of a person or animal); *kuinama*. (See: **dong'ola**, **zama**)
- bumba** (ma) swarm e.g. of bees or wasps; *bumba, kundi la wadudu*. (See: **butsa**, **dzendze**)
- bumbumbu** (ma) second largest kind of drum; *aina ya ngoma ya pili kwa ukubwa*. (See: **chapuwo**, **ganda**, **mchirima**)
- bumbunda**₁ to beat (a drum); *kupiga*.
- bumbunda**₂ see **mabumbunda**; *angalia mabumbunda*.
- bumbundisa** to crush (e.g. lumps of soil), to pulverise, to break up; *kusaga*. **Náhumira dziwe kubumbundisa mtsanga huno**. I used a rock to break up this soil.
- bumbuwazi** confusion, amazement; *bumbuazi*.
- bumukana** to disperse (e.g. people leaving a meeting); *kufumukana*. (See: **dziganya**, **tsamukana**)
- bumula** 1) to spread out something which is folded; *kufumua*. **Nkabumula nguwo**. I have spread out the clothes. (See: **handika**, **tanda**, **tawanya**)
2) to let people go, to dismiss; *kufumua*. **Náabumula azee bada ya kuapha pesa**. I let the old men go after giving them money. (See: **chibumula alume**)
- bunda**₁ (ma) bundle, bunch; *bunda*. (See: **butsa**, **hiha**)
- bunda**₂ to pound; *kutwanga*. (See: **bunda**, **bunduga**, **hwa**, **phonda**)
- bunduchi** (ma) gun; *bunduki*.
- bunduga** to pound (e.g. using pestle and mortar); *kutwanga*. (See: **bunda**,

hwa, phonda

bundugo (-) artificial strength given through witchcraft; *nguvu anazopewa mtu na mganga*. (See: **pufya**)

kurya bundugo to gain artificial strength given through witchcraft; *kupata nguvu anazopewa mtu na mganga*. (See: **pufya**)

bunga (ma) horizontal pole used for making roof struts; *mti unaolazwa kwa kujengea mapaa*. (See: **boriti, chatsi, chiguzo, farasi, mgamba, nguzo, phalu**)

bunge (-) parliament; *bunge*.

bung'o (ma) bee; *nyuki*. (See: **nyuchi, twazi**)

bura₁ (ma) shaft of an arrow (i.e. an arrow without its head); *mshale bila ncha*. (See: **chigumba, hondza, muvwi**)

bura₂ (ma) paddy field, field in which rice is planted; *bura*.

burashi (-) long-handled brush; *burashi*. (See: **liphyero**)

bure 1) for nothing, worthless, useless; *bure*. (See: **mwairo**) 2) free of charge; *bure*.

buru₁ (ma) gourd; *kitoma, buyu*. (See: **chiburu, kadzama, mboko, para**)

buru₂ (ma) an instrument made from a buoy in which two holes have been cut; a pipe of variable length is inserted into one of the holes and blown whilst being extended and compressed to produce a hollow sound of varying pitch. Previously a gourd would have been used instead of a buoy (see picture). *Chombo cha kufanyia muziki chinachotengezwa na mrija ambaa hutiwa ndani ya boy a lililotbolewa na hutoa sauti fulani linapulizwa; zamani buyu lilitumika badala ya boy a (angalia picha)*. (See: **mdundiko**)

**buru**

buruga to weed, to till soil; *kuburuga, kulima*.

burugira to weed; *kuburuga* (Tz). (See: **buruga**)

burunga to stir up, to mix (e.g. food), to muddy a pool (e.g. by cattle); *kuburuga*. (See: **tebula, vuruga**)

buruta to drag, to pull along; *kuburuta*. (See: **vweha**)

busitani (-) garden; *bustani*.

busu₁ (ma) prisoner; *mabusu*. (See: **mateka, mfungbwa**)

busu₂ to kiss; *kibusu*.

butsa (ma) 1) swarm; *bumba, kundi la wadudu*. (See: **dzendze**) 2) bundle; *furushi*. (See: **bunda, hiha**)

butu (ma) dull or blunt knife or machete; *kisu au panga lisilo makali*. (See: **rumu, phanga**)

buwa (ma) stalk remaining after maize has been harvested; *bua*.

buwa-buwa to glean, to look for left-over fruits after harvest; *kubugabuga, kuokota masazo ya wavunaji*. (See: **tsembwesa**)

bwadzika to hang; *kutundika*. (See: **delesa, gbwadzika**)

bwaga₁ to throw away, to drop, to throw; *kuangusha*. (See: **tafurisa, tsopozza, tsupha, urusa**)

bwaga₂ to lay eggs; *kutaga*.

bwaga₃ to chop; *kukatakata*. (See: **bandula, kakata, rengeta, tsanga**)

bwaga₄ to fill up; *kujaza*. (See: **odzaza, voza**)

bwagana to struggle, to contend, to fight; *kushindana, kupigana, kukabili*.

bwahula to set legs apart (while standing, sitting or lying); *kupanua miguu*.

bwana (ma) sir, mister, master, lord; *bwana*.

bwana arusi (ma) bridegroom; *bwana harusi*. (See: **bibi arusi**)

bwanga-bwanga large, spacious, capacious; *-enye nafasi, waziwazi*.

bweko (ma) extra large basket; *jikapu*.

bweni (-) bachelor's house; *bweni*. Proverb: **Bweni tarivoywa moho**. Fire is not requested at a bachelor's house (where no cooking takes place).

bwere (ma) sweet potato leaves; *majani ya viazi tamu*. (See: **matamberi**)

bwereza to remain unsold, to remain on the shelf; *kutonunuliwa, kusala, kukosa soko, kukosa bei*.

bwibwi (ma) dumb person (someone unable to speak); *bubu*.

bwinika to be laid low with a disease; *kulala kwa sababu ya ugonjwa*.

bwinikiza see **bwiningiza; angalia bwiningiza**.

bwiningiza to cover; *kufinika*. **Ingu ra kubwiningiza**. Clouds which cover the whole sky. **Anasikira umande, kpwa hivyo akadzibwiningiza** **nguwo kubu-kubu**. He is feeling cold, so he has covered himself from head to toe.

Ch - ch

cha₁ to dawn; *kucha*. **Sambi kukacha, kpwa sababu milamba inarira**. Now is dawn because the birds (drongos) are singing.

cha₂ to stop (of rain only); *kuisha kwa mvua*. **Mvula ikacha**. It has stopped raining. (See: **pusa, sita**)

cha₃ to fear, to reverence, to be in awe of (usually used in relation to God); *kucha*.

chaa (*vya*) animal enclosure, fold, pen, cowshed; *zizi, banda*. (See: **chitindizho**)

chachawa to bulge; *kunenepa*.

-chache few, a few, a little; *-chache*. **Maneno machache. Kahawa chache**. A few words. A little coffee.

chadi (-) hard, serious effort; *bidii*. **Hwakala na chadi cha kuhenda kazi**. We worked diligently. (See: **bidii, juhudhi, waniya**)

-chafu dirty; *-chafu*. (See: **manyези, tsama**)

chafuka**chavu**

chafuka 1) to become dirty; *kuchafuka*. 2) to become rough (sea); (*bahari*) *kuchafuka*.

chahi maybe, perhaps; *pengine*. (See: **labuda**, **mendzerepho**, **pengine**)

chai (-) tea, breakfast; *chai*.

chakurya (vy) food; *chakula*.

chala (vyala/mala) finger, toe; *kidole*. (See: **dzala gumbe**, **kombe**, **ngoto**, **tsa**)

chala cha moloho index finger, first or pointing finger; *kidole cha shahada*. (See: **shahada**)

chala cha gutu finger stump or half-finger as a result of being severed; *kidole cha gutu*.

chalala back to front; *mgongoni kuelekeza moyo*. (See: **moyo wa nyuma**)

chama (vy) party, organization; *chama*.

chambaza (vy) corner of a room; *pembe*. (See: **chipembe**)

chambo (vy) bait; *chambo*.

chanda (vy) smithy, blacksmith's work place; *chanda*.

chandama (vy) bridesmaid; best man; *msimamizi wa bibi arusi ama bwana arusi*.

chandza (vy) building site, plot of land already prepared to erect a house on; *kiwanja*.

chandzo (vy) source, beginning; *chanzo*.

changamuka to be cheerful; *kuchangamka*.

chango (vy) peg, rail or hook for hanging things on; *chango*.

chaniya to mock; *kudhihaki*.

chanjo (vy) immunisation, inoculation; *chanjo*.

chapa to whip; *kuchapa*. (See: **phuphuta**)

chapati (-) chapati (a kind of pancake); *chapati*.

chapuwo (vya) high-pitched drum that accompanies a lower-pitched one; *chapuo*. (See: **bumbumbu**, **ganda**, **mchirima**)

chara (vy) finger, toe; *kidole* (Tz). (See: **chala**, **ngoto**, **tsa**)

chara cha shahada index finger, first or pointing finger; *kidole cha shahada* (Tz). (See: **moloho**, **mwamroho**)

charehe (vy) sewing machine; *cherehani*.

charo (vy) journey; *safari*.

chasi phahi perhaps; *pengine*. (See: **chahi**, **labuda**, **mendzerepho**, **pengine**)

chatsi (vy) pole used to make the walls of a house; *mti unaotumiwa kujenga kuta za nyumba za miti*. (See: **boriti**, **bunga**, **chiguzo**, **farasi**, **mgamba**, **nguzo**, **phalu**)

chatuka to cross over; *kuvuka*. (See: **tikanya**, **tsapika**)

chausa (vy) cause or reason for some action; *sababu ya matendo*. **Ukahenda hivi chausa ni nini?** Why on earth did you do that? (See: **chisa**, **utu**)

chavu (vy) a tackle, the state of being thrown down while wrestling; *hali ya kuangushwa wakati wa mieleka*. **Akabwagbwā vyavu vihahu.** He has

been thrown down three times (in the wrestling match). *Proverb:* **Chavu chichikushinda wima kusagala kuchiweza.** If a tackle defeats you while you are standing up you won't be able to win while you are seated.

chawa (-) kind of edible fish with a very good taste; *chaa; namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu.*

chazi raw smell, especially of fish; *hariifu ya samaki wa bichi.* (See: **chiitsi-itsi**)

che 1) particle which indicates today's past tense in clauses expressing 'be' or 'have'; *neno ambalo linaonyesha wakati uliopita leo katika sentensi kuonyesha 'kuwa' ama 'kuwa na'.* **Rero ligundzu mayo wangu che ni mfpwongo. Che ana homa kali.** This morning my mother was ill. She had a high fever. 2) recent past, but no longer the case; *jambo ambalo liliotokea muda mfupi uliopita, lakini haliendelei.* **Mino che n'rere.** I was asleep (but am no longer). 3) polite way of beginning a request; *namna ya upole kwa kuomba.* **Che nataka hubishe.** I wonder if we could talk. 4) contraction of **chi-ye;** *ufupisho wa chi-ye.* **Contraction:** **Ni ani acheniguta?** or **Ni ani cheniguta?** Who touched me? (from 'Ni ani achiyeniguta?'').

checha to slice; *kuchechecha, kukata vipande vyembamba.*

chelewa to be late; *kuchelewa.* *Proverb:* **Chelewa urike.** Delayed you shall arrive. ('Better late than never.').

chema to shout; *kupiga kelele.* (See: **lichemi, likululu**)

chembe (vy) face of a diamond or other precious stone; *umbo la almasi n.k.*

chembembe (vy) sternum, pit of the stomach; *mfupawa mbele kifuani, chembe cha moyo.*

chemi (-) scream, yell; *kelele, mayowe.*

chemusha to boil something; *kuchemsha.* (See: **okoha, tsemsa**)

chenda nine (old use); *tisa (lugha ya zamani).* (See: **tisiya**)

chende (vy) scrotum, testicle; *kende, pumbu, korodani.* (See: **ngoko**)

chendza (-) tangarine; *chenza.*

chendze (vy) part of the coconut palm which holds the coconuts; *sehemu ya mnazi inayoshikilia nazi.*

chenene (vy) cricket (order Orthoptera); *chenene.* *Proverb:* **Dawa ya chenene ni chenene.** Medicine for a cricket is a cricket. ('An eye for an eye.') (See: **nyendze**)

chenga to cheat, to lie, to deceive; *kudanganya.* (See: **pasha**)

chenga, kukata to feint or dodge (e.g. during a game of football); *kupiga chenga.*

chenga-chenga 1) to persuade; *kubembeleza.* 2) to try to soothe a crying child; *kubembeleza.* (See: **ongereza**)

chenya to cut using a sharp item; *kukata kutumia kifaa kikali.*

cheo (vy) rank; *cheo.*

chere₁ (-) desire, need (e.g. of a baby for milk); *hamu*. (See: **mapendzi**, **tamaa**, **tunu**)

chere₂ to still be (can function either as a verb in its own right or as an aspect marker followed by a verb); *bado*. **Dzuwa taridzangbwetuluka sawa-sawa, kuchere chimiri-miri.** The sun had not yet fully risen, it was still half light. **Ariphokala acheregomba, kwakpwedza atu.** While he was still talking, some people arrived.

cheru (vy) beard, chin; *ndevu*.

cherura to regurgitate food (e.g. infants); *kuteuka*.

chesa to stay awake; *kukesha*.

chete (vy) market; *soko*.

chiahira (vi) parasitical plant whose leaves are bruised and made into twists to be inserted into the ear as medicine for earache; *kimelea chenye majani ambayo yanayofyandwa na kuingizwa sikioni kama dawa ya maumivu ya sikioni*.

chiasi (vi) amount; *kiasi*.

chiasi gani? how much? used of quantities; *kiasi gani?* **Nigule sukari**

chiasi gani? How much sugar should I buy?

chiatsi (vi) see **chatsi**; *angalia chatsi*.

chiazi (vi) potato; *kiazi*.

chibako (vi) aggressive (person), aggression; *uchokozi*.

chibakuli (vi) small bowl, basin; *bakuli ndogo*. (See: **bakuli**)

chibalazi Mlungu (vi) type of plant (*Desmodium velutinum*); *mpacha, nfungamwitu*.

chibambahkaya (vi) shard, broken piece of pottery or glass; *kigae, gae*. (See: **chidzaya**, **chidzandzakaya**)

chibambara (vi) type of plant: poison-grub commiphora (*Commiphora africana*); *mkororo, mbambara, mlororo*.

chibanda (vi) hut; *kibanda*.

chibandaindzi (vi) small fly that feeds on other flies or uses them to develop her eggs; *mdudu ndogo anayekula wenzake au anayewatumia wenzake kwa kutengeneza mayai*.

chibao (vi) small piece of wood, board, tablet; *kibao*.

chibara (vi) spot, mark; *alama*. (See: **chibato**, **chidoti**, **chitoni**)

chibarare (vi) small grasshopper (order Orthoptera); *panzi ndogo*.

chibaruwa (vi) casual worker, casual work; *kibarua*. (See: **andika**, **mjima**)

chibato (vi) 1) small plot of land; *kiwanja kidogo* (Tz). 2) spot on face, dress etc; *doa*. (See: **chibara**)

chibavu (vi) see **lavu**; *angalia lavu*.

chibero scorn; *dharau*. (See: **kubero**, **kwinyia**, **machani**, **mena**, **zarau**)

-a **chibero** scornful; -a *kubeza*.

chibinda popo tetanus; *upepo punda*. **Chibinda popo nkumuinjira mutu**

- kutsupira vironda au mwahali mokatwa.** Tetanus enters a person through a sore or a cut.
- chibiriti** (vi) match, lucifer; *kiberiti*.
- chibiru** (vi) waist; *kiuno*. (See: **chunu**, **gbwidi**)
- chibofu** (vi) bladder; *kibofu*. (See: **chibuko**, **chikodzo**)
- chibohoya** (-) small round wild fruit, yellow when ripe, with fluid and seeds, sweet to taste; *aina ya matunda ya mwituni*.
- chiboko** (vi) hippo, hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*); *kiboko*.
- chiboma** (vi) kind of edible fish; *kiboma*.
- chiboya** (vi) a group of insects or people when in a meeting; *kundi la wadudu ama watu*. (See: **borori**, **chikao**, **gomo-gomo**, **mkutano**, **muonano**)
- chibuko** (vi) bladder; *kibofu*. (See: **chibofu**, **chikodzo**)
- chibumula alume** (vi) fee given to people so they will disperse; *ujira unaopewa watu ili watawanyike*. (See: **bumula**)
- Chiburengo** a 'Digo' spirit; *pepo wa kidigo*. (See: **pepho**)
- chiburu** (vi) gourd used for storing seeds, milk, flour, etc; *kitoma*, *buyu*. (See: **buru**, **kadzama**, **mboko**, **para**)
- chiburundzi** (vi) fruit fly (kind of tiny fly common on rotten foods and fruit); *aina ya mdudu anayependa matunda*.
- chibuzi** (vi) kid, young goat; *kibuzi*.
- chichetu, -a** female, womanly; -a *kike*.
- Chichina** Chinese (language); *Kichina*.
- chichisa** to prevent someone from doing something; *kuzuia*. (See: **kikisa**, **phila-phila**, **ziza**, **zuwiya**)
- chichochoro** (vi) space between two houses; *kichochooro*.
- chidaka** (vi) very young unripe fruit; *matunda machanga*.
- tiya **chidaka** to bring to a stop; *kukomesha*.
- chidana** (vi) area underneath the tongue; *sehemu chini ya ulimi*.
- chidani-dani** dawn; *alfajiri*. (See: **chimirri-miri**, **chiti**, **ligandzi-gandzi**, **limbiti-mbiti**, **pepho za kucha**)
- chidila** to force oneself to do something very hard; *kujilazimisha kufanya kitu kigumu*.
- chidimu** (vi) chicken with permanently ruffled feathers; *kuku mwenye manyoa yaliyosimama*.
- a **chidimu** having permanently ruffled feathers, used only of chickens; *kuwa na manyoa yaliyosimama, hasa kwa kuku*.
- chidivo** see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.
- chidobezo** (vi) very ripe mango which is reddish-orange in colour; *embe lililoiva hasa lenye rangi nyekundu*. (See: **chinabo**)
- chidoni** (vi) dot; *kitone*, *nukta*. (See: **chibara**, **chidoti**, **chitoni**)
- chidori** (vi) thorny shrub; *mti wenye miba*.
- chidoti** (vi) dot; *kitone*, *nukta*. (See: **chibara**, **chidoni**, **chitoni**)

chidugusi**chifudu**

chidugusi (vi) coccyx; *kifandugu, kitokono, tokono.*

chidule (vi) friend; *rafiki.* **Bakari nammendza, ni chidule changu.** I like Bakari, he is my friend. (See: **msena**)

chidundu (vi) dung beetle (family Scarabaeidae); *dundu.*

chidunduruma (vi) short stout person; *kidurango.*

chidusa see **nyuni; angalia nyuni.**

chidzandzakaya (vi) shard, broken piece of pottery or glass; *kigae, gae.* (See: **chibambahakaya, chidzaya**)

chidzango (vi) small hill, hummock, hillock; *kilima.* (See: **mwango**)

chidzarigizo (vi) addition; *kijalizio.*

chidzarigizoché in addition to; *juu ya, zaidi ya, tena.*

chidzaya (vi) small pottery shard; *kigae.* (See: **chibambahakaya, chidzandzakaya**)

chidzidide very small, tiny, minute; *-dogodogo, -dodo mno, kadogo.*

chidzidzi (vi) village; *kijiji.* (See: **lalo, makalo, mudzi**)

chidzihunde (vi) diminutive of **hunde; hunde dogo sana.**

chidzikó (vi) spoon; *kijiko.* (See: **mwiko**)

chidzisa (vi) dik-dik (Madoqua kirkii) or bushbuck (Tragelaphus scriptus); *aina ya swara mdogo.* (See: **chiphií**)

chidzitso envy; *wivu, husuda.*

Chidzomba Swahili (language); *Kiswahili.* (See: **Chiswahili**)

chidzufyu (vi) fine paid by a groom to his brothers and sisters-in-law; *faini inayotolewa kulingana na mila za kidigo kulipia shemegi.* (See: **kore, malu, temo**)

chidzundzu (vi) 1) tuft of feathers on the top of a bird's head; *manyoa yaliyosimama juu ya kichwa cha ndege.* 2) top-knot, mohawk haircut, quiff; *shungi.*

-a chidundzu tufted, having a tuft of feathers on the top of the head, used of birds only; *kuwa na manyoa yaliyosimama juu ya kichwa; kishungi.*

chidzungu (vi) small pot; *nyungu.* Proverb: **Chitswa cha ng'ondzi chisikira chidzunguni.** The sheep's head listens when in the pot (i.e. only when it's too late). (See: **dzungu**)

chidzungu vuche (vi) chamber pot, a pot used at night to make short calls; *chungu ambacho hutumika kwa ajili ya haja ndogo.*

chienjerezo (vi) an addition to something; *nyongeza.*

chifalume royal; *kifalme.*

chifarú (vi) rhino, rhinoceros (Diceros bicornis); *kifaru.* (See: **chifwarú**)

chifinye (vi) chick; *kifaranga.*

chifo (vi) death; *kifo.* (See: **mauti**)

chifudu₁ (vi) traditional dance-tune played by women during a funeral, accompanied by the shaking of broken glass in a flat basket; *aina ya ngoma inayochezwa na wanawake wakati wa matanga.*

chifudu₂ (vi) sacred hut used for keeping pots containing traditional charms,

built only by women of certain of the Digo clans. It is believed that these pots can appear to people in dreams, meaning that they need to consult the clan elders for advice; *aina ya kijumba kinachotumiwa kuwekea vyungu nya dawa.*

chifuku-fuku (vi) kind of insect often found in ground near houses which lives in a 'V' shaped burrow; *aina ya mdudu ambaye hufukua vishimo kando kando ya nyumba.*

chifumbu (vi) long narrow funnel-shaped basket used to squeeze coconut juice out of the shredded coconut, a strainer; *kifumbu.* (See: **huwi**, **mbuzi**, **nazi**, **tsudza**)

chifundiro (vi) cork used to seal a bottle; *kizibo.*

chifungo (vi) fastener, button, something which ties - hence 'jail'; *kifungo.*

chifungu (vi) 1) pile, heap, sandbank; *fungu la mchanga n.k.* 2) paragraph; *fungu la chitabu.* (See: **ndulu**, **tsumbi**)

chifusi (vi) 1) rubbish; *taka-taka.* 2) speck; *kiwaa kidogo.*

chifuwa (vi) chest (of person); *kifua.*

chifuwa chikulu tuberculosis; *kifuwa kikubwa.* (See: **likehe**)

chifuwa, kudzipiga to take the initiative when others are not pulling their weight; *kujitolea.* **Nádzipiga chifuwa wakati wa harusi ya mwanangu.** I bore the whole responsibility during my child's wedding (because others did not do their part).

chifwafwa (vi) epilepsy; *kifafa.*

chifwaru (vi) rhino, rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis*); *kifaru.* (See: **chifar**)

chifwidzo (vi) small stick with branches at the end (usually three) used as a whisk during cooking; *ufijo.* (See: **pheketsa**)

chifwidzo-fwidzo (vi) see **chifwidzo**; *angalia chifwidzo.*

chifwiniko (vi) covering, lid; *kifuniko.* (See: **fwiniko**, **kawa**)

chiga (vi) thigh; *paja.* Proverb: **Mwana mnyerera chiga tachikatwa.** If a child wets your thigh don't cut it off.

chigae (vi) roof tile; *kigae.*

chigandzo (vi) hand; *mkono* (Tz). (See: **mkwono**)

chigbwashé (vi) water pot; *mtungi, gudulia, kasiki.*

mwadzulu chigbwashé see **mwadzulu**; *angalia mwadzulu.*

chigbwe (vi) exclusion, agreement to exclude someone from group; *mapatano ya kuweka mtu mbali na kundi fulani.*

chigelení (vi) jerry can; *mkebe mkubwa.* (See: **daba**)

chigoda (vi) cutting (from a plant); *kipande cha mtu kinachotumiwa kama mbegu.*

chigodi (vi) seat used by one whose evil spirits are being appeased; *kiti kinachotumiwa na mtu ambaye anapungwa.* (See: **golomokpwa**, **kayamba**, **mteji**, **muwele**, **pepho**)

chigogo (vi) 1) log; tree trunk that has been felled to make timber; *gogo.*

2) game played with holes made on the ground or on a piece of wood;
mchezo unayofanana na bao.

chigoli (vi) virgin; *mwanamwali.*

chigongo (vi) stick; *kijiti.* Proverb: **Chigongo chiphya chahangula cha kare.**
 The new stick destroys the old one.

chigophia (vi) speck of dirt; *chembe, doa, waa.*

chigorya (vi) week, period of seven days; also traditional Digo week of four days; *wiki, muda wa siku saba; pia wiki ya Kidigo ya zamani yenye siku nne.* (See: **Kualuka, Kurimaphiri, Kufusa, Chipalata**)

chigugumiza a stammer, stammering; *kigugumizi.* **Ana chigugumiza, mpaka umsikize vinono ndiyo undamwelewa.** He has a stammer, unless you listen to him carefully you will not understand him.

chigulu (vi) leg; *kiguu, mguuu.* Proverb: **Chigulu chinadzanga, hako taridzanga.**
 The leg moves, the buttocks do not move. (Get up and make an effort if you want something). (See: **chiguru, gulu, gunguhi, mlundi, rondo**)

chigulu chinono good luck; *bahati nzuri.* **N'kedza na chigulu chinono.**
 I'm in luck. (Said for example by a visitor arriving while food is being served, or when the person he wishes to see is in.) (See: **chuso, lala, vikura**)

chigulu kpwa chigulu side by side (when moving); *unyo unyo.*

chigumba (vi) tip of arrow; *chembe cha mshale.* (See: **hondza, muvwi, bura, tsa**)

chigundi-gundi (vi) Egyptian mimosa, Egyptian thorn, scented pod acacia (*Acacia nilotica*); *mgunga, mjungu, mtetewe, msemehi.*

chigundu (vi) thigh of a chicken; *paja la kuku.*

chiguru (maguru) leg; *mguuu (Tz).* (See: **chigulu, gulu, gunguhi, mlundi, rondo**)

chiguru-guru thunder; *ngurumo.* (See: **msindo, palika**)

chiguzo (vi) pole; *nguzo.* (See: **boriti, bunga, chatsi, farasi, mgamba, nguzo, phalu**)

chihi (vi) chair, seat, stool; *kiti.*

chihi cha endzi throne (originally an ornamented chair reserved for the use of honoured guests, especially in wealthy Swahili homes); *kiti cha enzi.*

chihumbo utsungu (vi) gall bladder; *mfuko wa nyongo.*

chihunde (vi) see **hunde; angalia hunde.**

chihundzi (vi) code language, secret language; *kihunzi.* **Azee anabisha chihundzi, kuweza kuelewa rahisi.** The old men are speaking in code, you can't understand them easily.

chihuphu naked; *uchi, bila ya nguo.* (See: **chitsaha**)

chiitsi-itsi having a raw, fresh smell, but often unpleasant (e.g. blood); *ubichi (harufu isiovutia, k.m. damu).* **Kunuka chiitsi-itsi.** To smell bad. (See: **chazi**)

- chiiwe** (vi) pimple; *chunusi*.
- chijaja** (vi) traditional table for drying dishes in the open; *kijaja*.
- chijaruba** (vi) tool box; *kijaluba*.
- chijego** (vi) deformed or abnormal person; *kijego*. (See: **vyoni**)
- chijembe** (vi) kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.
- chijenje** (vi) type of small lizard commonly found on trees; *kijusi*, *aina ya mjusi ambaye hupanda miti*. (See: **chiondosa mkurima**, **goromwe**, **jonjoka**, **mbulu**, **mjusi kafiri**, **ngate**, **phalaphala**)
- chijimbe** (vi) heel; *kisigino*. (See: **jimbe**, **chisigino**)
- chikanu** (vi) genet (Genetta sp.), a nocturnal carnivore related to the mongoose but resembling a domestic cat; *fungo*, *ngawa*.
- chikanyembwe** (vi) very thin person; *mtu mwembamba*.
- chikao₁** (vi) 1) seated group of people; *mkusanyiko wa watu waliokaa*.
2) meeting; *kikao* (*Tz*). (See: **borori**, **chiboya**, **gomo-gomo**, **mkutano**, **muonano**)
- chikao₂** cross-legged; *kupachika miguu*.
sagala chikao to sit on the ground cross-legged; *kukaa kupachika miguu*.
(See: **golosa**)
- chikatsu** turmeric; *manjano*. (See: **mandano**)
- chiko** (vi) snuff container, or pipe for tobacco; *kiko*. Proverb: **Chiko chaajira ndilo**. A pipe suits an honourable person.
- chikodzo** (vi) bladder; *kibofu*. (See: **chibofu**, **chibuko**)
- chikohozi** see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.
- chikojozi** (vi) person who wets the bed; *kigojodzi*.
- chikombe** (vi) cup; *kikombe*. (See: **mboko**)
- chikomo** (vi) forehead; *paji la uso*. (See: **chilangu**)
- chikopesa** (vi) small room; *chumba kidogo* (*Tz*). (See: **choo**, **uwa**)
- chikore** (vi) garden bulbul (*Pycnonotus barbatus*); *shore*, *teleka*.
- chikosi** (vi) batallion, group of soldiers; *kikosi*.
- chikoto** (vi) whip; *kiboko*.
- chikoyowa** (vi) elderly person; *mkongwe*. (See: **mtumia**)
- chikpwala mbiga** (vi) slang term for a loose woman, a woman or girl who does not do chores around the house and may also have many lovers; *lughya ya mtaa inayotaja mwanamke ama msichana ambaye hafanyi kazi za nyumbani na pia huwa na wapenzi wengi*.
- chikpwapa-kpwapa** (vi) part of a bird's wing; *bawa*.
- chikpwarya** (vi) kind of dance involving an instrument made out of a bent metal sheet in which holes have been punched which is scraped with a stick to make a rhythmic sound; *aina ya ngoma inayochezwa kutumia kifaa fulani ambacho hutoa sauti kinapokwaruzwa*.
- chikpwata** (vi) three-thorned acacia, Sudan gum arabic (*Acacia senegal*); also known as the 'wait-a-bit' tree because of its tendency to catch in

- clothing; *kikwata, mgunga*.
- chikpwazo** (vi) annoyance, nuisance, stumbling block; *kikwazo*.
- chikuku** (vi) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
- chikulu-kulu** small whirlwind; *kikulukulu kidogo*.
- chikure-kure** at a distance, distant, far away, far off; *mbali kidogo*. **Akaima chikure-kure na hipha.** He stood at a distance. (See: **kure**)
- chikuro** (vi) type of plant (*Antidesma venosum*); *mziwaziwa, msuaga, mbuanono, karacha*. (See: **mdzengatsongo**)
- chikuta** (vi) low walls built to mark a grave; *ukuta mfupi unaojengwa kuonyesha kaburi*. (See: **mbira, vikura**)
- chikuta utsungu** (vi) meal served immediately after a funeral; *mlo unaoandaliwa mara tu baada ya kuzika*.
- chikuwa-kuwa** selfish motive, state of doing work for personal praise; *hali ya kutenda jambo ili mtu asifiwe na watu*. **Waniterya sana ela ana chikuwa-kuwa.** He helped me a lot but he's only doing it to get praise.
- chikuwira** state of wanting to do everything (being a know-it-all); *hali ya kuwa mjuaji*.
- chikwi** (vikwi) thousand; *elfu (Tz)*. (See: **elufu**)
- chila** each; *kila*. **Chila mmwenga mbavi afwa na sikuze.** Every person dies on the day appointed for him.
- chilagane** (vi) promise, agreement, appointment; *ahadi*. **Dzana ka na chilagane na Bakari.** Yesterday I had an appointment with Bakari. (See: **lagano, mapatano, masikizano, razi**)
- chilamba** (vi) fish tail; *mkia wa samaki*.
- chilamba tembo** (vi) a green snake which lives in coconut palms and very tall trees and has a taste for palm wine; *aina ya nyoka wa rangi ya kijani anayeishi kwenye minazi na miti mingine mirefu na hupenda kunwa tembo (pombe ya mnazi)*. (See: **nyoka**)
- chilamu** (vi) colostrum (first day milk); *maziwa ya kwanza ya mnyama aliyezaa*.
- chilangadzinyo** (vi) tiny black ant with a painful sting that lives in trees; *mdudu mdogo anayeuma na huishi mitini*. (See: **kolokolo**)
- chilangu** (vi) forehead; *paji la uso*. (See: **chikomo, chirangbwi**)
- chilaphiro** (vi) special parts of a ritually slaughtered animal that are given to the elders; *sehemu maalum za mnyama aliyechinjwa zinazopewa wazee*.
- chilebe-lebe** (vi) clitoris; *kisimi*. (See: **chilembo**)
- chilemba** (vi) headscarf; *kitambaa*.
- chilembo** (vi) clitoris; *kisimi*. (See: **chilebe-lebe**)
- chilesa** (vi) kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.
- chilimi** (vi) 1) uvula; *kilimi*. 2) illness, mostly affecting children. Symptoms include a dry cough, vomiting and fever; according to traditional healers the cause is an elongated uvula which should be cut with a razor

blade, and after surgery the should drink coffee with ginger, eat dry ugali and avoid hot food; *ugonjwa wa watoto. Dalili zake ni kukohoa, kutapika na kuwa na homa; kulingana na waganga dawa ya ugonjwa huu ni kukata kilimi.*

chilimwenga all together, in unison; *kwa pamoja, kwa sauti moja. Atu osi achijibu chilimwenga.* All the people answered together. (See: chivyamwenga)

chilindi deep; *kilindi.*

chilinje (vi) miraculous thing that causes terror; *vituko.* (See: ajabu, vituko)

chiliwi-liwi (vi) small speck in water; *chembe majini.*

chilolo (vi) mirror; *kioo.*

chilongozi (vi) leader; *kiongozi.* (See: m'bora, mkpwulu; longoza)

chiloo (vi) hook, fish hook; *ndoana.*

chilume bravery, boldness; *kiume. Chilumeche rero chikamanyikana.* His bravery has become known today. 2) ceremony to instill bravery; *ngoma ya kutia kiume. Dzana náonyeswa chilume ni mutu fulani.* Yesterday I was shown a ritual for men by a certain person.

dina chilume to be brave, to stand firm, to be encouraged; *kujipa moyo, kukatiwa moyo, kupata moyo, kusimama imara.* (See: dzikaza chilume)

chilungo₁ (vi) organ, body part; *kiungo.*

chilungo₂ euphamism for salt, as it is taboo to mention salt after dark due to its use in witchcraft; *chumvi.* (See: munyu)

chilungu-lungu thick darkness; *giza nene.* (See: jiza)

chilwako your way; *kivyako.*

chima (-) Vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops arenarius*); *kima.*

chimabu-mabu face-down; *kuangalia chini. Analala chimabu-mabu.* He is lying face-down. (See: chingari-ngari)

chimaga-maga (vi) strange happening; *jambo la kushangaza.* (See: chioja, chirozo)

chimanyi (vi) an expert; *mjuaji.* (See: manya)

chimarigizo finally; *kimalizio.*

chimba (vyi) carcass; *mzoga. Proverb: Mtseke chimba, usimtseke mguruto.* Laugh at a carcass, don't laugh at a track. (Don't count your chickens until they've hatched). (See: afu, lufu)

chimbere in advance, earlier, beforehand; *kimbele, mapema.*

chimbere-mbere straight ahead, head on; *kimbelembele. Rehe gari chimbere-mbere, usirehe chinyume-nyume.* Drive the car straight ahead, don't reverse.

chimbira to flee, to run away from; *kimbira.*

chimbiza to remove, to send away; *kutoa, kuhimiza.*

chimbonja type of fever; *aina ya homa.*

chimbuludzwa (vi) see **chimbuludzwe**; *angalia chimbuludzwe.*

chimbuludzwe (vi) type of small snake; *aina ya nkoka mdogo*. (See: **nyoka**)

chimbuluje (vi) see **chimbuludzwe**; *angalia chimbuludzwe*.

chimburu (vi) owl; *bundi*. (See: **vumatiti**)

chimehe-mehe (vi) firefly; glow-worm, a grub which builds a cocoon and moves around with this cocoon; *kimulimuli*, *kimetameta*. Proverb: **Kala chimehe-mehe unyendeke na nyumbayo**. Be a glow-worm and walk around with your house (i.e. be self-reliant).

chimia (vi) see **chimiya**; *angalia chimiya*.

chimiri-miri half light just after dawn; *alfajiri*. **Dzuwa taridzangbwetuluka sawa sawa**, **kuchere chimiri-miri**. The sun had not yet fully risen, it was still half light. (See: **chidani-dani**, **chiti**, **ligandzi-gandzi**, **limbiti-mbiti**, **pepho za kucha**)

chimiya (vi) (fishing) net; *nyavu*.

piga chimiya to fish with a net; *kupiga nyavu*.

tsupha chimiya to cast a net; *kutupa nyavu*.

vuta chimiya to bring in the nets; *kuvuta nyavu*.

chimo (vi) height of person; *kimo*.

chimwemwe sense of humour, light-heartedness; *ucheshi*. **Ali ana chimwemwe: uchigomba neno rorosi ra kutsekeza hiye anatseka sana**. Ali has a good sense of humour: if you say anything funny he laughs a lot.

chimwindi (vi) torch; *mwenge*. (See: **mkalanga**)

chimya stillness, silence; *kimya*. Proverb: **Chimya chinji china msindo**. Too much silence sounds like something falling. (There is some reason for that quietness.) (See: **nyamala**, **zii**)

chinabo (vi) very ripe and tasty mango; *embe lililoiva sana*. (See: **chidobezo**)

chinangu-nangu (vi) common waxbill (Estrilda astrild); *aina ya ndege mdogo mwenvye rangi ya udongo na mdomo mwekundu*.

chinatsatsa to become watery; *kuvunda, kutoa maji*.

chinemi₁ moisture, dampness, fertility (of soil); *mzizimo*.

chinemi₂ pride, arrogance; *kiburi*.

chinena pubic area; *sehemu ya mbeleni*. (See: **mavuzi**)

chinengeno (vi) tree top; *kilele cha mti*. (See: **nenengo**)

chinga (vi) fire brand; *kinga cha moto*. (See: **mchinga**)

chinga 1) to cup your hands, to place a container to be filled with a liquid; *kukinga*.

madzi ga mchingani rainwater which has collected in a container; *maji ya mvua yaliyo ndani ya kifaa*. 2) to protect your face with your hands as when being attacked; *kujikinga uso*.

chingari-ngari face-up; *chali*. **Analala chingari-ngari**. He is lying face-up. (See: **chimabu-mabu**)

chingetse (vi) senior person, someone older than others in the group;

mkongwe. (See: **chiphedi**)

chingo (-) animal skin, hide, leather; *ngozi*.

ching'ong'oro nasally; *kwa pua. Ana mafuwa, ndiyo mana anagomba*

ching'ong'oro. He has a cold which is why he is speaking nasally.
(See: **pula**)

ching'onyo (vi) weevil; *kidudu kilacho nafaka*.

chinjira to go out to meet an approaching guest (lit. to slaughter for someone); *kupokea, kulaki*.

chinu (vi) wooden mortar made of a hard block of wood hollowed out at the centre and used for pounding grain; *kinu*.

chinundu₁ (vi) braggart, boastful person; *mtu wa majivuno.* (See: **dzivuna, nundu**)

chinundu₂ (vi) hunchback; *kibiongo.* (See: **nundu**)

chinungumariya (vi) hedgehog; *kinungumaria, kalunguyeye.* (See: **nungumariya**)

chinwadzi (vi) beverage, a drink; *kinwaji*.

chinyadolo (vi) clitoris; *kisimi, kinembe.* (See: **chirembe**)

chinyafu (vi) very small piece of meat; *kipande kidogo cha nyama iliyovia*.

chinyafura (vi) children's game of 'tag'; *unacho (mchezo wa watoto)*.

chinyagu (vi) 1) mask worn during a dance; *sanamu*. 2) an idol; *sanamu.*
(See: **chizuka**)

chinyau (vi) kitten; *mtoto wa paka.* (See: **mnyau**)

chinyejere (vi) honey badger; *kinyegere, loma*.

chinyere see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.

chinyo-chinyo being together always; *pamoja pamoja.* (See: **ngiri-ngiri**)

chinyume 1) afterwards; *baadaye*. 2) backwards, opposite, against; *kinyume*.

Msihende mambo chinyume cha shariya. Do not do things contrary to the law. Note: 'Chinyume cha', 'chinyume na' both are possible.

chinyume na hivyo on the contrary; *bali*.

henda chinyume to undermine someone; *kudhoofisha mtu.* (See: **chitsintsi-tsini**)

chinyume-nyume in reverse, backwards; *kinyumenyume. Rehe gari chimbere-mbere, usirehe chinyume-nyume.* Drive the car straight ahead, don't reverse.

chioja (vi) strange thing, object or action; *kioja.* (See: **chimaga-maga, chirozo**)

chiondosa mkurima (vi) burrowing skink (*Riopa sundevallii*); pale lizard with short limbs which resembles a snake (the name literally means 'a small thing that frightens a farmer'); *aina ya mjusi mwenye miguu mifupi aliyefanana na nyoka.* (See: **chijenje, goromwe, jonjoka, mbulu, mjusi kafiri, ngate, phalaphala**)

chipaa (vi) room; *chumba (Tz).* (See: **chumba**)

chipaa cha kurara bedroom; *chumba cha kulala (Tz).*

Chipalata market day (final day of the traditional Digo four-day week); *siku ya Wadigo kupumzika au kufanya soko* (*siku ya mwisho ya wiki ya asili ya Kidigo*). (See: **chigorya**)

chipande (vi) part; *kipande*.

chiparangoto (vi) bald person, person with no hair; *kipara*.

-a **chiparangoto** completely bald; -a *kipara*.

nyolwa chiparangoto to be completely shaved; *kunyowa kabisa*. (See: **chiphala**)

chipashira (vi) a stinging insect; *mdudu anyeuma*.

chipembe (vi) corner; *kipembe*. (See: **chambaza**)

chipendzi (vi) beloved one, lover; *kipenzi*.

chiphala₁ (vi) impala (*Aepyceros melampus*); *swala pala*.

chiphala₂ (vi) shaved or bald head; *kipara*. (See: **chiparangoto**)

chiphalo (vi) recreational place for older people where songs and dances are rehearsed; *mahali ambapo wazee hujifunza kuimba na kucheza*.

chiphang₁ (vi) hollow in rocks where rainwater collects; *sehemu ya mawe ambapo maji husakama*.

chiphang₂ (vi) black kite (*Milvus migrans*); *kipanga*.

chiphang₃ nyubi (vi) buzzard, a large bird of prey which eats lizards and chickens (*Kaupifalco monogrammicus*); *namna ya mwewe*.

chiphang₄-chiphang₅, -a grey (only used for birds); -a *kijivu*.

chiphangala clumsiness; *ovyo ovyo*. **Mwanangu ana chiphangala:** **anarumira mara kpwa mara**. My child is clumsy: he gets hurt from time to time.

chiphangbwa (vi) trap made of sticks to catch big game; *mtego wa wanyama wakubwa*. (See: **muhambo**, **muhego**)

chipharikizo (vi) piece, item used to fix something in position, e.g. a wedge; *kipande au sehemu inayounganisha nyingine*. (See: **pharika**)

chiphed_i (vi) senior person, someone who is older than others in a group; *mkongwe*. (See: **chingetse**)

chiphehero (vi) traditional manual fan; *kipepeo*.

chiphii (vi) dik-dik (*Madoqua kirkii*) or bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*); *aina ya swara mdogo*. (See: **chidzisa**)

chiphind_a (vi) type of basket; *aina ya kapu*. Proverb: **Doko-doko yamala chiphind_a**. Bit by bit finishes the basket.

chipigatutu (vi) last stomach of ruminants such as cows; *tumbo la mwisho la wanyama wanaokula nyasi*. (See: **ifu**, **ndani**)

chipimo (vi) a measurement; *kipimo*.

chipindi (vi) a period of time; *kipindi*.

chipitu, -a pure, unadulterated, plain (of food); -*tupu*, *halisi*. **Jora rivugbwaro na unga wa makopa bahi riihwa jora ra chipitu**. Jora which is cooked with only the flour of dried cassava is called 'plain' jora.

chipofu**chiriba**

chipofu (vi) a blind person; *kipofu*.

chipokeo (vi) Islamic dirge sung before a burial; *nyimbo za Kiislamu zinazoimbwa kabla ya maziko*. (See: **mazishi**)

chipole politely; *pole*. (See: **chituwo**)

chipuji (vi) emerald spotted wood-dove (Turtur chalcospilos); *pugi*; *aina ya ndege*.

chipuli (vi) earring; *kipuli*.

chipwepwe see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.

chipweto (vi) half a sack; *nusu gunia*.

chira to jinx; to bring misfortune upon oneself, one's family or one's animals or crops through breaking some sexual taboo, for example causing a miscarriage by committing adultery whilst one's wife is pregnant, or bringing sickness to a child by having sex too soon after its birth; *kuchira*.

chirahu (vi) shoe; *kiatu*.

chiraka (vi) patch; *kiraka*. **Takuna ariyeshona chiraka chiphyah demu ra kare**. No-one stitches a new patch on an old garment.

chirangarira (vi) unusual mark on the eyeball; *alama isiokuwa ya kawaida jichoni*.

chirangbwi cha uso (vi) forehead; *paji la uso* (Tz). (See: **chikomo**, **chilangu**)

chirapho (vi) oath; *kiapo*.

mgbwanga wa chirapho traditional healer who specialises in diseases caused by the breaking of oaths or by the sufferer having trespassed on a field which has been protected by a magic charm; these people also specialise in organising trial by ordeal (see **chirapho**, **kurya**); *mganga wa kienyeji ambaye hujihusisha zaidi katika magonywa yanayosababishwa na uvunjaji wa kiapo au kuugua kutokana na kuvuka shamba ambalo limewekwa kinga; piya wata hawa hujihusisha zaidi katika kulisha kiapo*.

chirapho, kurya 1) to take an oath, used only when it is a secret agreement for a group to do something; *kula kiapo, hasa wakati watu wanapotaka kufanya kitu kisiri*. 2) to be tested in a case where two parties cannot agree; the person who eats the food or passes the ordeal prepared by the **mgbwanga** is the one who is telling the truth; *kujaribiwa hasa wakati ambao kuna utata, na kitu fulani kwa mfano chakula hutumiwa na yule ambaye atameza chakula ni msema kweli*.

chirema (vi) physical defect affecting a person or animal; *kilema*.

chiremba (vi) 1) headscarf; *kilemba*. 2) crown; *taji*. (See: **tadzi**)

chirembe (vi) clitoris; *kisimi*, *kinembe*. (See: **chinodoro**)

chirere₁ (vi) a shout; *kilele*.

chirere₂ (vi) top; *juu*.

chiriba (vi) water-skin, container made from animal skins used to carry water

or beer; *kiriba, viriba*.

chirimira star constellation: the Plough, Pleiades; *kundi la nyota liitwalo Kilimia*. (See: **chisuse, chivungo, chizimba, gurufu, ndata**)

chirimo (vi) agriculture, farming; *kilimo*.

chirinda (vi) petticoat; *kirinda*. (See: **bogi, kamisi**)

chiriro (vi) outcry, mourning, crying; *kilio*.

chirirwa (vi) a grove; a stand or group of trees growing near a permanent water source; *kichaka*.

chirobo (vi) small woven basket; *kikapu kidogo*.

chironda (vi) wound, sore; *kidonda*. Proverb: **Mwandzo wa chironda ni chitswetswe**. The beginning of a sore is an itch.

chiorezi (vi) a witness; *shahidi*.

chirozo (vi) abnormally strange being; *kirozo*. (See: **chioja, chimaga-maga**)

chiru thirst; *kiu*.

chirungu (vi) baton, club, stick used as weapon; *kirungu*.

chirungurira heartburn; *kiungulia*.

chirwa severe malnutrition, marasmus traditionally believed to be caused by the breaking of a sexual taboo by someone involved with the child (see **chira**); *kutopata chakula cha kutosha; kienyeji inaaminiwa kwamba inasababishwa na uvunjaji wa miko ya kimapenzi (angalia chira)*.

chirwa kuzimu caused by one of the parents dreaming of sleeping with someone else; *inasababishwa na mmoja wa wazazi anayeota kulala na mtu mwengine*.

chirwa maziho caused by a pregnant woman who held the newborn soon after birth and had committed adultery during her pregnancy; *inasababishwa na mwanamke mja mzito ambaye hubeba mtoto mchanga na aliyekuwa amefanya uzinzi wakati wa mimba*.

chirwa ya mkunga caused by one of the traditional birth attendants having sexual intercourse within 2-3 days after the delivery; *inasababishwa na mkunga kufanya mapenzi kati ya muda wa siku 2 au 3 baada ya kuzalisha*.

chirwa mnyererera (c. ya ndani) caused when the child's mother becomes pregnant again too soon after his or her birth; *inasababishwa na mama mwenye mtoto kupata mimba tena kwa haraka baada ya kuzaa*.

chirwa phingane caused by incest (see **maphingane**); *inasababishwa na zinaa ya maharimu (angalia maphingane)*.

chiryangona (vi) substitutionary sacrifice, offering made by a **mgbwanga** during a healing ceremony; *sadaka*.

chisa₁ (vi) cause, reason (often bad); *sababu*. (See: **chausa, utu**)

chisa ni reason being, because; *kwa sababu. Jumaa wagbwa na pikipiki*

chisa ni shangasheshe. Jumaa fell off his motorbike because of the sandy soil. (See: **mana**)

- chisa₂** (vi) story, tale; *kisa, hekaya*. **Chisa ambacho n'ndachisemurira hivi sambi, ni chisa ambacho chaniphaha miaka minji yotsupa.** The story which I will tell you now, is something which happened to me many years ago. (See: **adisi, ngano**)
- chisahani** (vi) saucer; *kisahani*.
- chisamfu** cassava leaves; *kisamu* (*Tz*). (See: **manga, mpeya**)
- chisasi** (vi) grudge, vengeance; *kisasi*. **Sina chisasi na uwe.** I don't have a grudge against you. (See: **riphiza**)
- chiserani** (vi) one who causes problems, troublemaker, troublesome person; *kisirani*. (See: **fyakatsi, mtukutu, ndonda**)
- chisha** then, again, moreover; *tena, halafu*. **Tafadhali, gomba chisha.** Please, say it again. **Unapima nyumba utakayo kudzenga, chisha unatsimba madibwa ga kutiya vyatsi.** You measure the house which you want to build, then you dig holes to put the upright poles on.
- chishigi** (vi) small brown, gregarious, seed-eating bird; probabaly Bronze Mannikin (Lonchura cantans); *aina ya ndege mdogo mwenye rangi ya udongo, huwa kwa makundi na kula mbegu*.
- chishingo-shingo** see **mwalisingo; angalia mwalisingo**.
- chishujaa** boldly, defiantly; *kishujaa*.
- chishutu** (vi) a kind of **leso**; *aina ya leso*.
- chisichi** (vi) stump; *kisiki*.
- chisichi cha mvula** (vi) rainbow; *upinde wa mvua*.
- chisigino** (vi) heel; *kisigino*. (See: **chijimbe, jimbe, pazi**)
- chisiku** (vi) bit, piece; *kipande*.
- chisima** (vi) well; *kisima*.
- chisinde** (vi) small grass stem; *sehemu ndogo ya chini ya nyasi*. (See: **masinde, sinde**)
- chisingo-singo** around the neck; *kishingoshingo*.
- dzifunga chisingo-singo** to tie a cloth or scarf around one's neck; *kujifunga kishingoshingo* (*kuvaa kilembe n.k.*).
- chisingu** (vi) headband made from beads; *pingu ambayo hutengezwa na shanga na huvaliwa kichwani*.
- chisirima** (vi) worn out hoe; *kijembe*. (See: **jembe**)
- chisongo, madzi ga** (vi) whirlpool, eddy; *mzunguko wa maji*.
- chisonono** bilharzia; *kichocho*.
- chisoto** (vi) someone who does not listen to others, a stubborn person; *mtu mtundu, mtu asiyesikia maonyo*.
- chisuku-suku** (vi) elbow; *kisugudi*.
- chisundzi** (vi) dizziness; *kisunzi*. (See: **chizungu**)
- chisuse** (vi) 1) scorpion; *nge, kisusuli*. 2) star constellation: Scorpio; *kundi la nyota kwenye nyota nne*. (See: **chirimira, chivungo, chizimba, gurufu**,

ndata)	
Chiswahili	Swahili (language); <i>Kiswahili</i> . (See: Chidzomba)
chiswenya (vi)	edible green plant (<i>Amaranthus dubius</i> , <i>Amaranthus graecizans</i>); <i>mchicha</i> .
chiswere (vi)	a cripple, a disabled person; <i>kiwete</i> .
chita	to pierce, drive a stick or peg into the ground; <i>kudunga</i> .
chita gonga	to rest one's chin or head on one's hand, to be in deep thought; <i>kushika tama</i> . (See: gonga , kukala na)
chita vwindi	to kneel; <i>kupiga magoti</i> .
chitabu (vi)	a book; <i>kitabu</i> .
chitambara (vi)	piece of cloth; <i>kitambaa</i> . (See: tambara)
chitambi (vi)	piece of cloth used in rituals by a mgbwanga ; <i>kitambaa kinachotumiwa na mganga</i> .
chitambo	period of time in the past, a while ago; <i>kitambo</i> .
chitanda (vi)	bed; <i>kitanda</i> . Proverb: Chitanda ni ndugu . A bed is a friend. (See: litsaga , mwakisu , tandara)
chitandzi (vi)	noose; <i>kitanzi</i> .
chitang'ang'a (vi)	an infant; <i>mtoto mchanga</i> .
chitasa (vi)	door handle, door knob, latch; <i>kitasa</i> .
chitembo (vi)	small fish (see tembo); <i>aina ya samaki mdogo (angalia tembo)</i> .
chitengele (vi)	toy windmill made from coconut palm leaves attached to a stick; <i>kitengele</i> .
chitengu (vi)	joint (of body); <i>kitengu</i> . (See: ngoto , ungo)
chitengu cha mkpwono	wrist; <i>kiwiko cha mkono</i> .
chiti	early (in the morning); <i>mapema (alfajiri)</i> . Mnaweza kulala hiko rero usiku, ligundzu chiti mndalamuka na mphiye safari yenu. You can sleep here tonight, but early in the morning you will wake up and go on your journey.
chiti cha ngutu	before dawn (whilst it is still dark); <i>alfajiri</i> . (See: chidani-dani , chimirri-miri , ligandzi-gandzi , limbiti-mbiti , pepho za kucha)
chitindizho (vi)	place where animals are kept in the afternoon to rest; <i>mahali wanapowekwa wanyama mchana kabla ya kurudishwa malishoni</i> . (See: chaa , tindzizha)
chitongoo (vi)	small striped fish which is well known for being fearless - by extension a person who is not afraid of anything; <i>aina ya samaki mwenye milia asiye muoga; pia hutumiwa kueleza mtu asiyeogopa chocote</i> .
chitonni (vi)	dot; <i>kitone, nukta</i> . (See: chibara , chidoni , chidotii)
chitsa (vi)	kernel of maize or nuts; <i>nzima</i> .
chitsaga (vi)	storage place for maize, granary; <i>uchaga</i> .
chitsaha	naked; <i>uchi</i> . (See: chihuphu)

weha chitsaha to go around naked; *kuzunguka bila nguo*.

chitsaka (vi) see **vitsaka**; *angalia vitsaka*.

chitsama-tsama (vi) fee given to midwives after assisting at a birth; *malipo ya wasaidizi wa mama aliyejifungua*. (See: **chitsukutsa mkipwono**)

chitsanga pronouncing words in a childish way perhaps due to some speech defect; *jinsi ya kutamka maneno kama mtoto*.

chitsango (vi) basket made of raffia; *kikapu*.

chitsapi unproductive, infertile, barren (used of soil only); *kame, mchamga usioweza kuzalisha*. **Hipha phana chitsapi**; **taphamera chitu chochosi**. This is a barren place; nothing at all grows here.

chitseko (vi) laughter; *kicheko*. (See: **kpwakpwa, tseka**)

chitsetsevu (vi) hiccup, hiccough; *kwikwi, kichefuchefu, kitefutefu, kekevu, kikwifukwifu*. (See: **tsetsevu**)

chitsimbakazi (vi) a 'Digo' spirit which appears to people in a vision as a dwarf; *kichimbakazi; pepo ya kidigo ioneikanayo mfano wa mbilikimo*. (See: **pepho**)

chitsini-tsini underhandedly; *kichinichini*.

hendera mutu chitsini-tsini to undermine someone; *kufanya kichinichini*. (See: **chinyume**)

chitsozi (vi) little bee-eater (*Merops pusillus*); *keremkerem*.

chitsozimoho (vi) scarlet chested sunbird (*Nectarinia senegalensis*); *chozi*. (See: **tsozi**)

chitsukutsa mkipwono (vi) fee paid to midwives after assisting a birth; *malipo ya wasaidizi wa mama aliyejifungua*. (See: **chitsama-tsama**)

chitsulu (vi) anthill; *kishuguu*. (See: **tsulu**)

chitswa (vi) head; *kichwa*. (See: **vitswani**)

suka-suka chitswa to disagree, to shake one's head; *kutopatana*.

chitswache (to do something) for oneself, for one's own benefit; to take the initiative; *(kujifanyia jambo) kwa faida yako binafsi*.

chitswatsi upside-down; *juu chini*.

chitswetswe (vi) small wound, irritation, itch; *kidonda*. Proverb: **Mwandzo wa chironda ni chitswetswe**. The beginning of a sore is an itch.

chitu (vi) thing; *kitu*. (See: **hunde**)

chituhe (vi) squirrel (family *sciuridae*); *kindi, sindi, kidiri, kuchakulo*. (See: **tuhe**)

chituku (vi) traditional skirt worn by the Mijikenda; *vazi la kitamaduni kwa wanawake wa Mijikenda*. (See: **bandika, hando**)

chituwo₁ (vi) stage, destination, centre; *kituo*.

chituwo₂ gently, politely; *pole*. (See: **chipole**)

chiudiya lewd; *-pujufu*. (See: **udiya**)

chiumbe (vi) creature; *kiumbé*. (See: **muja, umba**)

chiunga (vi) kind of edible fish with a good taste; *namna ya samaki ya*

kulika na wanadamu, tamu sana.

chiuzo (vi) pile of firewood; *kuni zikiwekwa pamoja.*

chivadulo see **chivwadulo**; *angalia chivwadulo.*

chivo (vivyo) hard inner shell that covers the fruit of a coconut; *kifuvu. Atu anahumira chivo kama kuni au kutengeneza pazi.* People use the inner shell of the coconut as firewood or for making ladles. (*See:* **nazi**, **rifu**, **pandza**)

chivorodede (vi) kind of charm placed on the forehead and tied round the head with a string of beads; *aina ya hirizi inayofungwa kichwani na shanga.*

chivoti (vi) traditional flute with finger holes; *aina ya kinai.* (*See:* **ndzumari**, **mwarutu**)

chivuko (vi) crossing place, ferry, ford, etc.; *kivuko.*

chivuma nyuchi (vi) 1) type of plant (*Agathisanthemum bojeri*); *mcheka na mbingu, kivunjahakumu.* 2) type of dance; *aina ya ngoma.*

chivungo type of star constellation, consisting of three stars; *kundi la nyota kwenye nyota tatu.* (*See:* **chirimira**, **chisuse**, **chizimba**, **gurufu**, **ndata**)

chivuri, kuhala (or/ama kukata) to use witchcraft to kill someone so as to attain wealth for oneself; *kuroga.* (*See:* **loga**)

chivuri, kukatwa to be killed by witchcraft; *kuuwawa kwa uchawi.*

chivuri-vuri (vi) 1) shadow, shady place; *kivilivuli. Kpwakpwedza ingu na chira chivururiche chichiafwinika.* A cloud came and its shadow covered them. (*See:* **pepho**) 2) power of life (in the context of witchcraft); *kivilivuli.*

chivwa (vi) type of plant (*Aerva lanata*); *kinongo, mwari.*

chivwadulo whooping cough; *kifaduro, kivadulo.*

chivyakpwе his or her way; *kivyake.*

chivyamwenga all together, in unison; *kwa pamoja, kwa sauti moja.* (*See:* **chilimwenga**)

chivyanjina differently, in other words; *vinginevyo.*

chivyarira (vi) 1) birthmark; *kizalia.* 2) native, inhabitant; *mwenyeji.* (*See:* **mwenyezi**)

chivyazi (vi) descendant; *kizazi.* (*See:* **uvyazi**)

chivyere (vi) person whose child married one's own child; mother- or father-in-law of one's child; *mtu ambaye mtoto wake anaowa ama kuolewa.* (*See:* **mlozi**, **uvyere**)

chiwanga magically; *kiwanga.* (*See:* **mwanga**)

chiwango (vi) measure; *kiwango.*

chiwanja (vi) field, open space (not for farming); *kiwanja.*

chiwerevu cleverness, cunning; *kiwerevu.* (*See:* **achili**, **-janja**, **ulachu**, **werevu**)

chiwewe (vi) fear; *hofu, woga. Auka phara mbiranani mairo, mana akakama kpwa chiwewe na kuangalala.* They went out and ran from the tomb,

for they were trembling with fear and amazement. (*See: mchecheta, wewehuka, wuoga*)

chiya (vi) utensil; *chombo*. (*See: mbiga*)

chiyama (vi) judgement by God; *kiamaa*.

siku ya chiyama day of (final) judgement; *siku ya hukumu*.

chiyana (vi) lid of a frying pan (specially made of clay); *kifuniko*.

chiza₁ (vi) person who has been dedicated to spirits so that their owner can attain wealth; *chiza*.

chiza₂ (vi) medicinal leaves kept in a pot with water for bathing a sick person or a weak baby; *dawa ya majani inayotiwa chunguni na maji ili kuogesha mtu mgonjwa au mtoto mnyonge*.

chizagazo (vi) place where groups of wild animals stay; *makao*.

chizaliya (vi) offspring; *mzao*.

chizimba₁ (vi) 1) fast tail-less scorpion; *kisusuli*. 2) constellation containing four stars; *kundi la nyota kwenye nyota nne*. (*See: chirimira, chisuse, chivungo, gurufu, ndata*)

chizimba₂ (vi) dock; place in a court where the accused stands; *kizimba*.

chizinda (vi) hymen (of a virgin); *kizinda*.

chizingiti (vi) lintel, threshold, horizontal part of frame of door or window; *kizingiti*.

chiziyanda (vi) last born; *kitinda mimba*.

chizuka (vi) idol; *sanamu*.

Chizungu₁ English (language); *Kizungu, Kiingereza*.

chizungu₂ European; *kizungu*.

chizungu₃ dizziness; *kisunzi*. (*See: chisundzi*)

cho 1) that (referring to nouns of class 7); *kile*. **Waona chisima pho weruni, na kanda-kanda ya cho chisima kala phana mang'ondzi gasegere.** He saw a well in the wilderness and beside that well some sheep were lying. 2) which (referring to nouns of class 7); *ambacho*. **Taphana chomera kabisa.** There was absolutely nothing that had grown.

chocho upright, up straight (standing); *wima*. **Waima chocho ili aoneto.** He stood upright so as to be able to see well. (*See: twaa, wima*)

choga (vy) see **vyoga**; *angalia vyoga*.

chokaa (-) lime; *chokaa*.

chokoza to annoy; *kuchokoza*. (*See: tsokoza*)

chombo₁ (vy) container, bowl, piece of equipment, thing; *chombo*.

chombo₂ (vy) one side of a roof; *sehemu moja ya paa*.

chomoa to perform a traditional dance (**nganja**) to appease evil spirits (*mashetani*); *kucheza ngoma (nganja) ya kuondoa mashetani*. (*See: phunga*)

chondosa mkurima (vy) see **chiondosa mkurima**; *angalia chiondosa*

mkurima.

chongbwa (vy) rhinocerous beetle; *aina ya dundu*. (See: **tsongaa**)

choo (vyoo) toilet, latrine; *choo*. (See: **chikopesa**, **uwa**)

chopho- when, whilst; *nilipo-*, *ulipo-*, *alipo-* n.k. (Tz). **Chophojita manga**,
dze ukatiya nazi? Whilst cooking the cassave, did you add coconut?

chora to draw; *kuchora*.

choro (vy) permanent scar; *makovu*. (See: **kuphyu**, **marandza**, **tsoga**)

choroko (-) mung bean; *pojo* (Tz). (See: **podzo**)

chororo (vy) type of wild cat; *aina ya paka mwitu*.

chowa (vy) sheath; *ala*.

choyo₁ (-) selfishness; *choyo*. (See: **uchoyo**)

choyo₂ (vy) catastrophe; *msiba mkuu*, *machafuko*, *maangamizi*.

choyo, kupiga to feel a tingling or itching sensation; *kuhisi mtikisiko fulani*
mwilini, *kuhisi msisimko*. Proverb: **Fumba rangu rinapiga choyo**. My
palm is tingling/itching. (I have a feeling that money will come to me soon).

chubwi plop (sound of water dropping); *chubwi*.

chuhe (vy) type of insect common in trees which oozes small drops of a
watery fluid; *aina ya mdudu anayepatikana juu ya miti mwenye tabia*
ya kudondosha aina ya maji.

chulo (vy) sharp pointed stick or metal rod used for removing the outer husk
of a coconut; *kifulio*. (See: **fula**, **rifu**)

chuma (vy) iron metal in general; *chuma*.

chumba (vy) room; *chumba*. (See: **chipaa**)

chunga₁ (vy) garden, cultivated area; *shamba*.

chunga₂ (vy) lunch; *chakula cha mchana*.

chungbwa (ma) orange (fruit); *chungwa*.

chungo (vy) piece of thatch made from coconut palm leaves; layer; *makuti*.

viungo vya mwenga mwenga single thickness or layer of palm thatch
(*makuti*); *tabaka moja ya makuti*.

viungo vya mairi mairi double thickness (i.e. two layers) of palm thatch
(*makuti*); *tabaka mbili za makuti*.

chungu (vy) cyst (e.g. from a piece of thorn left in the foot); *chungu*.

chunu₁ (vy) waist; *kiuno*. (See: **chibiru**, **gbwidi**)

chunu₂ (vy) skirting board of a house; *ukuta mfupi unaojengwa kuzunguka*
nyumba yote.

churiya (vy) clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*); *namna ya chura*.

churu-churu drizzling, lightly (raining); *jinsi inanyesha manyunu*.

Mvula inanya churu-churu. It's drizzling. Proverb: **Churu-churu siyo**
ndondondo. Drizzle isn't drop-by-drop. (Taking a large quantity of something
is not the same as taking things one by one).

chururuu see **churu-churu**; *angalia churu-churu*.

chuso good luck, fortune; *bahati*, *neema*. **Mwanajuma ana chuso**, **chila**

aphiyapho anamendzwa. Mwanajuma is lucky, wherever she goes she is loved. (*See:* chigulu chinono, lala, vikura)
chuwo (vy) college, institute; *chuo*.

D - d

- daba** (ma) metal container for 4 gallons of liquid (jerry can); *debe, daba*.
 (*See:* chigeleni, debe)
- dada** (-) sister; *dada*.
- dadada** (-) flea (order Siphonaptera); *kiroboto*.
- dafu** (ma) young coconut (used for drinking); *dafu*. (*See:* dudu, koroma, sowi)
- dai** to claim, to be owed; *kudai*.
- dakika** (ma) a minute; *dakika*.
- dakitari** (ma) doctor; *daktari*.
- dalali** (ma) land agent (person who sells land or property for others); *muuzaji mashamba*.
- dalili** (-) sign; *dalili*.
- dambi** (-) sin; *dhambi*. *Proverb:* Chisicho dambi usichihendere dambi. Do not sin against something which has not sin. (*See:* kosa)
- damu** (-) blood (Swahili loan-word); *damu*. (*See:* mlatsso)
- dandanda** to walk across something balancing carefully; *kupandapanda kwa uangalifu*. (*See:* mdandando)
- dang'a** (ma) 1) boy who has not yet reached the age of understanding (uncommon usage); *mtoto*. **Dang'a ra mwana.** A young child. 2) an unripe fruit; *tunda ambalo halijaiva*.
- dangana** to be puzzled, to be perplexed; *kutojua la kufanya*.
- daraja** (ma) bridge; *daraja*. (*See:* mdandando)
- darasa** (ma) class; *darasa*.
- dari** (-) ceiling; *dari*.
- darika** to keep off, to get out of the way; *kuhepa*. **Nkadarika nchiphoona diya riredza.** I got out of the way when I saw a dog coming.
- darubini** (-) telescope; *darubini*.
- dau** (ma) boat; *dau*. (*See:* jahazi, meli, ngarawa, mtumbwi)
- dawa** (ma) medicine; *dawa*. (*See:* muhaso)
- debe** (ma) metal container holding 20 litres; *debe*. (*See:* daba)
- debweka** to be weak physically; *kuwa mnyonge*.
- dedeleka** to stagger; *kupepesuka*. (*See:* zuga-zuga)
- dega-dega** 1) to be unsteady (like a child learning to walk); *kulegalega*.
 2) to be loose; *kuchezacheza*.
- dege** see nyuni; *angalia nyuni*.
- deguka** to tilt, to tip over; *kuinama, kulala upande mmoja*.

- deka** to cut, circumcise; *kutahiri*. (See: **kumbini**, **mwahini**, **tsatsani**)
- dele** (ma) tail of a hare or rabbit; *mkia wa sungura*.
- delesa₁** to hang, to suspend; *kuning'iniza*. (See: **bwadzika**)
- delesa₂** (ma) trap made from a rope suspended from a tensed pole so that the trapped animal will be suspended from the ground; *aina ya mtego*. (See: **muhambo**, **muhego**)
- delwa** to overcome; *kushinda* (*Tz*).
- dema-dema** to walk slowly after a sickness; *kutembea polepole baada ya ugonjwa*.
- demu** (ma) rag, cloth; *tambara*.
- demula** to rebuke; *kukaripia*. (See: **demurira**, **dimula**, **gombera**, **kanya**, **nyasa**)
- demurira** to scold, to rebuke; *kukaripia*. (See: **demula**, **dimula**, **gombera**, **kanya**, **nyasa**)
- Dena** (-) a 'Digo' spirit; *pepo wa kidigo*. (See: **pepho**)
- deni** (ma) debt, something owed; *deni*.
- dereva** (ma) driver; *dereva*.
- derezeni** (-) dozen, twelve items together; *vitu kumi na viwili*.
- derwa** to spend the day; *kushinda*. **Atu anji anaderwa mndani**. Many people are spending the day in the fields. (See: **sinda**)
- Ukaderwadze?** How have you spent the day? (Evening greeting, especially in Tanzania.) *Habari za jioni?* (*Salamu za jioni, hasa Tanzania*).
- desturi** (-) custom; *desturi*. (See: **jadi**, **kasi**, **miko**, **mila**)
- dete** (ma) valley; *bonde*. (See: **dzeha**, **mweha**, **vwasi**)
- dhikiri** (-) Islamic ritual for the appeasement or exorcism of spirits; *dhikiri, ngoma ya Kiislamu ya kupunga pepo*.
- dibwa** (ma) a pit, a large hole in the ground; *shimo kubwa ardhini*.
- dide** small, little; *-dogo*. (See: **chidzidide**, **-phutsu**)
- didimiya** to sink down in water; *kudidimia*. (See: **dodomera**, **dugumira**, **tabwika**)
- didimiza** to force something to be submerged in water; *kudidimisha*.
- difiteria** diphtheria; *difiteria*.
- difwiri** (-) sand; *mchangwa wa pwani*. (See: **mtsanga**, **shangasheshe**)
- diganya** to run; *kukimbia*. (See: **fuli**, **mairo**, **tsatsarika**, **zola**)
- digbwa** (ma) local vinegar; *siki*.
- dii** continually, all day long; *kutwa nzima, daima*. **Msikale na tsukizi** **dzuwa dii**. Do not remain angry until the sun sets. **Msihendere ana** **enu vibako kpwa kualamu dii yosi**. Do not provoke your children to anger by criticising them all day long.
- dimbwi** (ma) hole, swamp; *dimbwi*.
- dimula** to rebuke; *kukaripia*. (See: **demula**, **demurira**, **gombera**, **kanya**, **nyasa**)
- dina** 1) to keep on, continue, stay firm; *kukazana*. (See: **enderera**) 2) to

- tighten; *kukaza*. **Kufunga fundo kudina.** To tie a knot tightly.
dina chilume to be brave, to stand firm, to be encouraged; *kujipa moyo, kukatiwa moyo, kupata moyo, kusimama imara*. (See: **dzikaza chilume**)
dindirisa to bounce, to shake around; *kutikisa*. **Barabara hino ina madibwa, inadindirisa sana.** This road has lots of holes, it bounces you around a lot. (See: **kutisa, suka, sumba, zuguza**)
dindiya dregs of boiled coconut milk, edible by-product of making coconut oil; *mabaki yanayolika yanayopatikana baada ya kupika mafuta ya nazi*.
dingo (ma) grey beetle with yellow spots with a sharp edge at the back of its head which can be used to cut small items such as grass stems; *aina ya dundu mwenye madoa ya manjano wenyе makali nyuma ya kichwa kinachotumika kukata vitu vidogo kama nyasi*.
dini (-) religion; *dini*.
dinisa to be firm, to hold firm (to objects or to beliefs), to keep control of; *kukazana*.
dinisirwa to be given a hard time, to be forced to finish work; *kushurutishwa kumaliza kazi*.
diniswa to be tightened; *kukazwa*.
dira to cut someone's hair; *kupunguza nywele*.
dirisha (ma) window; *dirisha*.
dishi (ma) dish, bowl, basin; *bakuli, sahani*.
diya (ma) dog; *mbwa*.
diya mbewa (ma) jackal (*Canis mesomelas*); wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*); *bweha, mbwa mwitu*. (See: **bakaya, bawa**)
dizi (ma) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
do, do-do-do bright red; *nyekundu kama ya damu*. **Mwezi uchikala kundu do-do-do dza mlatso.** The moon became bright red like blood.
dobi (ma) one who washes clothes; *dobi*.
doda to drip; *kudondoka*. (See: **tona, twena; tona**)
dodomera to sink; *kuzama*. (See: **didimiya, tabwika**)
dodoreka to crackle; *kuakikaalika, kutatarika*.
doka to tear, to break off, to come apart (e.g. a piece of rope); *kukatika*.
Kamba ikadoka; achiyeidosa, simanya ni yuphi. The rope has broken; who it was who broke it, I do not know. (See: **bonda, dosa, gwanyula, palika, vundza**)
doko-doko bit by bit; *haba na haba, kidogo kidogo*. Proverb: **Doko-doko yamala chiphindia.** Bit by bit finishes the basket. (See: **dokola**)
dokola 1) to share something; *kugawanya*. 2) to cut a small piece from something; *kukata sehemu ndogo ya kitu*. (See: **nengula**)
dola to pick flowers, seeds, etc; *kutunda*.
domo (ma) lip; *domo*.

- dona** (ma) maize flour bought from shop; *unga wa ugali*. (See: **sima**)
- dondola** to sift grain; *kudondoa*. (See: **pheha**, **tsunga**)
- donera** to kiss; *kubusu*.
- dongo** (ma) clod of earth or clay; *dongo*.
- rangi ya dongo** brown; *rangi ya udongo*. (See: **kawiya**)
- dong'ola** to bend over (impolite expression - used of female ready for sex);
kuinama, *kuzama*. Proverb: **Wa likpwale kaambwa dong'ola**. The lustful
one is never told to bend over. (See: **bumama**, **zama**)
- dongonyola** to pinch, e.g. to pinch a child as a form of punishment; *kufinya*,
k.m. kumfinya mtoto kama adhabu. (See: **dungunyula**)
- donje** (ma) dough, ball of ugali; *tonge*. Proverb: **Donje kugbwa ni mlungu wa diya**. A fallen piece of ugali is (caused by) the god of dogs.
- dosa**₁ to break e.g. a rope; *kukata kamba n.k.* (See: **bonda**, **doka**, **gbwanyula**,
palika, **vundza**)
- dosa**₂ to have recently died (euphemistic); *kufa (si zamani)*. (See: **kata roho**,
kulaga duniya)
- dowa** (ma) spot; *doa*. (See: **chibara**, **chibato**, **chidoti**, **chidoni**, **chitoni**)
- dudu** (ma) empty shell of a young coconut; *dudu*. (See: **chivo**, **dafu**)
- dudula** to run into a thicket; *kupenya kwa pingamizi*. **Chiphala chadudula tsakani chiriphokala chinazoreswa**. The antelope ran into a thicket whilst it was being pursued.
- dugudu** (ma) white browed coucal (*Centropus superciliosus*); *tipitipi*,
kwembe, *hondo*, *gude*.
- dugumira** to submerge; *kuzama*, *kudidimia*. (See: **didimiya**)
- duka** (ma) a shop; *duka*.
- dulama** to settle, to alight, to land on (like a bird); *kutuwa*.
- dumbulo** thickly built, larger than usual; *-nene*, *-kubwa kupita kiasi*. (See:
ndzagamba, **ringi-ringi**)
- dumbwale** huge; *-kubwa sana*.
- dume** see **-lume**; *angalia -lume*.
- dumu** to last, to endure; *kudumu*.
- dunda** to bounce; *kudunda*.
- dundunga (dundungira)** to pierce repeatedly; *kudungadunga*.
- dundurika** to walk stealthily, to creep; *kunyemelea*.
- dunduriza** to place on reserve; *kulimbika*.
- dunga** to pierce, to prick; *kuchoma*, *kudunga*.
- dunge-dunge (-)** exaggeration; *sifa nyingi mno*. (See: **vwesa**)
- dungu** (ma) granary; *uchaga*.
- dungudungu** (ma) praying mantis (*Mantis sp.*), stick insect; *kivunjajunja*,
vunjajungu.
- dungunyula** to pinch, e.g. to pinch a child as a form of punishment;
kufinya, *k.m. kumfinya mtoto kama adhabu*. (See: **dongonyola**)

- dunia** (-) world, earth; *dunia*. Phrase: **dunia na dzulu mlunguni** heaven and earth. (See: **ulimwengu**)
- dunje** (ma) cashew fruit in green, unripe stage; *dunge*. (See: **bibo**)
- dura** (ma) shrimp; *kamba*. (See: **kamba**)
- duwala** to be dumbfounded; *kuduwa*. (See: **dziyala**)
- dwe-dwe-dwe** making a dripping noise; *tone baada ya tone*. **Matone ga mvula ganamwagika dwe-dwe-dwe.** The raindrops are dripping down.
- dyadya** to become sticky when decomposing or going off (usually used of food that has been cooked and left); *kuwa majimaji wakati wa kuoza ama kuvunda*. (See: **nyata**, **nyumbuka**, **ola**)
- dyahuka** to sit or stand with legs apart; *kupanua miguu*. **Akadyahuka, ndiyo sababu tsungula akatsapa kahi-kahi ya maguluge.** He had his legs apart, that is why the hare passed between his legs.
- dyahula** to open one's legs; *kupanua miguu*.
- dza** like, as; *kama*. (See: **avi**)
- dzadza** type of plant (*Commelina* sp.); *mkongwa*.
- dzadzo** (ma) placenta, afterbirth (of humans or animals); *kondo la nyuma*.
- dzagbwe** although, at least, even if (short form of **hata dzagbwe**); *ingawa*.
- dzala** (ma) rubbish dump, place where trash is thrown and burned; *jaa*.
Dzana dzala ratiwa moho lakini tariyaphya. Yesterday the place for burning trash was set on fire but it did not burn.
- dzala gumbe** (ma) thumb; *kidole gumba*. (See: **chala**)
- dzambo** (ma) matter; *jambo*. **Dzambo hiri ni gumu na tariwezekana.** This problem is hard and it can't be solved.
- dzana** yesterday; *jana*.
- dzangbwe** not yet, never; *bado*. **Kpwa kpweli kala sidzangbwefika Nairobi bii.** For sure I had never been to Nairobi. **Sidzangbwe kutayarisha masomo ga rero.** I have not yet prepared today's lessons.
- dzango** (ma) bracelet made from metal beads; *aina ya bangili inayotengenezwa na shanga za chuma*.
- dzarigiza** to increase, to add on; *kuongeza, kujaliza*. (See: **zidisha**)
- dzaya** (ma) open clay basin made from a broken pot; *chungu kilichovunjika*. (See: **chidzaya**, **kanga**)
- dze** question marker; *je*.
- dzeha** (ma) valley; *bonde*. (See: **dete**, **mweha**, **vwasi**)
- dzendze** (ma) 1) long beard; *kidevu kirefu*. 2) group of people moving in the same direction; *kundi la watu wanaokuja*. 3) swarm (of bees); *bunda, kundi la nyuki*. (See: **bumba**, **butsa**)
- dzenga** to build; *kujenga*. (See: **kandika**)
- dzengo** (ma) building; *jengo*.
- dzi-** prefix used before monosyllabic adjectives which modify nouns of class 5 (**gari**, **dziwe**, etc. whose plural prefix is **ma**); *ji-*

dzibaha

(*kiambishiawali, yaani nafsi, chinachotumiwa kabla ya vivumishi, amasifa, vya silabi moja vya ngeli nomino 5*). **Gari dziphya.** A new car.

dzibaha extra large, huge, enormous; *jikubwa*. (See: **-baha**)

dzibaza to teach oneself, to learn; *kujifunza*. (See: **dzifundza, soma**)

dzidai to boast; *kujidai, kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzienula to exalt oneself; *kujisifa*.

dzifundza to learn, to study; *kujifundisha*. (See: **dzibaza, soma**)

dzifwitsa to hide oneself; *kujificha*. (See: **fwitsa**)

dziganya to disperse oneselfs (of a crowd); *kujigawanya*. (See: **bumukana, tsamukana**)

dzigbwadula to boast; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzigolosa to stretch oneself out while lying down; *kujinyosha*.

dzhihenda to pretend; *kujifanya*.

dzhihendere to do for oneself; *kujifanyie*.

dzihika to carry a load on the head, to put something on one's head (e.g. a bucket of water); *kujitwika*. (See: **hika, hula, kaha**)

dziika to prepare oneself (usually followed by **sawa, vinono**, etc.); *kuijweka*.

dziisa-isa to boast; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzikarya to boast (by speech); *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzikaza chilume to be brave, to control one's emotions, to put on a brave face; *kujipa moyo, kujikaza*. (See: **dina chilume**)

dziko (ma) fireplace, stove, cooking stones; *jiko*.

dzikopola to moult; *kujitoa ngozi kama nyoka*.

dzikpweza to boast; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzikuba to huddle up (against the cold); *kujikunja (kwa sababu ya baridi)*. (See: **kuba**)

dzikuna to scratch oneself; *jikuna*. (See: **kuna**)

dzikunyata to huddle up (against the cold); *kujikunja (kwa sababu ya baridi)*. (See: **dzikuba**)

dzikutula to boast, to be proud (shown by bodily actions rather than by speech); *kujigamba*. (See: **dzivuna**)

dzilamba to be full of lust and sexual desire; *kuwa na ukware*. (See: **tamaa**)

dziliya-liya see **liya-liya; angalia liya-liya**.

dziloni (-) evening, the time between 5 and 7 pm; *jioni*.

dzimanyisa to make oneself known, to identify oneself, to show oneself; *kujidhihirisha, kujitambulisha, kujionyesha*.

dzimwa-dzimwa rolling, simmering (of boiling liquid); *jinsi maji yanavyochemka*. **Madzi ganaokoa dzimwa-dzimwa.** The water is at a rolling boil; the water is simmering. (See: **gubu-gubu, puya-puya, njururu**)

dzina (ma) name, noun (grammatical term); *jina*. **Dzinaro uihwadze?** What

dzina

- is your name? (Lit. "Your name, how are you called?")
- dzino (meno)** tooth; *jino*.
- dzinyobola** to boast; *kujinyumbua, kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)
- dziona** to boast; *kujiona, kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)
- dziondoka** to be frightened, to start suddenly while falling asleep; *kushituka*.
(See: **senukira**)
- dzipaza** to ignore one's conscience; *kujipuza*.
- dziriza-riza** 1) to avoid the truth, to hide the truth, to dissemble;
kujilizaliza. 2) to be reluctant to help; *kujilizala*.
- dzitendekeza** to show off, to be the centre of attention, to act helpless in
order to get attention; *kupiga mikogo, kuringa*.
- dzitolea** to volunteer, devote oneself to a cause; *kujitolea*.
- dzitso (matso)** eye; *jicho*.
- dzitso ra chibamba (matso ga vibamba)** eye having a white spot
caused by an injury; *jicho la kibamba*.
- dzitso, kufwinya** to close one eye to indicate amorous intent, to wink;
kufimba jicho kuonyesha ishara ya mapenzi. (See: **luswi, tsupha nyuswi**)
- dzitu (ma)** giant; *jitu*.
- dziunula** to boast; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)
- dzivuna** to boast, to be proud; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzidai, dzigbwadula, dziisa-isa, dzikarya, dzikutula, dzikpweza, dzinyobola, dziona, dziunula, ngoti, ngulu, nundu, ringa, shobo**)
- dziwe (mawe)** stone; *jiwe*.
- mtsanga wa mawe** gravel; *changarawe*.
- muhambo wa dziwe** rat trap usually used in fields rather than houses;
mtego wa panya.
- mvula ya mawe** very heavy rain; *mvua nyngi*.
- dziyala** to be dumbfounded; *kuduwa*. (See: **duwala**)
- dzo** good; -zuri. **Bada ya chakurya hwakala na ng'andzi mbidzo**. After
the meal we had a good conversation. (See: **-ema, -nono, -zuri**)
- dzohera (-)** boy or youth who is still young and energetic; *mvulana ambaye bado hajafukaa*. (See: **barobaro, mvuka, mvulana**)
- dzocho (ma)** large fire, a lot of fire; *moto mwangi*.
- dzogo** see **tsogo; angalia tsogo**.
- dzogolo (ma)** rooster, cock, cockerel; *jogoo*. Proverb: **Dzogolo kuika sio dawa ya kucha**. The cock crowing is not medicine for the dawn.
- dzoho** heat; *joto*.
- dzoho-dzoho** warmth; *jotojoto*.
- dzongo (-)** evil eye, which causes people who are eating to get stomach
upsets when someone with this evil eye looks at them; *kijicho*.
- dzulu** up, high; *juu*. Proverb: **Ariye dzulu mgodze photsi**. He who is up high,
wait for him below. ('Pride comes before a fall'). (See: **dzuru**)

dzulu ya 1) on, on top of, above; *juu ya*. 2) about, concerning; *juu ya, kuhusu*. **Badaye, amuuza dzulu ya dzambo hiri.** Afterwards, they asked him about this matter. (See: **husu, kuhusu**)

dzumba (ma) palace, large house; *jumba, ikulu*.

madzumba houses; form used instead of **nyumba** to make explicit that a group is being mentioned; *wingi wa nyumba*.

dzumbe₁ (ma) official, person with authority, chief, governor etc; *jumbe*.

dzumbe₂ (ma) father's plot; *shamba la baba*. (See: **koho**)

dzungu₁ (ma) pumpkin; *tango pepeta*.

dzungu₂ (ma) large pot; *nyungu*. **Idi ni dzungu kulu, tarikosa ukoko.** Idi is a large pot which does not lack the ugali crust (i.e. Idi is well off). (See: **chidzungu**)

dzuni (-) type of spirit; *aina ya pepo*.

dzuni-bananga (ma) hamerkop; a kind of bird with a narrow, hammer-shaped head (*Scopus umbretta*); *aina ya ndege mwenye kichwa chembamba mfano wa nyundo*.

dzuphi to feel paranoid; *kuhisi*.

dzuru up, on top; *juu* (Tz). (See: **dzulu**)

dzuwa (ma) sun, plural means time; *jua*. Proverb: **Atsumaye dzuwani arya pepohoni.** He who works hard in the sun will eat in the shade.

dzuwa ra vitswa midday sun; *jua la saa sita*.

dzuwa ra kutswa in the evening; *jioni*.

dzuzi the day before yesterday; *juzi*.

dzuzi-dzuzi recently; *juzijuzi*.

dzuzi ya chivyere a while ago (from a few days to some years ago); *juzijuzi (siku chache mpaka miaka iliyopita)*.

dzwidzwidzwi (ma) spider; *buibui*.

E - e

-e his or her; *-ake*. **Mchewe, mfwanowe, dzinare, mahendoge, chitabuche, nyumbaye, uvyaziwe, etc.** His wife, his example/image, her name, her deeds, his book, his house, her descendants, etc.

edza to come (different forms are used with past, present and future tenses, and relative clauses); *kuja (hutumika isipokuwa wakati uliopita, uliopo na ujao, na vishazi rejeshi, yaani visentensi nya kuungia)*. **Maryamu achedza niiha.** If Maryamu comes call me. (See: **kpwedza, redza**)

Nedzera Come here; *Njoo hapa*.

edze in order to, so that; *ili*.

ee oh; *ee*.

egula see **hegula; angalia hegula**.

- ehe** yes; *ndio*.
- ehu** our, ours; *-etu*.
- ela** but; *lakini*.
- elea** to float; *kuelea*.
- elekea** to go towards, to face; *kuelekea*.
- elekeza** to point, show, guide; *kuelekeza*.
- elewa** to understand; *kuelewa*. (*See: injira, menya, sikizana*)
- elewana** to come to an agreement; *kuelewana*. (*See: kubali, lagana, patana, phahana, sikizana*)
- eleza** to explain; *eleza*.
- elufu (ma)** thousand; *elfu*. **Kpwakala na atu elufu mbiri**. There were two thousand people. (*See: chikwi*)
- ema** good, of a good quality, morally good; *-ema*. **Usiku mwema!** Good night! (*See: -dzo, -nono, -zuri*)
- embamba** thin, narrow, weak, soft; *-embamba*. **Mwanache wa ndzala ni mwembamba**. The hungry child is thin. **Anakuha kpwa sauti nyembamba**. He is calling you in a soft voice. **Agreement: Atu embamba**. Thin people. **Muhi mwembamba**. A thin tree. **Mihi miembamba**. Thin trees. **Gari dzembamba**. A narrow car. **Magari membamba**. Narrow cars. **Chala chembamba**. A thin finger. **Vyala vyembamba**. Thin fingers. **Nyumba nyembamba**. Narrow house(s). **Uzi mwembamba**. Thin thread.
- embe (ma)** mango; *embe*.
- enda** see **henda; angalia henda**.
- enderera** to continue; *kuendelea*. (*See: dina*)
- endza** to search, to look for; *kutafuta*. (*See: lorera, phelephesa*)
- endzi₁** time, period; *wakati*.
- endzi₂** authority, rule; *enzi*.
- chihi cha endzi** throne (originally an ornamented chair reserved for the use of honoured guests, especially in wealthy Swahili homes); *kiti cha enzi*.
- enea** to spread; *kuenea*. (*See: gota*)
- enehu** my/our brothers or sisters (plural of **mwenehu**); *ndugu zangu*.
- enehu a chilume** brothers; *ndugu wa kiume*.
- enehu a chichetu** sisters; *ndugu wa kike*. (*See: aya-*)
- eneza** to spread something (e.g. news); *kueneza*. (*See: goteza*)
- engelela** to float; *kuelea*.
- enjereza** to add to; *kuongeza*.
- enu** your, yours (plural); *-enu*.
- enye₁** ourselves, yourselves, themselves; *wenyewe*. **Hukamsikira enye na masikiro gehu**. We heard him ourselves with our own ears. (*See: mwenye*)
- enye kpwa enye** among themselves; *wao kwa wao*. **Abisha enye kpwa**

- enye.** They were talking among themselves.
- enye₂** owners (plural of **mwenye**); *wenyewe* (*wingi wa mwenye*). **Kala phana madau mairi pho kanda-kanda ya ziya, enye kala akatuluka anatsukutsa nyavu zao.** There were two boats there at the shore of the lake, the owners had gone out and were washing their nets.
- enye** having, with; *-enye*. **Mgombato ni chitabu chenye maneno manji na manage.** A dictionary is a book with many words and their meanings.
- enyezi** inhabitants, locals, natives (plural of **mwenyezi**); *wenyeqi* (*wingi wa mwenyezi*).
- enyezi** powerful, almighty; *-enyezi*.
- enzi** see **endzi**; *angalia endzi*.
- ephula** see **hephula**; *angalia hephula*.
- ereka** to carry something on the back; *kueleka*. **Mayo akaereka mwana mongoni.** Mother has carried the child on her back. *Proverb: Ana na ana taaerekana.* Children don't carry other children on their backs ('the blind can't lead the blind'). (See: **oreka**)
- ereru₁** white; *-eupe*. **Kuweza kugaluza nyere mwenga kukala nyereru wala ikale nyiru.** You cannot make a single hair change to become white or black. (See: **tse-tse-tse**)
- ereru₂** open, outside; *wazi, -eupe*. **Akaricha mifugoye kondze kpwereru.** He has left his livestock outside in the open. (See: **laza₂, wazi**)
- ererwa ni moyo** to feel sick, to be about to vomit; *kuchafukwa na moyo*.
- erevu** clever; *-erevu*. (See: **achili, chiwrevu, -janja, werevu**)
- ereza** see **hereza**; *angalia hereza*.
- eza** to clean; *kufanya kitu kiwe safi*. (See: **tsusa**)
madzi ga kueza water for cleaning; *maji ya kusafisha*.
- ezeka** to thatch, to cover a roof; *kuezeka*.

F - f

- faa** see **fwaha**; *angalia fwaha*.
- faini** (-) a fine; *faini*. (See: **chidzufyu, kore, malu, temo**)
- falaki, mgbwanga wa** see **mgbwanga**; *angalia mgbwanga*.
- fanana** to resemble; *kufanana*.
- fananisha** to compare; *kufananisha*.
- farasi₁** (-) horse; *farasi*.
- farasi₂** (-) small pole that supports the roof of a house; *mti mdogo unaolazwa kwa kujengea mapaa*. (See: **boriti, bunga, chatsi, chiguzo, mgamba, nguzo, phalu**)
- fariji** to comfort, to console, to encourage; *kufariji*. (See: **mfariji**)

- fatiya, kutiya** to pray Islamic prayers of thanks; *kumshukuru Mungu katika maombi ya Kiislamu.*
- feza** (-) silver; *fedha*.
- figa** (ma) cooking stone; *jifya*.
- figo** (-) kidney; *figo*. (See: **rendu**)
- fika** to arrive; *kufika*. (See: **loka, tsoloka**)
- fikiri** to think; *kufikiri*.
- fikiriya** to think about something; *kufikiria*. (See: **aza-aza, lilikana, ririkana, tala-tala**)
- fikitsa** to rub with fingers (e.g. eyes or leaf); *kufikicha*. (See: **kirita, siriga, suguwa**)
- fimbo** (-) see **fwimbo**; *angalia fwimbo*.
- fingo** (ma) talisman, charm used to protect property through witchcraft (*utsai*), relic or sacred object located in a **kaya** forest; *fingo, mpweke*. (See: **hirizi, kaga**)
- finyalala** to wither; *kusinyaa*.
- finyanga** to mould (pottery); *kufinyanga*.
- fira** (ma) see **fwira**; *angalia fwira*.
- Firamoyo** a 'Digo' spirit; *pepo wa kidigo*. (See: **pepho**)
- firimbi** (-) whistle; *kipenga, filimbi*.
- fisa₁** to reach, to attain (e.g. a certain age); *kufikisha*.
- fisa₂** to take; *kupeleka* (Tz). (See: **hara**)
- fisi** (ma) hyena (Hyeana hyeana), spotted hyena (Crocuta crocuta); *fisi*. Proverb: **Fisi richirya mkwongo, mzima funga mryango**. If a hyena eats a sick person, the healthy person should shut the door.
- fitina** discord; *fitina*.
- fitsa** see **fwitsa**; *angalia fwitsa*.
- fiya kululu** to shout; *kupiga kelele*. (See: **chema, kota likululu**)
- fomu** (-) a form; *fomu*.
- foro** (-) type of spirit; *aina ya pepo*.
- fufuka** to rise from the dead; *kufufuka*.
- fulufula** to raise someone from the dead; *kufufua*.
- fufurira** to fan a flame by blowing on it; *kupulizia*. **Afufurira moho ili itsome dzala**. He fanned the fire so that it would burn the rubbish.
- fuga** to raise an animal, to tame; *kufuga*.
- nyama a kufugbwa** domesticated animal; *mnyama aliofugwa*.
- fujo** (-) noise, trouble, disturbance; *fujo*. (See: **shida**)
- fuka₁** to rise up (of smoke), to evaporate; *kufuka*. (See: **tefuka**)
- fuka₂** to harvest e.g. groundnuts; *kuvuna k.m. njugu*.
- fukiza** to burn for smoke (e.g. incense); *kufukiza*.
- dzifukiza fuso** to burn and inhale incense as a preparation for undergoing a **kayamba** spirit appeasement ceremony; *kujifukiza fuso*.

fuko₁ (ma) clan on mother's side; *ukoo*. (See: **mbari**)

fuko₂ (-) 1) lair; place where a wild animal sleeps; *mahali pa kulala kwa wanyama wa mtuni*. 2) hen's nest; the place where a hen lays its eggs; *fuko*.

fukula to unearth, to dig up; *kufukua*. **Anafukula manga**. He is digging up the cassava. (See: **tsimba**, **zula**)

fula₁ to wash clothes; *kufua*.

fula₂ to peel off a coconut's outer husk; *kufua nazi*. (See: **rifu**)

fula chisima to clean out the inside of a well; *kufua kisima*.

fula chuma to work iron, to do the work of a blacksmith; *kufua chuma*.

fulana (-) vest; *fulana*.

fulani such a one, a certain one, so-and-so, such and such (things), alluding indefinitely to persons or things for reference only; *fulani*.

fuli to run at a high speed; *kukimbia kwa kasi*. (See: **diganya**, **mairo**, **tsatsarika**, **zola**)

fulo (ma) foam; *povu*.

fululiza to go straight to a place; *kufululiza*.

fulushi (ma) bundle of clothes tied together; *fulushi*. (See: **bunda**, **butsa**, **hiha**)

fuma to knit; *kufuma*.

fumanira to come on a person suddenly, to catch someone red-handed; *kufumania*.

fumba (ma) palm of hand; *ganja*.

fumbatiyo see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.

fumbo (ma) 1) proverb; *fumbo*, *msemo*. 2) word puzzle, e.g. crossword; *fumbo*, *kuchemsha ubongo*.

fumi (ma) mudfish; a kind of bottom-dwelling freshwater fish (*Bagrus bayad*); *kambare*.

fumo₁ (ma) spear; *fumo*. (See: **mkuki**)

fumo₂ (ma) wildebeest (*Connochaetes taurinus*); *nyumbu*.

fumula to unpick a hem or seam; *kufumua*.

funda (ma) cheek; *shavu*. (See: **ndzeya**, **ndzalipo**)

funda, kupiga to take a large mouthful of a liquid; *kufunda maji*. (See: **fundira**)

fundi (ma) craftsman; person skilled in any art, craft or profession; *fundi*.

fundira₁ to fill one's mouth with food, to cram one's mouth full of food; *kujaza mdomo na chakula*. (See: **funda**)

fundira₂ to seal or stop e.g. the mouth of a bottle; *kufundia*.

fundo (ma) knot; *fundo*.

fundza₁ (ma) jigger (*Tunga penetrans*); *funza*. (See: **mganda**)

fundza₂ to teach; *kufundisha*. (See: **baza**, **somesa**)

fundzo (ma) a teaching, something taught; *fundisho*.

funga 1) to close, to tie; *kufunga*. Proverb: **Fungato tailumiza mkpwono**. Tying

something well doesn't hurt the hand (take proper care of things). 2) to fast (to abstain from food); *kufunga* (*kuwa na njaa*).

fungahe seven (old use); *saba* (*lugha ya zamani*).

fungaliza to use magic to blind viewers against certain operations; *kukiini macho*. (See: **loga**)

funganya to pack, to prepare for a journey; *kufunga*, *kufunganya*. Proverb: **Charo cha muhondo chifunganywa rero.** Tomorrow's journey is prepared for today.

fungiza₁ to put down a deposit; to pay a deposit in order to secure goods; *kufungisha*.

fungiza₂ to prevent someone from moving because of rain; *kuzuia kwa sababu ya mvua*. **Mvula ikanifungiza, siweza kuphiya kazini.** The has rain trapped me, I can't go to work.

fungo (ma) civet cat; *fungo*, *aina ya ngawa* (*yaani paka wa zabadi*). (See: **mondzo**)

usingizi wa fungo deep sleep; *fofofo*. (See: **palawaga**)

fungu (ma) group, collection (of things); *fungu*.

fungula₁ to eat breakfast; *kufungua kinywa*. (See: **lamuka**)

fungula₂ to give a present, especially to a bride at her wedding; *kutoa zawadi, hasa kwa mwanamke wakati wa ndoa*.

-fupi short; *-fupi*.

furahi to be happy; *kufurahi*.

furika to overflow; *kufurika*.

furiko (ma) a flood; *furiko*. (See: **mumbu**)

furukuta to thrash about, to flail, to struggle, to kick with arms and legs; *kufurukuta*. **Mwivi wafurukuta photsi wakati kala anapigbwa.** The thief was thrashing about on the ground when he was beaten.

fusa₁(-) traditional medicine used to nullify a serious or sensitive case so that the offended person does not take matters to court; *dawa ya kienyeji ya kuhairisha mambo*.

fusa₂ to use traditional medicine to cause someone to forget a wrong or a debt; *kutumia dawa ya kienyeji ili mtu asahau makosa ama deni*. (See: **loga**)

fuso, kudzifukiza to burn and inhale incense as a preparation for undergoing a **kayamba** spirit appeasement ceremony; *kujifukiza fuso*.

futa to erase, to rub out, to abolish; *kufuta*.

fute (ma) kind of large fish; *namna ya samaki kubwa*.

futi (-) measuring tape (from English unit of length: 'foot'); *futi*.

futsula to draw out, to take out; *kuchomoa*. (See: **tuluza**)

futsure (-) type of plant (*Asystasia gangetica*); *kichwamangwo*. (See: **futswe**, **tsalakushe**)

futswe (-) type of plant (*Asystasia gangetica*); *kichwamangwo*. (See: **futsure**)

futuka to swell; *kufura*.

futula₁ (-) kind of fish; *aina ya samaki*.

futula₂ to inflate, to blow air into something, to fill with air; *kutia kibofu upepo*.

futuza to inflate a lot, to cause to bulge with air; *kufurisha*.

fuwa₁ to be paralysed in part of the body (e.g. leg, arm); *kupooza*. **Uchifuwa chigulu kuweza kunyendeka vinono.** If your leg is paralysed you can't walk well.

fuwa₂ to offend; *kukasirisha*.

fuwa₃ to be inferior, to be not as good as; *kufananisha katika hali ya kufanya kitu, kuwa mdogo kuliko wengine*. **Simanya kala mimi nafuwa kuriko aho.** I don't think I am inferior to them.

fuza to bore holes (only used of insects); *kufuza*.

fuzi (ma) shoulder; *bega*. (See: **tsuri-tsuri**)

vwinyula fuzi to shrug; *kuinua mabega*.

fuzopanya (ma) mole snake (*Pseudaspis cana*), a type of snake which preys on rats and mice; *aina ya nyoka anayependa kuwinda panya*. (See: **nyoka**)

fwa₁ (ma) disaster; *msiba, afa*.

fwa₂ 1) to die; *kufa*. **Tsawe wangu akafwa.** My grandfather has died. 2) to become blunt or worn out; *kuchakaa*. **Rumu hiri rikafwa.** This knife has become blunt. (See: **fwerera**)

fwaa see **fwimbo**; *angalia fwimbo*.

fwaha to be suitable, worthy; *kufaa*. to be suitable, to be useful, to do (in the sense of 'to suffice'); *kufaa*. (See: **stahili**)

-a kufwaha useful, suitable; *-a kufaa*.

fwahira to please someone; *kupendezea*.

fwahirwa to be pleased with; *kupendezwa*.

fwaida (-) profit; *faida*.

fwaidi to receive benefit, enjoy; *kufaidi*.

fwamadzi (ma) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.

fwananisha see **fananisha**; *angalia fananisha*.

fwarra to scratch with claws, to claw (bird); *kupapura, kupiga kucha*.

fwaruta to scratch; *kukuna, kukwaruza*. (See: **kuna**)

fwasa to boil over, to overflow; *kufurika kwa sababu ya kuchemka au kujaza sana*. (See: **okoha**)

fwatsula to pluck feathers; *kunyonyoa*. (See: **mwafula, ng'ola, tsutsa**)

fwenula to uncover; *kufunua*.

fwerera to die for or on behalf of, to die at (place); *kufia, kufa kwa ajili ya*.

Wahufwerera. He died for us. (See: **fwa**)

fwererwa to be bereaved, to lose a close friend or family member; *kufiwa*.

fwidza to stir, to whisk (e.g. of porridge while still runny); *kupekecha*.

fwiha to dance; *kucheza*. (See: **chomoa**, **fwinya**, **phunga**, **vwina**)

fwiho (-) small stick tied horizontally on a hut onto which mud is plastered; *ufito*.

fwimbo (-) a stick, a puzzle; *fimbo*. Proverb: **Fwimbo ya kure taiolaga nyoka**.

A distant stick does not kill a snake. Proverb: **Fwimbo ya mgbwanga ni nyire na fupi**. The traditional healer's stick is long and short (i.e. he can't be trusted).

fwinika to cover; *kufinika*.

fwiniko (-) lid, cover; *kifiniko*. (See: **chifwiniko**, **kawa**)

fwinya₁ to dance; *kucheza*. (See: **fwiha**)

fwinya₂ to heal or prevent illness or misfortune using traditional medicine; *kumchanja mtu mgonjwa*. **Ali akabatwa ni nyoka kpwa hivyo achafwinya**. Ali has been bitten by a snake so he has gone to be treated (by a traditional healer).

mgbwanga wa kufwinya traditional healer who specialises in the treatment of snake bites, scorpion stings, etc; *mganga ambaye hujihusisha na kutibu sumu za nyoka, nge, n.k.*

fwinya dzitso to close one eye to indicate amorous intent, to wink; *kufimba jicho kuonyesha ishara ya mapenzi*. (See: **luswi**, **tsupha nyuswi**)

fwinya matso 1) to close ones eyes; *kufunga macho*. 2) to die (euphemism); *kufa*. **Tsawe akafwinya matso**. Grandfather has closed his eyes. (Grandfather has died.)

fwinyu (-) uncircumcised penis; *mboo ambayo bado kutahiriwa*. (See: **mbolo**, **mzunga**)

fwira (ma) spitting cobra (*Naja nigricollis*); *fira, swila; aina ya nyoka aliye uwezo wa kuinua kichwa na shingo juu sana na kurusha mate, tena hufura shingoni*. (See: **fira**, **nyoka**)

fwitsa to hide something, to cover; *kuficha*. Proverb: **Uchifwitsa ukongo undasemwa ni chiriro**. If you hide an illness you will be spoken of in mourning. (See: **dzifwitsa**, **sitiri**)

fyakatsi (a) troublemaker, slanderer, person who causes others to quarrel; *mchongezi*. (See: **chiserani**, **mtukutu**, **ndonda**)

fyatula to spring a trap prematurely, to release a bowstring, to pull a trigger; *kufyatua*.

fyatuka to be sprung prematurely (of a trap), to be released (of a bowstring or trigger); *kufyatuka*.

fyeha to press; *kufinyilia*.

fyeka to cut grass short; *kufyeka*.

fyoka to have diarrhoea; *kuhara*.

fyokotsa to drill; *kutoboa*. (See: **ombola**)

fyokpwa diarrhoea; *tumbo la kuhara*. **Mutu achigbwirwa ni fyokpwa**

anaweza kuhaphika na kulumwa ni ndani. If a person has diarrhoea he may vomit and have stomach pains.

fyola to ridicule; *kufyoa*.

fyombera to climb up a tree; *kupanda*.

fyondza to suck; *kufyonza*. (See: **amwa**, **mumunya**, **nyudza**)

fyondza mamira to sniff, to snuffle; *kuvuta kamasi*.

fyondzeka to become thin; *kukonda*.

fyuka 1) to be bent or twisted; *kupindika*. 2) to be untrustworthy; *kutokuwa muaminifu*.

fyula₁ to postpone; *kuhairisha*.

fyula₂ to cause to bend; *kupindisha*. (See: **konya**, **kundza**, **myola**, **otyoka**, **phinda**, **zamisa**)

fyula tovu to discourage; *kuvunja moyo*.

fyusa to set a trap; *kufyatua mtego*. (See: **hega**, **vwika**)

G - g

gada (ma) the outer covering or skin of a fruit; *ganda*.

gadza-gadza (-) quick-fix; temporary repair or healing which does not really fix the problem; *kurekebisha au kuagua ambako hakuondoi shida iliyoko*. Proverb: **Gadza-gadza ya mganga yalaza mkpwongo na tamaa**.

The traditional healer's 'fix' makes the sick person lie with hope.

gafula suddenly; *ghafula*.

gagamiza to squeeze something into a small space; *kushindilia*, *kupenyeza kwa shida*.

gaidi (ma) murderer, terrorist; *gaidi*.

galagala to roll around, to toss, to squirm (for example in pain); *kugaagaa*.

gali scarce, costly, expensive; *ghali*.

galuka to turn, to turn into, to change; *kugeuka*.

galuza 1) to change something, to turn something; *kugeuza*. (See: **geruza**)

galuza kondze ndani to turn something inside out; *kugeuza ndani nje*.

2) to avert; *kukinga*, *kuropa*, *kuzuia*.

gama to stick, to adhere; *kusakama*. (See: **bandikiza**)

gambera (-) mediator, advocate; *mshenga*, *mpatanishi*. (See: **ngudzi**)

gamu (-) glue, gum; *gamu*.

gana (ma) hundred (original Digo word); *mia*.

gana dzulu ya gana one hundred percent; *mia juu ya mia*. (See: **mia**)

ganda₁ (ma) kind of drum; *aina ya ngoma*. (See: **chapuwo**, **bumbumbu**, **mchirima**)

ganda₂ to clot; *kuganda*. (See: **gande**, **marendra**)

gandamira₁ to lean; *kutegemea*, *kwenda upande*. (See: **jejemera**)

gandamira₂ (-) clam; *chaza, kombe ya pwani*.

gandamiza to press, to squeeze; *kufinyilia*.

gande (ma) a clot, something that has clotted or stuck together (e.g. a piece of blood or sugar); *mgando*. (See: **ganda**, **marende**)

gandegande (ma) black-collared barbet (*Lybius torquatus*); *kitororo*.

gandika (-) clay-like soil; *udongo unaonyata*. (See: **ulongo**)

gandula to peel; *kubambua*. (See: **guwa**, **yula**)

gandzi 1) numbness; *ganzi*. **Chigulu changu chikafwa gandzi**. My foot has gone numb (lit: has died of numbness). 2) anaesthetic; *dawa ya kumfanya mti asione maumivu*. **Kabla ya kupasuliwa wapigbwa sindano tahu za gandzi**. Before the operation he was given three anaesthetic injections.

gandzo (ma) deserted village or town, ruin, desolation, ghost town; *ganjo*.

ganjinage, na etcetera, likewise, and others; *na kadhalika*. (See: **-anjina**)

ganya to divide, to share, to sort; *kugawanya*.

mganyi provider; *anayegawanya*.

ganyira to give a share, to distribute, to divide among people; *kugawia*, *kugawanya*. **Niganyira madzi**. Please give me some water.

garama (-) expenses, costs; *gharama*.

gari (ma) car, vehicle; *gari*. (See: **mtuka**)

gari ra moshi (*magari ga moshi*) train; *gari la moshi*.

garimu to cost, to charge, to have value; *kugharimu*. **Chitabu chakugarimu shilingi ngaphi?** How much did the book cost you?

gaya to suffer, to be troubled; *kusumbuka*. (See: **tabika**, **yugika**)

gazeti (ma) newspaper; *gazeti*.

gbwa 1) to fall; *kuanguka*. **Nyama wa mapha akagbwa photsi**. The bird has fallen to the ground. (See: **tsopoka**, **tsukuka**) 2) to land; *kutua*.

Ndege ikagbwa chiwanjani. The plane landed at the airport. 3) to be low (sun), to set; *kuanguka*. **Dzuwa rikagbwa**. The sun is low in the sky. (See: **tswa**)

madzi ga kugbwa water which has been left to stand so that the impurities have settled to the bottom; *maji safi*.

gbwadzika to hang; *kutundika*. (See: **bwadzika**, **delesa**)

gbwaga to make something fall; *kuangusha*.

gbwagbwadala to stiffen, to go stiff when drying in the sun (clothes); *kukauka kwa kukazana*.

gbwagu (ma) male cat, tomcat; *paka shume*. (See: **mnyau**)

gbwaja-gbwaja in torrents, torrentially (rain); (*kunyesha*) *sana*. **Mvula inanya gwaja-gwaja**. It is raining cats and dogs.

gbwanda (ma) sheet; *shuka ngumu*.

gbwanyula to break; *kuvunja*. (See: **bonda**, **doka**, **dosa**, **palika**, **vundza**)

gbwarura to maul, to scratch with nails; *kupapura*.

gbwase (ma) warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*); *ngiri*.

gbwavukira to assault; *kushambulia*. (See: **nyang'anyira**, **vwamukira**)

gbwazo₁ (ma) bicycle made from wood; *baiskeli iliyotengenezwa na miti*.
(See: **gedegede**)

gbwazo₂ (-) variety of cassava; *aini ya muhogo*. (See: **manga**)

gbwengbwele clang (sound of something metal being dropped); *sauti ya vyuma vikigongana*.

gbwenye-gbwenye creaking; *na sauti kama vyuma vinavyokwaruzana*.

Chitanda hichi chinarira gbwenye-gbwenye. This bed creaks.

gbwerera to fall down before someone, to prostrate oneself; *kuangukia*.

gbweresha₁ food that cannot be chewed because it contains grit; *chakula ambacho hakiliki kwa sababu kimechafuka kwa mchanga*.

gbweresha₂ to have disputes with others; *kuteta, kukwaruzana*.

gbwi silent, still; *kimya*. **A gbwi. Akanyamala gbwi.** He is silent.

ima **gbwi** to stand still; *kutulua*.

gbwidi waist; *kiuno* (Tz). (See: **chibiru**, **chunu**)

gbwindi (ma) big cassava tuber; *sehemu ya muhogo inayoliwa*. (See: **manga**)

gbwinya to blink; *kupesa*.

gbwira 1) to stick; *kushika*. **Hino karatasi ikagbwira kpwenye meza.** This piece of paper is stuck to the table. 2) to hold, to take, to pick up; *kuokota*. **Nkagbwira kalamu.** I've picked up a pen. Or: I am holding a pen. 3) to catch; *kushika*. **Akagbwira samaki.** He caught a fish.

golowa eclipse; *kupatwa kwa mwezi au jua*. **Dzuwa rikagbwirwa.** There is an eclipse of the sun.

gbwirana to join together, to be joined together; *kushikamana*. (See: **harakati**, **ungana**)

gbwiza to give, to pass to someone (from **gbwira**); *kupa*. **Mgbwize.** Give it to him/her; let him have it.

gbwiza haya to shame someone, to bring shame upon someone; *kuuibisha*. **Dzambo hiri rinagbwiza haya.** This thing is shameful.

gbwizanya to join (things) together; *kuunganisha*. (See: **lundziza**, **lungiza**, **unganisha**)

gbwuu sound of a wave crashing on a beach or rock; *sauti ya wimbi linalopiga ufuwoni au jabalini*. (See: **waaa**)

gedegede (ma) bicycle made from wood; *baiskeli iliyotengenezwa na miti*.
(See: **gbwazo**)

geruza 1) to turn something around; *kugeuza* (Tz). (See: **galuza**) 2) to go and return; *kurudi* (Tz). (See: **uya**)

girigza to try to free oneself or escape when tied up or in a house which is locked from the outside; *kujaribu kuokoka bada ya kufungwa*. **Nyumba waigirigiza, hiye mwanachetu.** The woman tried to escape from the house.

giza (-) darkness; *giza*. (See: **jiza**)

go noun class 6 equivalent of **cho**; *yale*; *ambayo* (*angalia cho*).

godoro (ma) mattress; *godoro*. (See: **jamvi**, **likandza**, **mcheka**, **tandiko**)

godza to wait; *kungoja*, *kusubiri*. **Godza chidide**. Wait a little.

godzera to wait, to wait for; *kungojea*. (See: **rindira**)

godzo (ma) anteater; *loma*.

gogo (ma) log, treetrunk, trunk of a tree when felled; a dead tree; *gogo*.

Proverb: Gogo ra kaya tarinyererwa. The homestead's log (where the elders sit) is not urinated on. (See: **chigogo**, **gutu**)

gogolo slowness; (*kufanya*) *pole pole*, *kukawiya kumaliza kazi au kitu*. (See: **vwende**)

goloka to be straight; *kunyooka*, *kuwa nyofu*. **Njira ya kugoloka**. A straight path.

golola to straighten; *kunyosha*. *Proverb: Kondo ya mlomo igololwa ni mlomo*.

The war of the mouth is straightened by the mouth (A war of words should be solved by words).

gololi (ma) marble, ball bearing; *gololi*.

golomokpwa to be at the point in a spirit appeasement ceremony where the spirit manifests itself in the possessed person by 'coming to the head', i.e. speaking through the person using its own voice and language; *kupandwa ni pepfo*. **Mteji akagolomokpwa**. The spirit has come to the head (i.e. begun to speak through) the person being treated for spirit possession. (See: **kayamba**, **mteji**, **muwele**, **pepfo**)

golosa to stretch, to straighten (hand or leg); *kunyosha*.

sagala kugolosa magulu to sit with one's legs out straight in front; *kukaa kunyosha miguu*. (See: **chikao**)

goma (ma) adult woman, also used of cows or goats; *mwanamke mzima, jike la ng'ombe ama mbuzi*. **Atsapa atu ahahu, magoma mairi na ndzigamba mmmwenga**. Three people passed, two women and one man.

gomba₁ to speak; *kunena*. (See: **nena**)

gomba arufu to spell out a word; *kusema herufi*.

magombi accent, way of speaking, dialect; *tamko la sauti, matamko*.

mgombato dictionary; *kamusi*.

gomba₂ to speak sharply to someone, to argue; *kufoka*, *kugomba* (*Tz*).

gombera to rebuke; *kukaripia*. (See: **demula**, **demurira**, **dimula**, **kanya**, **nyasa**)

gombesha to insult someone, to quarrel with someone; *kugombeza* (*Tz*). (See: **laphiza**)

gomo-gomo (-) a gathering, a large group coming together; *mkusanyiko wa watu*. (See: **borori**, **chiboya**, **chikao**, **mkutano**, **muonano**)

gonda (-) name of a traditional dance in which colobus skins were used as costume; *aina ya mchezo*, *kitambo ngozi za mbega zilitumiwa kama*

nguwo za wachezaji. (See: **mbega**, **mzumbano**, **tsikitsi**)

gonda (ma) inedible crab; *kaa.* (See: **tande**, **zobe**)

gonga, kukala na to rest one's chin or head on one's hand, to be in deep thought; *kushika tama.* (See: **chita gonga**)

gongo (ma) branch, stick; *gongo.* (See: **panda**, **phungo**)

gongolo (ma) millipede; *jongoo.* Proverb: **Gongolo na chigongoche/mlalawe.**

A millipede and its stick/piece of raffia. (It is believed that in order to effectively remove a millipede you need to throw out the stick you are carrying it with as well. If you have a problem you need to deal with it properly, otherwise it will recur.)

gongomeha hammer; *nyundo.*

gopha (ma) bark of a tree; *gamba*, *gome la mti.*

gora (-) a pair of kargas (bright cloths worn by women, usually sold in pairs); *gora.*

gore-gore (-) rasping or choking sound of a person about to die or cry (caused by accumulation of mucus at the throat); *sauti anayotoa mtu anapokaribia kufa au kulia.* **Ana gore-gore avi anataka kurira.** He is choking as if he is about to cry.

gorila (ma) ape, gorilla; *sokwe mtu.*

gorofa (-) upper room, upstairs; *ghorofa.*

goromezwa to be close to death, to be at death's door; *kuwa mahututi.*

goromwe (ma) greater plated lizard, common in caves (*Gerrhosaurus major major*); *gorong'ondwa.* (See: **chijenje**, **chiondosa mkurima**, **jonjoka**, **mbulu**, **mjusi kafiri**, **ngate**, **phalaphala**)

gorosa to stretch; *kunyosha (Tz).* **Tunagorosa maguru.** We are stretching our legs (taking a walk). (See: **golosa**)

gota 1) to hit, to knock, to tap; *kugota.* 2) to scatter, to spread; *kutapakaa.*

goteza to spread; *kueneza.* **Phahali phosi akaphagoteza rangi.** He has spread paint everywhere.

goti (ma) knee; *goti.* (See: **vwindi**)

goyo (ma) back of the knee; *nyuma ya goti.*

gubu-gubu way in which water overflows steadily; *jinsi maji yanavyomwaika kwa wingi.* **Madzi ga muho ganamwagika gubu-gubu.** The river water is overflowing steadily. (See: **dzimwa-dzimwa**, **puya-puya**, **njururu**)

gugu₁ (ma) red-eyed dove. This bird is known as the *saa* bird, calling the time, **gugu**, **gugu-jinga** at 4 am, 12 noon and 4 pm. (*Streptopelia semitorquata*); *aina ya njiwa.* (See: **ninga**, **njiya**, **puji**)

gugu₂ (ma) swamp, reeds; *gugu.*

gugumo smell of a coconut tree or some other tree; *harufu ya mnazi ama miti mingine.*

guguna to gnaw (e.g. a maize cob); *kuguguna.*

guguta₁ (ma) cob of maize with the grains removed; *guguta*.

guguta₂ to feel your heart beating very fast because of fear or bad news;
kushtukwa na roho.

gula₁ to buy; *nunua*. (See: **gura**)

gula₂ (ma) toad or frog; usually refers to the square marked toad (*Bufo regularis*); *chura*.

gula mbwata mascarene frog (*Ptychadena mascareniensis*);

gulu (ma) leg, including the foot (of a person); *mguu*. (See: **chigulu**, **chiguru**,
gunguhi, **mlundi**, **rondo**)

gumba see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.

gumbe alone; *gumba*.

 dzala **gumbe** thumb; *kidole gumba*. (See: **chala**)

-gumu hard, difficult, tough, solid, miserly; *-gumu*. **Chizungu ni luga ngumu**; **kudzifundza Chizungu ni vigumu**. English is a difficult language; to learn English is hard. (See: **-ifu**)

gumwira to limp; *kuchechemea*. (See: **gutsira**, **mwamgutsetse**, **tsetsera**,
vuhira)

gunda (ma) ram's horn blown like trumpet to summon people; *gunda*.
Proverb: Gunda ra mnyonje ni kola. A weak person's horn is a snail shell (it is ineffective).

gunga (mi) thorny shrub; *mti wenye miba*.

gungu (ma) widow; *mjane*. **Mchetu gungu asiye na mroromi wala msada wowosi nkumuadamira Mlungu bahi**. A widow who has no-one to look after her nor any help whatsoever depends on God alone.

gunguhi (ma) leg of a piece of furniture; *tendeguu*.

gunia (ma) sack; *gunia*.

guphuphu (ma) flock, herd, crowd; *kundi*.

gura to buy; *kununua* (Tz). (See: **gula**)

guro (ma) dampness, mist; *ukungu*.

gurudumo (ma) wheel; *gurudumo*.

gurufu (ma) path made by animals e.g. cattle; *njia ya wanyama*, *kwa mfano ng'ombe*. (See: **borori**, **mwanya**, **mtsutsuza**) 2) type of star constellation; *aina ya kundi la nyota*. (See: **chirimira**, **chisuse**, **chivungo**, **chizimba**, **ndata**)

guruta to drag; *kuvuta*.

gushe (ma) black cotton cloth; *kaniki*. (See: **yamba**)

guta₁ (-) anaemia; *safura*.

guta₂ 1) to touch; *kugusa*. 2) to please; *kupendeza*. *Proverb: Taganiguta*. It does not please me. (*Hayanitingishi*.)

gutsira to limp; *kuchechemea*. (See: **gumwira**, **mwamgutsetse**, **tsetsera**,
vuhira)

gutsula to push, especially someone's head as a sign of disapproval;

kusukuma kichwa cha mwininge kuonyesha kutoridhika ama kukasirika.

gutsunyula see **gutsula**; *angalia gutsula*.

gutu (ma) tree stump; *gutu*. (See: **gogo**)

guwa to peel; *kuambua*, *kushambua*. **Manga achiguwiwa na kuanikpwa achiuma anakala makopa**. Cassava, when peeled and dried is called "makopa". (See: **gandula**, **yula**)

guwaro (-) French bean; *guaro*.

guza to sell; *kuuza*.

H - h

haba to be scarce; *kuhaba*.

hadi until, up to; *hadi*. (See: **mpaka**)

hadisi (-) see **adisi**; *angalia adisi*.

hadza to mention, to call by name; *kutaja*. **Mwanafundzi akahadza midzi miiri ya tsi ya Amerika**. The student mentioned two towns in America.

hafuna see **afuna**; *angalia afuna*.

-hahu three (form used when preceded by a vowel); *tatu*. **Atu ahahu asagala miezi mihahu na siku tahu**. Three people stayed for three months and three days. (See: *tahu*)

hahu, -a third; *-a tatu*. **Mara ya hahu**. The third time.

hai alive; *hai*.

haja (-) need; *haja*.

haki (-) righteousness, right to do something; *haki*. (See: **uadilifu**)

hakika 1) certainty; *hakika*. **Nina hakika**. I am certain/sure. 2) certainly, surely; *hakika*. **Hakika mnammanya**. Certainly you know him.

hakikisha to make certain, to investigate, to prove; *kuhakikisha*.

hako (ma) buttock; *tako*. Proverb: **Hako ra mayo ragula vuwe**. A mother's buttock buys a field (A man will do anything for the woman he loves).

hala 1) to take; *kuchukua*. (See: **hara**) 2) to live with a woman before having an official wedding, to cohabit; *kukaa na mke kabla ya kufanya ndoa*.

halafu then, afterwards, later; *halafu*.

hala-hala decisively, immediately (used as a warning or exhortation); *halahala*. **Hala-hala usikose**. Act now/decisively and you will not fail.

halana₁ to resemble; *kufanana*. (See: **igana**)

halana₂ to live together before marriage, to cohabit; *kukaa pamoja kabla ya kufanya ndoa*.

hali (-) condition, state; *hali*. **Kama mwanache ana hali ndzuri anadzisikira vinono**. If the child is in a good condition (is healthy) he will feel well.

halisi real; *halisi*.

hama 1) to taste good; *kuwa na ladha*, *kukolea*. **Chakurya chinahama**. The

food tastes good. 2) to be attractive, to be pleasing to the eye; *kupendeza macho, kutamanisha*. **Mutu yuyatu kahama.** That person is ugly.

hamadi exclamation when encountering a problem; also a name; *hamadi*.

hamira₁ to please; *kupendeza*. **Mamboge taganihadira.** I don't like what he is doing.

hamira₂ (-) yeast; *amira*.

hamsini fifty; *hamsini*.

hamu desire, eagerness; *hamu*. (See: **chere, mapendzi, tamaa, tunu**)

hamuri (ma) kind of deep-fried cake; *andazi*.

handika to throw a covering over something; *kutandika*. **Anahandika chitanda.** She is making the bed. (See: **bumula, handika, tanda, tawanya**)

hando (vi) traditional Mijikenda skirt; *chituku*. (See: **bandika, chituku**)

handzo (ma) lie, deceit; *danganya*. Proverb: **Handzo rinangundyia.** A lie travels fast. (See: *lihandzo*)

hangaa (ma) funeral, mourning; *matanga*.

hangbwe 1) supposedly, apparently; *ati*. **Nasikira kukala mwenenu mvyere kasikirato, hangbwe ana kombereza.** I hear that your elder brother does not feel well, apparently he has pneumonia. (See: *ati, amba*) 2) even; *hata, ikiwa*. **Ni vigumu mutu kukubali kuolagbwa kpwa sababu ya mutu wanjina, hangbwe kpwa mana ana haki.** It is hard for person to agree to be killed for another person, even because he is righteous.

hangu since, from (with a time word); *tangu*. **Hangu kare (jadi) mutu nkuphiya windzani na uha na ryaka ra mivi.** An old custom is that a person goes hunting with a bow and a quiver of arrows.

haphika to vomit; *kutapika*. **Mutu achigbwirwa ni fyokpwa anaweza kuhaphika na kulumwa ni ndani.** If a person has diarrhoea he may vomit and have stomach pains. (See: *mahaphika*)

hara₁ those (referring to people); *hao*.

hara₂ to take; *kuchukua* (*Tz*). (See: *fisa, hala*)

haraka (-) 1) hurry; *upesi*. 2) quickly; *haraka*.

harakati joint effort of group of people; *harakati*. (See: **gbwirana, ungana**)

hariri (-) silk; *hariri*.

harufu (-) smell; *harufu*. (See: *chazi, gugumo, mzingo*)

harusi (-) see *arusi*; *angalia arusi*.

hasa₁ very much, most (used for superlatives); *hasa*. **Twiga ni nyama mrefu hasa vuweni.** The giraffe is the tallest wild animal.

hasa₂ to reconcile: only used of a parent restoring good relations with their child, often accompanied by a ceremony in which the parent spits water into a cup and gives this to the child; *kupatanisha, neno linalotumiwa*

kueleza mapatano kati ya mzazi na mwanawе.

hasa koma to talk to deceased ancestors; *kuongea na tambiko*.

hasira (-) rage; *ghadhabu*.

hata even, so that, until, then, not so; *hata*.

hatarisha to endanger, to risk; *kuhatarisha*.

hati (-) document; *hati*.

hatia (-) guilt; *hatia*.

hatimaye finally; *hatimaye*.

hatua see **atuwa**; *angalia atuwa*.

haya₁ well, okay: interjection in a conversation and also on saying goodbye;
haya. **Haya, kalani azima**. Well then, may you remain well.

haya₂ shame, modesty, shyness, disgrace; *haya*.

ona haya to be shy; *kuona haya*.

hazina (-) treasure; *hazina*.

hebu₁ now, well; *ebu*. **Ichikala nkagomba makosa, hebu sema makosa nchigogomba**. If I have said something wrong, well state what it was.

hebu₂ or; *ama*. **Sambi n'riphi ririro ra mana zaidi, mutu hebu ng'ondzi?** Now which is more value, a person or a sheep?

hee yes; *naam*.

hega 1) to set a trap; *kutega*. (See: **fyusa**, **muhego**, **vwika**) 2) to record;
kuandika habari.

hegula to remove a pot from the fire; *kuepuia*.

heha to quarrel, to argue, to dispute; *kuteta*. **Enehu, amba mwi mu ndugu, mbona mnaheha?** Friends, surely you are brothers, so why are you arguing?

hehema (ma) undeveloped or unfertilised egg; *yai ambalo halijakomaa*.

hehera₁ to defend someone in an argument, to back someone up; *kutetea*.
(See: **lumba**)

hehera₂ to cry or cluck when about to lay eggs (used of a hen); *kutetea (sauti ya kuku anayetaka kutaga)*. (See: **kokoreka**)

heka to draw (water), to scoop up water; *kuteka, kukumba*.

mwiri unaheka madzi to feel a sense of grave danger; *kuhisi hatari kubwa*. (See: **andukpwa minyere**)

hele (ma) cart; *mkokoteni*.

hema (ma) tent; *hema*.

hemuka to have a dislocation; *kuhemuka*.

henda to do, to make; *kufanya*.

hende elephantiasis, flariasis; *tende*.

hendo (ma) act, deed; *tendo*.

hepa to avoid, to dodge; *kukwepa*.

hephula to serve food, to transfer food from a pot to a plate; *kuepuia*. (See:
andaza)

herera (-) flat country, plains, savanna; *sehemu tambarare*.

hererwa to be happy; *kufurahi*. **Mwana achikala na afya nono avyazi nkuhererwa.** If a child has good health the parents are happy.

hereza to slip, to slide; *kuteleza*. (See: **uhereza**)

heri happiness, joy; *heri*.

heshimu see **ishimu**; *angalia ishimu*.

hewa₁ (-) air; *hewa*.

hewa₂ to be given; *kupewa*.

hiha (ma) bundle; *tita*. **Nyoka ikatuluka kula ndani ya hiha ra kuni**. The snake came out of the bundle of firewood. (See: **bunda**, **butsa**)

hika₁ to help lift something onto someone's head; *kutwika*. (See: **dzihika**, **hula**, **kaha**)

hika₂ to crow (used of a cockerel); *kuwika*. (See: **ika**)

hiku here, there; *huku*. **Mshonadzi anaphirika uzi hiku na hiku**. The tailor is weaving the thread (lit. taking the thread here and there).

Huriphomenya difwirini, gari yaphiya hiku na hiku. When we entered the sand the car was skidding (lit. was going this way and that).

himiza to urge; *kuhimiza*.

hindimiza 1) to hit (with a fist), to strike (lightening); *kupiga* (*ngumi*, *umeme*). 2) to boom, roar (thunder); *kuvuma* (*nguruma*).

hinya these (referring to people present); *hawa*. **Lolani, hinya ndio mayo na enehu!** Look, these are my mother and brothers!

hinyo them, they, those (people already mentioned or near to the listener); *hawa*.

hinyu this (referring to a previously mentioned noun of class 3 or 14); *huo*, *huu*.

hipha here; *hapa*.

hipho 1) at the time or place of; *hapo*. **Hipho Kwale phana mnyevu sana dziloni**. There at Kwale it is very cold in the evening. **Hipho kare sisi kala taumanya kurima vinono**. At that time, long ago, we didn't know how to farm well. **Hipho mwandzo dunia kala taina atu anji**. In the beginning the world did not have many people. 2) then (sometimes preceded by **chisha**); *kisha*, *hapo*. **Ahenda mkutano; chisha hipho achiphiya kpwoa**. They held a meeting; then they went home.

hipho kare long ago, “Once upon a time”; *hapo zamani*.

hirika to starve; *kuwa na njaa*.

hirisa to starve someone; *kushindisha kwa njaa*.

hirizi (-) magic charm usually worn around the arm, neck or abdomen, especially by children to protect against or treat various diseases and curses; *hirizi*. (See: **fingo**, **kaga**, **risa kago**)

historiya history; *historia*.

hitaji₁ to need, to require; *kuhitaji*.

hitaji₂ (ma) a need; *hitaji*.

hitilafu (-) difference, defect; *hitilafu*.

hiye that, this (person); *huyu, yule*. **Mjeni hiye kala kamanywa arivyo.** No one knew much about that stranger. (See: **hiyu, ye, yuno, yuya, yuyu**)

hiyu this (person); *huyu*. (See: **hiye**)

hivi thus; *hivi*.

hivi sambi see **sambi**; *angalia sambi*.

hodi expression used as a polite inquiry before entering a house or room: unless an answer is given, usually **karibu**, 'welcome', good manners forbids entry; *hodi*.

hofu (-) fear; *hofu*. (See: **chiwewe, mchecheta, wuoga**)

hofya to press (e.g. a button), to test for ripeness; *kubofya*. (See: **hopa**)

hoha to drown; *kuzama majini*. (See: **hosa**)

hoka to sweat, perspire; *kutoka jasho*.

holaga see **olaga**; *angalia olaga*.

holola to be undercooked and therefore inedible; *kutolika kwa sababu ya kutopikwa vizuri*. (See: **huluka**)

homa (ma) fever, sickness, used as a general term but also for malaria; *homa*.

homba to have sexual intercourse (vulgar); *kutwa*. Proverb: **Ukahomba moho ukaphya mivuzi**. You had sex in the fire and you burnt your pubic hair. (See: **dong'ola, kpwera, lalana, ombana**)

hondza₁ (ma) arrow; *mshale*. **Watiya mahondzage ryakani**. He put his arrows in the quiver. (See: **bura, chigumba, lugbwe, muvi, ryaka, uha**)

hondza₂ to bite (only used of snakes); *kuuma (nyoka tu)*. **Nkahondzwa ni nyoka**. I have been bitten by a snake.

honga₁ (ma) type of wild fruit with a yellow shell containing large edible seeds; *aina ya matunda ya mwituni yenyenye rangi ya manjano na mbegu zake zinaliwa*.

honga₂ to bribe; *kuhonga*.

hopa to test for ripeness with one's fingers; *kubofya kuangalia ubivu*. (See: **hofya**)

hopeza to crush; *kubofyeza*.

hosa₁ to splash water over someone or something; *kumwagia maji juu ya mtu ama kitu fulani*.

hosa₂ to drown someone or something; *kuzamisha majini*. (See: **hoha**)

hosa-hosa to be well off (i.e. a bit wealthy); *kuwa tajiri wa wastani*. (See: **losa**)

hosí we all; *sote*. (See: **-osi**)

hoteli (-) restaurant or bar, not usually with accommodation; *hoteli*.

hotuba (-) speech; *hotuba*.

hoyo noise; *ghasia*. (See: **likululu, kululu**)

hozi (-) nest of a **twazi** made from a kind of gum or resin; *nyumba ya twazi*

- inayotengezwa na gamu ama utomvu.*
- hu** we are; *sisi ni. Sisi piya hu anae.* We are also his children.
- hubiri** to preach; *kuhubiri.*
- huduma**(-) ministry; *huduma.*
- hujambo** greeting: how are you (singular); *hujambo.*
- hukumu₁**(-) judgement, sentence; *hukumu.* (See: **amulo**)
- hukumu₂** to judge, to sentence, to condemn; *kuhukumu.* (See: **amula, toza makosa, laumu, shitaki**)
- hula₁** to groan; *kuugua, kupiga kite.* Proverb: **Asiyemanya kuhula kadzungbew-lumwa.** He who doesn't know groaning has not yet been in pain. (See: **migumi**)
- hula₂** to put down a load carried on one's head; *kutua.* (See: **dzhika, hika, hula, kaha**)
- hulka**(-) human condition; *hulka.*
- huluka** to be undercooked and therefore inedible (used of tubers only, e.g. cassava and potatoes); *kutolika kwa sababu ya kutopikwa vizuri (muhogo na viazi tu).* **Manga akahuluka; karika.** The cassava is undercooked; it is inedible. (See: **holola**)
- huma** to send; *kutuma.*
- humba (ma)** protruding flower stalk on which bananas develop; *humba.*
- humbuka** to burst (e.g. a boil); *kupasuka.*
- humbula₁** to burst something (e.g. a boil or a football); *kupasua.*
Mkpwongo wahenda maphu, gachihumbuka na gachikala vironda.
The patient developed boils, and they burst and became sores.
- humbula₂** to remove guts (e.g. from a slaughtered hen or goat); *kutumbua.*
- humikira** to serve; *kutumikia.*
- humira** to use; *kutumia.*
- hunda** to pick fruits or leaves from a plant; *kutunda.* **Dzana náhunda papali rangu.** Yesterday I picked my pawpaw.
- hunde (ma)** something which is either unknown or not liked; *dude.* **Ni hunde rani?** What is that? (See: **chihunde, chidzhunde**)
- hundu (ma)** basket made from coconut leaves; *pakacha.*
- huphu** empty, only; *tupu.* **Usisikire maneno mahuphu.** Do not listen to meaningless words
- huri**(-) stamp; *huri.*
- hurira** to be still, calm, silent; *kutulia.* (See: **mwaa, shuwari, zii**)
- huru** free; *huru.*
- huruma**(-) kindness, mercy, pity; *huruma.*
- husiano (ma)** relationship; *husiano.*
- husika** to relate to, to be concerned with, to apply to; *kuhusika.*
- husu** to concern, to relate to, to be about; *kuhusu.* **Dzambo hiri rinanihusu.**
This matter concerns me. (See: **dzulu ya, kuhusu**)

husuda (-) envy; *husuda*. (See: **chidzitso**, **wivu**)

hutuba, kulavya to give a speech; *kuhutubia*.

huwi creamy milk got by grating coconut and straining the pulp (with water) through a **chifumbu**; *tui la nazi*. **Huwi rinahumirwa kujitira vyakurya**. Coconut milk is used for cooking food. (See: **chifumbu**, **mbuzi**, **nazi**)

huzuni (-) sorrow; *huzuni*. (See: **majondzi**, **sonono**)

hwa to pound, beat; to remove the husks from grain by pounding in a mortar; *kutwanga*. (See: **bunda**, **bunduga**, **phonda**)

I - i

-i bad, evil; *baya*. **Muhi mui nkuvyala matunda mai**. A bad tree produces bad fruit. *Agreement*: **Mutu mui**; **atu ai**. **Muhi mui**; **mihi mii**. **Dzambo dzii**; **mambo mai**. **Chitu chii**; **vitu vii**. **Utu ui**.

ibu (ma) tsetse fly, causes sleeping sickness (*Glossina palidipes*); *mbung'o*.

ichikala if, when (verb form if it be); *ikiwa*.

idara (-) department; *idara*.

idhaa service; *idhaa*.

ifu (ma) stomach where an animal stores food before chewing the cud; *sehemu ya tumbo ya mnyama ambayo huifadhi nyasi kabla hazijatafunwa*. (See: **chipigatutu**, **ndani**)

-ifu hard, solid, strong, stubborn; **-gumu**. **Chigongo chifu tachivundzika**. A solid branch is not easily broken. *Agreement*: **Muhi mufu**. A hard/strong tree. **Mawe mafu**. Hard stones. Otherwise, as for **-iru**. 2) dry; *kavu*. **Papa mufu na nazi nyifu ni mtswano sana**. Dried shark and dessicated coconut is very tasty.

iga to resemble, imitate; *kuiga*.

iga-iga to copy, to imitate, to ape; *kuigiza*. (See: **igiza**)

igana to resemble; *kufanana*. (See: **halana**)

igiza to copy, to imitate, to ape; *kuigiza*. (See: **iga-iga**)

iha to call; *kuita*.

ihika to respond to being called; *kuitika*.

Ijumaa Friday; *Ijumaa*. **Aisilamu anji nkuswali siku ya Ijumaa**. Many muslims go for prayers on Fridays.

ika₁ to put, to keep; *kuweka*.

dziika macheye to separate oneself; *kujiweka pekee*.

ika₂ to crow (used of a cockrel); *kuwika*. (See: **hika**)

ikiza (-) nod signifying 'yes'; *itikia*. **Mutu hiyu, uchimuza swal, kagomba na mromo, lakini ahenda ikiza**. When you ask this man a question, he doesn't speak with his mouth, but he nods.

ila (-) defect, fault, blemish; *ila*. *Proverb*: **Chinono tachikosa ila**. Goodness does

- not lack a defect.
- ili** so that; *ili*. (See: **edze**)
- ilimika** to be educated, civilised; *kuelimika*.
- ilimu** education; *elimu*.
- ima** to stand, to stop; *kusimama*.
- ima gbwi** to stand still; *kutulia*.
- ima mwamgutsetse** to stand on one leg; *kusimama kwa mguu mmoja*.
- imamu** (ma) imam; *imamu*. **Imamu nkuadhini kabla ya atu kuinjira msikitini**. The imam calls people to prayers before they enter the mosque.
- imani** (-) faith; *imani*. (See: **amini, kuluphiro**)
- imara₁** strength, firmness, hardness; *imara*. (See: **ufu**)
- imara₂** strong, firm; *imara*.
- imba** to sing; *kuimba*.
- imbi** (ma) wave (sea); *imbi*.
- imbu** (-) mosquito (order Diptera); *mbu*. (See: **usubwi**)
- imira₁** to guard; *kulinda*.
- imira₂** to represent, to vie for, to contest, to stand for (e.g. an election); *kuwakilisha, kusimamia, kupigania nafasi*.
- imirira** to supervise; *kusimamia*.
- imisa** to erect, to make something stop; *kusimamisha*. (See: **imira**)
- imya** to have an erection; *kusimika*.
- inde** let's go; *twende* (Tz). **Inde mudzini**. Let's go to town.
- indza** to hunt; *kuwinda*. **Kuindza simba ni kazi ngumu na ya hatari**. Hunting a lion is a difficult and dangerous job. (See: **muindza, ongola, ukala**)
- indzi** (ma) housefly (*Musca domestica*); *nzi*.
- indzi, kutsekera** (of a baby) to make the first smile; *kufanya kicheko cha mwanzo cha mtoto*.
- inga** to scare away birds e.g. chickens; *kushunga*. (See: **bibirisa, shinga**)
- ingawa** although; *ingawa*.
- ingu** (ma) cloud; *wingu*. Proverb: **Dalili ya mvula ni maingu**. The sign of rain is clouds.
- ini** (ma) liver; *ini*.
- ini, kuocha** to discourage; *kuvunja moyo*.
- ini, rangi ya** dark brown; *udhurungi*.
- injira** to enter, go in; *kuingia*. (See: **menya**)
- madzi ga kuinjira** high tide; *maji kujaa*.
- taganiinjira** I do not understand; I don't get it; *hayaniingii*.
- inzi** (ma) fly, housefly; *inzi*.
- ipha** to be despised by others; *kudharauliwa*. (See: **bera, kogo, mena, nema**)
- ipho** (ma) group (of medium size animals/insects); *kundi la wanyama au*

wadudu. Maipho ga ndzije garedza. Swarms of locusts are coming.

(See: **butsa, kundi**)

iphu (ma) a boil; *jipu*.

ira to start boiling; *kuchemka*. (See: **okoha, tseruka, yayaika**)

ira wuongo to be insane; *akili punguani*. (See: **koma, wuoga**)

-ire long, tall; *refu*. **Mutu mure**. A tall person. **Barabara nyire**. A long road.

-iri two; *wili*. **Atu airi anarya maembe mairi**. Two people are eating two mangoes. (See: **mbiri, phiri**)

irimato to gain favour or popularity with people; *kuaguliwa ili pendeze watu*.

(See: **pamvu**)

-iru black; *-eusi*. Agreement: **Mutu mwiru, atu aru, muhi mwiru, mihi miru, dzive dziru, mawe maru, chitabu chiru, vitabu viru, meza nyiru, uzi mwiru**. (See: **pi-pi-pi**)

madzi miru (madzi maru) deep water (so deep that one cannot see the bottom of the pool); *maji meusi* (*yaani maji mengi usioweza kuona chini*).

isa to seek the return of a loan; *kudai, kutaka deni*.

isabu to count, consider; *kuhesabu*. (See: **olanga, tala**)

ise (-) 1) his/her/their father; *baba wa mtu mwingine*. (See: **baba, sowe, mvyazi**)

2) polite way of referring to a man who has at least one child; *babaake*.

Ise wa Fatuma. Fatuma's father.

isengbwā variant of **ise**; *angalia ise*.

ishara (-) sign; *ishara*.

ishi to live; *kuishi*.

ishima (-) respect, honour; *heshma*.

ishimu to respect, to honour; *kuheshimu*.

ishirini twenty; *ishirini*.

isiphokala except; *isipokuwa*.

iti (ma) dead person, corpse; *mfu*. (See: **lufu, maiti**)

-itsi unripe, uncooked; *bichi*. **Maembe maitsi na nyama mbitsi tazirika**.

Unripe mangoes and uncooked meat can't be eaten.

-itsi-itsi unable to do something because of weakness, laziness or lack of desire; *hali ya kutoweza kufanya jambo fulani kwa sababu ya unyonge, uvivu ama kukosa hamu*. (See: **ukaha**)

ivu (ma) ash; *jivu*. Proverb: **Ivu usirorilala unaripigirani diya**. You are chasing away the dogs from the ashes you aren't sleeping in. (You are being like the 'dog in the manger'.)

-ivu-ivu grey; *kijivu*. (See: **vumbi-vumbi**)

-ivu ripe; *-bivu*. **Dzana nárya maembe mairi maiyu**. Yesterday I ate two ripe mangoes.

ivwa to ripen; *kuiva*.

ivwa-ivwa to meddle; *kuijingiza*.

- iya** to steal; *kjuiba*.
eye he, she, it; selfstanding pronoun; *yeye*. (See: **ye**)
iyi (ma) heap of refuse, usually referring to garden rubbish; *biwi*.
iza-iza to disturb; *kusumbua*.
izu (mazu) banana; *ndizi*.

J - j

- jabo** to be silly; *kuvia*. (See: **jajala**)
jabali (ma) rock; *jabali*.
jadi (-) custom, tradition, precedent; *desturi, mila*. **Kulavya mali kpwa ulozi ni jadi yehu.** To pay dowry for marriage is our custom. (See: **desturi, kasi, miko, mila**)
jahanamu hell; *jahanum*.
jahazi (-) ship, dhow (generally larger than **dau** but smaller than **f{meli}**); *chombo, jahazi*. (See: **dau, meli, ngarawa, mtumbwi**)
jajala to be silly; *kuvia*. (See: **jabo**)
jaji (ma) judge; *jaji*.
jali to care, to heed, to honour, to respect; *kujali*.
jaliwa₁ see **majaliwa**; *angalia majaliwa*.
jaliwa₂ to be blessed; *kujaliwa*. (See: **jaliya**)
chijaliwa God willing; *Mungu akitaka*.
jaliya to bless, to enable, to favour; *kujalia*. (See: **jaliwa, majaliwa**)
jamaa (-) society, family; *jamaa*.
jamanda (ma) loosely woven basket of plaited grass; *jamanda*.
Jamba a dangerous spirit which although 'Arabic' is also pagan; *pepo wa hatari ambaye ni ya kiarabu lakini siyo ya kiislamu*. (See: **pepo, Subiani**)
jambazi (ma) armed robber, thug; *jambazi*.
jambosa to visit to greet; *kuamkua*. (See: **lamusa, phoza**)
jamhuri (-) republic; *jamhuri*.
jamvi (ma) mat made from raffia; *jamvi*. (See: **likandza, mcheka, tandiko**)
jangbwa (ma) desert, wilderness; *jangwa*.
-janja deceitful, sly, clever; *-janja*. (See: **achili, -erevu, ulachu**)
jaribu to test, to tempt, to try; *kujaribu, kushawishi*. (See: **jeza**)
jasho sweat; *jasho*. Proverb: **Aryar ye jashoye kana kondo na mutu**. Whoever eats his own sweat has no quarrel with anyone else.
jego (ma) labia, vulva; *kuma, uke*.
jego, dzino ra (majego, meno ga) molar; *chego, gego*. (See: **shine**)
jejemera to lean against; *kutegemea*. (See: **gandamira**)
jeke-jeke humidity; *unyevu, uchepechepe*.

jela (-) prison; *gerezza, jela*.

jema to tap a tree for palm wine etc; *kugema*. (See: **uchi**)

jembe (ma) hoe; *jembe*.

jembe-mbadzo mattock, pickaxe; *jembeshoka*. **Mila ya kpwehu, mwana mlume achivyalwa, bada ya wiki mwenga nkutuluzwa kondze, nkuonyeswa jembe, uha na phanga.** A custom of ours is that when a baby boy is born, after one week he is taken outside and shown a hoe, a bow and a machete.

jeneza (ma) bier; stretcher (usually stored at a mosque) which is used to carry bodies to the place of burial; *jeneza*.

-jeni strange, foreign; *-geni*.

jera to flow; *kutiririka*.

jeshi army; *jeshi*.

jeuri rude, brutal; *-jeuri*.

jeza to test, to tempt, to try; *kujaribu, kushawishi*. (See: **jaribu**)

jibu to answer; *kujibu*.

jimbe (ma) heel; *kisigino*. (See: **chijimbe, chisigino, pazi**)

jimbi (ma) flame; *mwali*.

jimbo (ma) state, province of a country; *jimbo*.

Jinamizi a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili*. (See: **pepho**)

jine (ma) genie, spirit; an 'Arabic' spirit which may be kept and controlled by individuals for either good or bad purposes; they are reputed to drink people's blood and kill a person a few days after possessing his or her body; *jini*. (See: **shetani**)

Jine Simba an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (See: **pepho**)

jinsi how; manner in which something is done; *jinsi*.

jiografiya geography; *jiografia*.

jirani (ma) neighbour; *jurani*.

jita to cook; *kupika*. (See: **biya, vuga**)

Jitu an 'Arabic' spirit which causes drowning at sea; *pepo wa kiarabu afanyaye baharia atose majini*. (See: **pepho, Malemba**)

jiza (-) darkness; *giza*. (See: **chilungu-lungu**)

joho (-) long, loose-fitting coat or cloak; *joho*.

jolo-joloextraordinarily tall; *-refu sana*.

jonjoka (ma) blue tailed skink (Mabuya quinquetaeniata); type of lizard with very short legs; *aina ya mjusi mwenye miguu mifupi aliyefanana na nyoka*. (See: **chijenje, chiondosa mkurima, goromwe, mbulu, mjusi kafiri, ngate, phalaphala**)

jora cassava meal; *ugali wa muhogo*. (See: **bada, manga**)

juhudzi (-) effort; *juhudzi*. (See: **bidi, chadi**)

jukumu (ma) responsibility; *jukumu*.

jule (ma) kind of rat which lives in forests; *aina ya panya aishiye misitu*

mikubwa.

juma day (use is limited to questions and answers about which day of the week it is); *siku*. **Rero ni juma ngaphi?** Which day is it today?

Jumamosi Saturday; *Jumamosi*.

Jumanne Tuesday; *Jumanne*.

Jumapili Sunday; *Jumapili*.

Jumatano Wednesday; *Jumatano*.

Jumatatu Monday; *Jumatatu*.

jumula₁ total; *jumla*.

jumula₂ together; *jumla*. (See: **phamwenga**)

jumwa (ma) week; *juma*. (See: **chigorya**)

juta to regret; *kujuta*. (See: **majuto**)

juto (ma) regret, remorse; *juto*. (See: **majuto**)

juujuu superficial; *juujuu*.

K - k

ka see **kala₄**; *angalia kala₄*.

kaa to be late; *kuchelewa*. **Husikae.** Let's not be late. (See: **kairwa**)

kabari (-) neck hold; *jinsi ya kukaba roho*.

kabati (-) cupboard; *kabati*.

kabidhi to hand over, to transfer; *kukabidhi*.

kabila (ma) tribe; *kabila*.

kabisa absolutely, totally, exactly; *kabisa*. (See: **tse**)

kabla before (in time); *kabla*. **Kabla ya kurya ni lazima hutsukutse mikono.** Before eating we should wash our hands.

kachero (ma) a spy; *mpelelezi*. (See: **peleleza**)

kadhaa various, a certain (small) number; *kadha*.

kadhalika likewise; *kadhalika*.

kadiri to the extent of, as; *kadiri*.

kadirya to guess; *kukadiria*. (See: **bahatisha**, **kisiya**)

Kadume a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili*. (See: **pepho**)

kadzama (-) special gourd used as a measure of liquor; *kipimo cha tembo*. (See: **chiburu**)

kafi (ma) oar, paddle; *kafi*, *kasia*.

kafi, kupiga to row, to use a paddle; *kupiga kafi*.

kafwani hurry up; *haraka*. (See: **mapeshi**)

kaga to protect your body or home against witchcraft; *kujikinga na uchawi*.

lye kalogeka kpwa sababu wadzikaga. He cannot be bewitched because he has protected himself. (See: **fingo**, **hirizi**, **loga**, **risa kago**, **zenguwa**, **zuza**)

kago, kurisa to provide treatment to protect someone's body against witchcraft; *kuagua ili kulinda mwili wa mtu dhidi ya uchawi*.

riswa kago 1) to receive treatment to protect oneself against witchcraft; *kuaguliwa ili kujikinga dhidi ya uchawi*. 2) to be in the state whereby a person is able to talk even though their body has died and is decomposing and they are unconscious (to hasten death, the sick person is given water from seven sources to drink, or water is dropped on the person from the rafters of the house); *mtu kuwa katika hali ya kuweza kusema hata ingawa kukosa fahamu na mwili unaoza (kuharakisha kifo, mgonjwa hupewa maji kutoka sehemu saba tofauti anywe, au kumwagiwa maji kutoka juu ya nyumba)*.

kaha (-) a ring made of leaves or rolled up cloths used when carrying heavy loads on the head; *kata*. (See: **dzihika, hika, hula**)

kahala to refuse, to forbid, to reject; *kukataa*. (See: **rema**)

kahawa coffee; *kahawa*.

kahaza to forbid, to refuse someone permission to do something; *kukataza*. (See: **remeza**)

kahi ya/za 1) amongst, among, (out) of; *katikati ya, mionganoni mwa. Dze, ni ani kahi ya hara ana airi yehenda vira alondavyo ise?* Which of those two sons did what his father wanted? 2) between; *kati ya. Kuphana mikono ni mola ya chilagane kahi za atu airi*. Shaking hands is a sign of an agreement between two people. 3) in; *katika. Kahi za Maandiko Mlungu analavya malagizoge*. In the Scriptures God gives his commands.

kahi-kahi in the middle of, among, between; *katikati. Kahi-kahiye phana minazi mitsano*. In the centre are five coconut trees.

kaimati (-) small sugared doughnut; *aina ndogo ya maandazi yenyenye sukari nyngi*. (See: **mtahe**)

kairwa to be delayed; *kuchelewa*. (See: **kaa**)

kaka (ano kaka) brother; *kaka*. (See: **enehu**)

kakama to shiver, to tremble; *kutetemeka. Mvulana kala anakakama kpwa sababu ya homa kali*. The boy was shivering because of the fever.

kakaniza to swap, to exchange something for something else; *kubadilishana*.

kakata to cut repeatedly, to chop up; *kukata*. (See: **bwaga**)

kakaya (ma) seedpod, empty matchbox; *tumba, gamba la kibiriti. Wabambanzula kakaya kpwa sababu anataka mbeyu*. He forced open the pod because he wanted the seeds.

kala₁ (ma) fox, jackal (*Canis aureus*); *mnyama kama mbweha, kaa. Kala anarya kuku*. The fox eats chicken.

kala konje mongoose (family *Herpestidae*); *nguchiro*.

kala₂ 1) to be, to exist; *kuwa. Mwaka dzana wakala mwalimu Mombasa*. Last year he was a teacher in Mombasa.

kala**kanda**

kala₃ to stay; *kukaa*. **Mimi nakala Vyongwani.** I stay at Vyongwani. (See: **sagala**)

kala₄ was, were; *alikuwa n.k.* **Kala n'chipofu vino naona.** I was blind but now I can see.

kala₅ that; *kwamba*. **Chifu wahuambira (ku)kala hutundze minda yehu.** The chief told us that we should care for our fields.

kala₆ if; *kama*. **Kala sedzeregomba nao, taangeekala na makosa.** If I had not come and talked with them, they would not be at fault.

kala, madzi ga low tide; *maji kupwa*.

kalamu (-) pen; *kalamu*.

kalanga to fry; *kukaranga*. (See: **wada**)

kalango (-) frying pan; *kaango*.

kalenda (-) calendar; *kalenda*.

-kali sharp, intense, fierce, strict; *-kali*. **Kuna dzuwa kali kondze.** There is a fierce sun outside. *Agreement:* **mwalimu mkali, rumu kali, maneno makali, homa kali, etc.** a strict teacher, a sharp knife, sharp words, a high fever. (See: **-siru**)

kalimba (-) trap used to catch large rats or other small animals; *mtego wa kushikia ndezi*. (See: **muhambo, muhego**)

kama₁ 1) like, such as; *kama*. **Tsakani undaona nyama kama simba na twiga.** In the forest you will see animals such as lions and giraffes. 2) if; *kama*. **Kama undaphiya Lamu undaonani?** If you go to Lamu what will you see?

kama₂ to milk an animal; *kukamua*.

kamare at all, completely; *kabisa*.

kamare (-) gambling; *kamare*.

kamari (-) game of chance played for money or stakes; *kamari*.

kamasi see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.

kamba₁ (-) rope, sisal string; *kamba*. (See: **likowa, lisihu**)

kamba₂ (ma) honeycomb; *kamba ya nyuki, sega la asali*.

kamba₃ (-) prawn; *kamba ya pwani*. (See: **dura**)

kambala (-) cord of plaited leaf-strips used to weave beds etc; *kambaa*.

kambi (ma) camp; *kambi*.

kamili exact, complete; *kamili*.

kamilisha to complete; *kukamilisha*.

kamisi (-) inner garment worn by women; *kamisi*. (See: **bogi, chirinda**)

kamitsa to wrestle; *kupiga mieleka*.

kampuni (ma) company; *kampuni*.

kamwe at all; *kamwe*.

kana to deny; *kukana, kukataa*. (See: **tsamalala**)

kanda₁ (mi) side; *kando*.

kanda₂ (ma) skin (of fruit); *ganda*.

kanda₃ (-) basket used by fishermen for carrying fish; *kapu inayotumiwa na wavuvi kutilia samaki.*

kanda₄ to knead; *kukanda unga.*

kanda₅ 1) at the side, to one side; *kanda.* **Ndugu wa chichetu wa yuya mwana waima phahali kanda kulola ndiromphaha nduguye.** The child's sister stood at a place to the side to see what would happen to her brother. 2) away, apart, aside, at a distance; *kando, umbali, faragha, kwa mbali.* **Malaika andakpwedza atenge atu a dambi kanda na a haki.** The angels will come to set sinners apart from righteous people.

kanda ya beside; *kanda ya.* **Kalamu i kanda ya chitabu.** The pen is beside the book.

kanda-kanda ya beside, on the side of; *kando-kando.* **Kala phana madau mairi pho kanda-kanda ya bahari.** There were two boats there beside the sea. **Chaa chikulu cha ng'ombe kala chinaris a kanda-kanda ya gambani.** A large herd of cattle was grazing on the hillside. **Chipofu kala asegera kanda-kanda ya barabara anavoya pesa.** A blind man was sitting by the roadside begging for money.

kande (-) food, stores, provisions for a journey; *kande.*

kandika to build mud walls of a house; *kujenga ukuta kwa udongo.* (See: *dzenga*)

kandza (ma) coconut frond, mat made from a coconut frond; *kuti.*

kandzu (-) robe; *kanzu.*

kanga₁ (-) broken pot which can still be used; *chungu kilichovunjika.* (See: *dzaya*)

kanga₂ (-) guinea fowl; *kanga.*

kanga₃ rust; *kutu.* (See: *kutu, ng'andu*)

kani toughness, insistence, stubbornness; *kani.* (See: *likakado, likani, ubishi*)

kanira to defend someone who is being attacked; *kutetea.* **Kuchedza arisa anjina achiazoresa, phahi Musa waunuka na achendaakanira.** Some shepherds came and drove them away, so Moses got up and came to their defense. (See: *tetea*)

kanisa (ma) church building; *kanisa.*

kano (ma) tendon; *ukano.*

kano mbiri twice; *mara mbili.* (See: *mara mbiri*)

kanwa (-) mouth (old form, rarely used); *mdomo.* (See: *banda kanwa*)

kanya 1) to judge, rebuke, counsel, warn; *kuamua.* (See: *demula, demurira, dimula, gombera, nyasa*) 2) to break up a fight, to intervene; *kuingilia kati.*

kanyira see **kanira;** *angalia kanira.*

kaphu (-) basket (general term); *kikapu.* (See: *bweko, chiphindha, chirobo, chitsango, hundu, jamanda, kanda, lungo, ngaito, pheku, tenga, tuguu*)

kapu (ma) lemon; *limau.*

- kara** see **kala**; **angalia kala** (*Tz*).
karamu (-) party, feast; *karamu*.
karani (ma) clerk, secretary; *karani*.
karatasi (-) paper; *karatasi*.
karaza to feel rough to the touch; *kuwa na hali ya kutokuwa laini hasa kwa kushika*. **Msasa nkukaraza sana**. Sandpaper is very rough. (*See: maugu-maugu*)
kare already; *-mesho*. **Akaripha kare**. He has already paid.
kare, -a old, former; *zamani, kitambo*. **Nyumba ya kare, chitabu cha kare**. An old house, an old book.
zamani za kare once upon a time; *hapo zamani*.
karibisha to welcome; *kukaribisha*.
karibu welcome; *welcome*.
karina (-) century; *karne*.
kasa (ma) turtle; *kasa*.
kashata coloured sweet made from coconut, sugar and cardomon; *peremende yenyenye rangi kutengenezwa na nazi, sukari na iliki*.
kashifa (-) slander, libel; *kashifa*. (*See: lisengenyo*)
kasi₁ (-) force, speed; *kasi*.
kasi₂ tradition; *desturi, mila*. (*See: desturi, jadi, miko, mila*)
kasiya (ma) oar, paddle; *kasia*.
kasoro (-) exception, fault; *kasoro*.
kasuku (-) African grey parrot (*Psittacus erithacus*); *kasuku*.
kata to cut; *kukata*. (*See: chenya, rema*)
kata mairo to run quickly; *kukata mbio*. (*See: diganya, fuli, tsatsarika, zola*)
kata roho to die (euphemistic); *kufa*. (*See: dosa, fwa, laga dunia*)
katani (-) sisal fibre; *katani*. (*See: konje*)
katika in, inside, within; *katika*.
katira₁ to lie about a person; *kusingizia*. **Ananikatira; siyagomba hivyo**. He is lying about me; I didn't say that. (*See: tsindzira*)
katira₂ applicative form of **kata**; *katia*.
katiza to cancel, usually used of journeys; *kukatiza safari*.
katswa see **rikatswa**; *angalia rikatswa*.
kauli (-) voice; *sauti*. (*See: laka, raka, sauti*)
kausha see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.
kavu dry; *kavu*. **Bara kavu**. Dry land. (*See: -ifu*)
kawa (ma) cover made of certain materials e.g. leaves of the Dwarf palm; *kawa*. **Chakurya chinaweza kufinikpwa na kawa**. The food can be covered with a cover. (*See: fwiniko*)
kawaida usual; *kawaida*.
kawiya brown; *nyekundu nyeusi, rangi ya kahawia* (*Tz*). (*See: dongo*)
kaya (-/ ma) 1) sacred forest, once the home of the ancestors; *kaya*. 2) home,

kayamba**kobweka**

the homestead; *nyumbani*. **Hiko kaya, yuya baba mvyere a kuko?** Is father's elder brother here at home?

kayamba (-) 1) traditional instrument made of a flat case of sticks enclosing seeds which is held in both hands and shaken rhythmically; *kayamba*. 2) healing ceremony involving singing and dancing during which spirits are appeased or exorcised. Kayamba is not allowed during the month of Ramadan, since it is said to contradict the teachings of the Qur'an; *ngoma ya kupunga pepo*. (See: **kobwe**, **ngoma**, **mteji**, **golomokpwa**)

kazi₁ (-) work, purpose; *kazi*.

kazi₂ (-) grey kestrel (*Falco ardosiaceus*); *kipanga*.

kazikazi 1) north monsoon; season of the north monsoon, hottest part of the year (December - March); *kaskazi*.

kazikazini north; *kaskazini*. (See: **vuri**)

kengele (-) bell; *kengele*.

kereng'endze (-) yellow-necked spurfowl (*Francolinus leucoscepus*); sand-grouse; francolin; *kereng'ende*.

keresa to saw; *kukata kitu kama mti na msumeno*. (See: **rekesa**)

kesi (-) court case; *kesi*.

kijana (vi) young person, youth; *kijana*.

kikisa to distract, to prevent someone from doing something; *kusumbua*.

Nataka kuandika lakini mwanangu ananikikisa. I want to write but my child is distracting me. (See: **chichisa**, **phila-phila**, **ziza**, **zuwiya**, **yuga**)

kilo (-) kilogram; *kilo*.

kilometra (-) kilometer; *kilometra*.

Kimakonde an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (See: **pepho**)

kinai to be content, to be self satisfied; *kukinai*.

kirita to rub; *kusugua*, *kufikicha*. (See: **fikitsa**, **siriga**, **suguwa**)

kisiya to guess; *kukisia*. (See: **bahatisha**, **kadirya**)

kiswe (vi) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.

Kitsimbakasi a 'Digo' spirit which lurks near water and may be seen by women and children coming to fetch water or wash clothes; *pepo wa kidigo ajibanzaye karibu na maji ambapo inaonekana na wanaoteka maji na kufula nguwo*.

kobe (ma) tortoise; *kobe*.

kobo (ma) hole; *shimo*.

kobola to pierce, drill; *kutoboa*.

kobwe kind of ceremony or **kayamba** in which the clapping of hands and striking of bottles on the ground are the most important instruments; *aina ya ngoma ya kupunga pepo ambapo watu hupiga makofi na kupiga vyupa chini badala ya kupiga ngoma ama kayamba*. (See: **kayamba**, **ngoma**)

kobweka to sink into something (not water), to collapse; *kuingia ndani*

- kwa sababu ya uzito. Proverb: uso wakobweka.* Sunken cheeks.
- kode** (-) kind of game in which children remove small stones etc. from a hole (or replace them) in the time it takes to throw and catch a larger stone; *aina ya mchezo wa watoto ambapo vijiwe vidogo hutolewa ama huingizwa kishimoni baada ya kudaka jiwe kubwa.*
- kodi** (-) tax; *kodi.*
- kodisha** to rent (to or from someone), to hire; *kukodisha.*
- kodza (ma)** leaf; *jani.* (See: **likodza**)
- kodzola** to urinate; *kukojoa.* (See: **mkodzo, mwaga madzi, tabawala**)
- kofi (ma)** slap, clap; *kofi.* (See: **balahe**)
- kofiya** (-) hat, cap; *kofia.*
- kogo** (-) back of head; *kishogo.*
- kogo, kulamba** to stick ones tongue out at someone behind their back and hence to make any disparaging gesture, to be pleasant to someone to their face but despise them when they are absent; *kumlamba mtu kisogo.* (See: **bera, ipha, mena, nema**)
- koho (ma)** own plot; *shamba langu.* (See: **dzumbe**)
- koko, kuima** (of infants) to begin to stand, (of animals) to stand or rear up on the hind legs; (*mtoto*) *kuanza kusimama au kusimama kwa mnyama kutumia miguu ya nyuma.*
- kokohera** to catch fish using cloth in shallow water; *kutumia nguo kushika samaki kwenye maji machache.*
- kokoreka** (of a frightened chicken) to cry or cluck; *kutetea (sauti ya kuku aliyegutushwa).* (See: **hehera**)
- kokota₁** (-) woodpecker (Family picidae); *gogota.*
- kokota₂** to hatch; *kuangua.*
- kola₁** (-) snail; *konokono.*
- kola₂** to satisfy; *kutosha.*
- kola₃** to season, to be well-seasoned; *kukolea.* **Munyu ukakola mtsuzini.**
Salt has been used to season the sauce.
- kolekole₁** (-) turkey; *bata mzinga.*
- kolekole₂ (ma)** kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu.*
- kolekole makuti (ma)** kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu.*
- kolo₁ (ma)** stem, tree trunk; *shina.*
- kolo₂ (ma)** chicken which has started laying; *koo.*
- kolokolo** (-) black ant, crawling insect which digs holes around the roots of trees (order Hymenoptera); *sisimizi, nyenyere.* (See: **chilangadzinyo, mvuwatsi, mwalikuni, pambo, tsalafu, tsungutsungu**)
- kolokotsi** (-) young coconut, little more than a bud and not yet edible; *kidaka.* (See: **nazi**)
- kolola** to cough; *kukohoaa.*

kolwa to become tired; *kuchoka*. (See: **korwa**, **remwa**, **tebwereka**, **vwenye-vwenye**)

koma₁ (*mi*) ancestral spirit; usually remains near to the grave of the person whose spirit it is but can also appear to relatives in dreams to demand offerings and will disturb their sleep if it is neglected; *tambiko*.

koma₂ (-) madness, mental disturbance; *kichaa*, *wazimu*. **Mkwaza apha wagbwirwa ni koma**. My uncle's wife was mentally disturbed.

-a koma mad, crazy, insane, worthless; *kiwazimu*, *-a upuzi*. (See: **ira**, **wuongo**, **pholoka**, **phunga mrenje**, **phupha**, **shaha**, **viya**)

tiya koma to make someone crazy, to drive someone insane; *kutia wazimu*.

koma₃ (*ma*) fruit of the dwarf or doum palm; *koma*. (See: **mkoma**)

koma₄ to be rebuked such that one has no words with which to defend oneself, to be left speechless; *kukoma*.

koma-koma badly, carelessly; *vibaya*, *ovyo ovyo*.

komba₁ (-) bush baby (family Galagonidae); *komba*.

komba₂ to lick a plate clean, to scrape out a bowl or pan; *kukomba*.

komba kpwako kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.

kombamwiko (*ma*) cockroach; *kombamwiko*, *mende*.

kombe₁ (-) nail (of fingers and toes), claw (of animal); *ukucha*. (See: **chala**, **likombe**)

kombe₂ (*ma*) water in which ink used to write Qur'anic verses has been dissolved; this is drunk or used as a wash to treat various conditions; *maji ambayo hutayarishwa baada ya wino au rangi fulani iliyotumiwa kuandikia aya za Korani kuyayuka ndani ya maji; mtu anaweza kunywa au kuoga maji haya kutibu hali tofauti*.

kombefupha (*ma*) collar bone; *mtulinga*.

kombereza (*ma*) pneumonia; *ugonjwa wa pafu*.

kombola to save, to redeem, to deliver; *kukomboa*.

komesa to bring to a stop; *kukomesha*. (See: **chidaka**)

komo (-) see **chikomo**; *angalia chikomo*.

komvwi (-) grey hair; *nywele ya kijivu*.

konde fist; *ngumi*.

kondo (-) war, fight, dispute; *vita*. Proverb: **Kondo ya ndugu, jirani siyiinjire**.

Neighbours should not intervene in a fight between brothers. Proverb: **Kondo ya myao inakuolaga**. Your friend's war kills you.

kondze outside; *nje*. **Ichikala nyumbani muna dzoho atu anaweza kulala kondze**. **Kondze ya nyumba kuna chivurivuri**. If it is hot in the house the people can sleep outside. Outside the house there is shade.

kondze ndani, kugaluza to turn something inside out; *kugeuza ndani nje*.

-kongo (-kpwongo) sick, ill; *-gonjwa*. **Mutu hiyu ni mkpwongo**. Atu **hinyo ni akongo**. This person is sick. These people are sick.

kongoloka 1) to fall apart (used for hoes, axes, etc); *kuharibika (hasa jembe, shoka, n.k.)*. **Jembe rikakongoloka mphini.** The hoe has lost its handle. 2) to be dismantled (e.g. a car after an accident); *kuharibika (k.m. gari baada ya ajali)*.

kongoni (-) wilderbeest, gnu; *kongoni*.

konje (ma) sisal plant; *konge*. Proverb: **Chiphalal kudosa lugbwe siko kumala makonje.** If an antelope cuts a rope it does not mean the sisal is finished. (See: *katani*)

konya to bend using force (e.g. metal); *kupinda, kupeteza*. (See: *fyula, kundza, myola, otyoka, phinda, zamisa*)

konya-konya to crumple, to dent, to stave in; *kubonyeza, kukunjakunja*.

kopa₁ to lend or borrow; *kukopa*.

kopa₂ (ma) see **makopa**; *angalia makopa*.

kopesha to buy on credit; *kukopesha*. (See: *aphasa*)

kophe (-) eyelash; *kope*. **Mutu achikala phephi sana na moho anaweza kuphya kophe ama kumbi.** If a person stays very close to the fire he may burn his eyelashes or his eyebrows.

kopola₁ to eat something inappropriate (e.g. thick porridge) using ones hands; *kula kutumia mikono hasa uji mzito*.

kopola₂ to hurt someone by causing a blister or graze (i.e. rubbing skin off); *kuumiza mwengine kwa kusababisha kuondoka ngozi ya juu*.

kopya to withhold what is due to someone, to deprive someone of their right, to keep back; *kunyima*. (See: *lafya*)

kore (-) traditional fine or compensation for murder, usually involving giving a relative as a replacement for the deceased person; *faini inayotolewa kulingana ya mila za kidigo kufidia mauaji*. **Akalaviwa kore.** He has been given as a substitutionary payment for murder. Proverb: **Matsozi mahuphu tagauyiza mwenda kore.** Empty tears do not return a person sent away as compensation. (See: *chidzufyu, malu, temo*)

korija (-) twenty items together (e.g. mangrove poles for building); *vitu ishirini pamoja*.

koroga to stir, to stir up, to mix; *kukoroga*.

koroma₁ (ma) stage in the growth of a coconut between **difu** and **nazi**; *koroma*. **Atu anjina taamendze makoroma, kpwa sababu koroma ni dzifu, siro kama difu rina maziya manji na ri rahisi.** Some people do not like to eat the "koroma" because it is hard, it is not like the "difu" which has a lot of milk and is easy (to eat).

koroma₂ to snort; *kukoroma (sio wakati wa kulala)*.

korwa to be tired; *kuchoka (Tz)*. (See: *kolwa, remwa*)

kosa₁ (ma) mistake, error, omission; *kosa*. Proverb: **Kuhenda kosa siyo makosa, lakini kuuyira kosa ndiyo makosa.** To make a mistake is not a fault, but to repeat a mistake is a fault. (See: *makosa*)

- kosa**, to lack, to miss something, to make a mistake, to wrong someone; *kukosa*. (See: **phungukirwa**, **wererwa**)
- kosana** to disagree; *kukosana*. (See: **makosano**)
- koseka** to be faulty, to be at fault; *kukoseka*.
- koserwa** to be wronged by another; *kukosewa*.
- kota** to hammer something into something else; *kukota*.
- kota likululu, kota lichemi** to shout, to cry out; *kupiga kelele*. (See: **chema**, **kululu**)
- koti** (-) court; *mahakama*, *koti*.
- kotsi** (-) bottom, base; *upande wa chini*. **Kotsi za visima**. The bottoms of the wells.
- kotso** (-) rat (family Muridae); *panya*.
- kowa (mi)** rope; *kamba*. (See: **likowa**)
- koza** to warm up; *kupasha moto*.
- kozi (ma)** eagle, large bird of prey; *tai*.
- kpwa** for, to, by; *kwa*.
- kpwa hivyo** therefore, so; *kwa hivyo*. **Nadzisikira mkipwongo kpwa hivyo n'ndaphiya sipitali**. I am feeling ill so I will go to hospital.
- kpwa vira** since; *kwa maana*, *kwa sababu*. **Mrisa wa kuandikpwa nkuchimbira, kpwa vira mang'ondzi sigo gakpwe wala kanago utsungu**. A hired shepherd runs away, since the sheep are not his own and he doesn't care about them.
- kpwadze** why? (emphatic); *kwa nini*. **Ichikala nagomba kpwel, kpwadze tamniamini?** If I am telling the truth, why (on earth) won't you believe me? (See: **kpwani**, **mbona**, **utu**)
- kpwadzu (ma)** fruit of tamarind tree; *ukwaju*. (See: **likpwadzu**)
- kpwahali** (-) specific distant place or large area nearby or distant; *mahali mbali panapo julikana ama eneo kubwa mahali popote*. (See: **phahali**, **phatu**, **mwahali**)
- kpwaheri (kpwaherini)** goodbye; *kwaheri*.
- kpwakpwa, kupiga** to shriek with laughter; *kucheka kwa sauti ya juu, hasa wanawake*. (See: **likpwakpwa**, **likpwikpwi**, **tseka**)
- kpwala** to stumble, to trip up; *kukwala*, *kukunguwaa*.
- kpwalala** to become very dry (e.g. skin); *kukauka kwa kukosa mafuta*.
- kpwama** to get stuck, to be jammed inside something; *kukwama*. (See: **kpwatsula**)
- kpwamba** that; *kwamba*. (See: **kukala**)
- kpwandza** first, at first; *kwanza*. (See: **awali**)
kpwandza, -a first; *-a kwanza*. **Siku ya kpwandza**. The first day.
- kpwang'a (-)** rock-rabbit, klippschliefer; *kwanga*.
- kpwangula** to scour; *kukwangura*.
- kpwani** why; *kwani*. **Pho kpwani ni ani ndiyeaza kukuhendani mai**

ichikala wakati wosi mna chadi cha kuhenda manono? Now why, who will want to harm you if you are always eager to do good? (*See: kpwindze, mbona, utu*)

kpwanya (-) type of caterpillar; *kwanya, kiwavi*. (*See: kunyale*)

kpwanyuka to tear, to be torn; *kuraruka*. **Takuna ariyeshona chiraka chiphya demu ra kare, mana hicho chiraka chichiandza kuuyirana, hira demu rindazidi kukpwanyuka.** No-one stitches a new patch on an old garment, for that patch when it starts to shrink, that garment will continue to tear.

kpwanyula to tear, to rip; *kupasua*.

limeme rinakpwanyula lightening is striking; *umeme unapasua*.

kpwapha (ma) armpit; *kwapa*.

kpwara to cause someone to choke; *kupalia*. **Anakolola mana madzi ganamkpwara.** She is coughing because the water is making her choke.

kpware (ma) quail; *kwale*.

kpwaruta to scrape; *kupapura*. (*See: kpwaruza*)

kpwaruza to scratch (leaving a mark); *kukwaruza*. (*See: kuna*)

kpwarwa to choke; *kupaliwa*. **Anakolola mana akakpwarwa ni madzi.**

She is coughing because she has choked on water.

kpwatsa (ma) hoof; *kwato*. **Mnyau kana makpwatsa.** A cat does not have hooves.

kpwatsula to pull something out that has got stuck; *kutoa kitu kilicho kuwa kimeshikwa*. **Mashine yangu che ikakpwama, kpwa hivyo ikanibidi nikpwatsule waya fulani.** My appliance had got jammed, so I had to pull out some wires. (*See: tsomola*)

kpwatu (-) non-specific place; *mahali*. (*See: kpawahali, phatu, phahali, mwahali*)

kpwatula to put on makeup or jewellery; *kupamba*.

kpwatuwa to decorate oneself; *kujirembesha*.

kpwedza to come (form used with past and future tenses); *kuja (hutumika hasa kwa wakati uliopita na ujao)*. **Juma wakpwedza dzana, ela Hasani andakpwedza muhondo.** Juma came yesterday but Hasan will come tomorrow. (*See: edza, redza*)

kpwekpwe (-) weed; *kwekwe*.

kpweli really, surely, truly; *kweli*.

kpwendzi (ma) brown crowned parrot (*Poicephalus meyeri*); *namna ya kasuku*.

kpwenye having, at (a location); *kwenye*. (*See: -enye*)

kpwera₁ to climb; *kupanda*.

kpweza to assist someone to climb; *kupandisha*.

kpwera₂ to have sexual intercourse with someone (vulgar); *kutomba*. (*See:*

dong'ola, homba, lalana, ombana

kpwerana to have sexual intercourse with one another (vulgar);
kutombana.

kpwereru see **-ereru**; *angalia -ereru*.

kpweza to rise; *kupanda*. (See also: **kpwera**₁)

kpwinya to scorn; *kuguna*. (See: **chibero, mena, zarau**)

kpwiru (-) craving, especially for meat; *kwiu*.

Kualuka (-) first day of the traditional Digo four-day week; *siku ya kwanza ya wiki ya kiasili ya kidigo*. (See: **chigorya**)

kuba to fold up, to roll up; *kunja*.

kubali to accept, to agree; *kubali*. (See: **elewana, lagana, patana, phahana**)

kubero (-) scorn; *dharau* (Tz). (See: **chibero**)

kubu-kubu from head to toe, completely covered; *jinsi ya kufinika kabisa*.

Anasikira umande, kpwa hivyo akadzibwiningiza nguwo

kubu-kubu. He is feeling cold, so he has covered himself from head to toe.

kucha response to a morning greeting; *jibu kwa salamu za asabuhi* (Tz).

kuchetu₁ maternal, on the mother's side (of the family); *kuke, upande wa mama (wa jamii)*.

kuchetu₂ left; *kushoto* (Tz). (See: **kumotsso, kushoto**)

mkono wa kuchetuni left hand; *mkono wa kushoto* (Tz).

kuduka to expand (e.g. rubber), to take the shape of something else (e.g. a cloth laid over an object); *kufura*.

kudula to make something expand (e.g. rubber); *kufurisha*.

kufuli (-) padlock; *kufuli*.

kufuru₁ (-) blasphemy; *kufuru*.

kufuru₂ to blaspheme; *kukufuru*.

Kufusa (-) third day and last working day of the traditional Digo four-day week; *siku ya tatu na ya mwisho ya kufanya kazi ya wiki ya asili ya kidigo*. (See: **chigorya**)

kugbwa, madzi ga water which has been left to stand so that the impurities have settled to the bottom; *maji safi*.

kuhani (ma) priest, soothsayer; *kuhani, kahini*.

kuhu need or desire to excrete; *haja ya kutoa mavi*. **Nasikira kuhu**. I need to pooh.

kuhusu about, concerning; *kuhusu*. **Vino unaambadze kuhusu mutu hiye?** Now what do you say about this man? **Nina manji ga kugomba kukuhusuni**. I have many things to say about you (all). (See: **dzulu ya, husu**)

kuka to feel sleepy, to nod off; *kusinzia*. (See: **botsweka, senukira**)

kukala that; *kwamba*. **Chifu wahuambira kukala hutundze minda yehu**.

The chief told us that we should care for our fields.

kuko over there; *pale*.

kuku₁ (-) chicken; *kuku*.

kuku₂ over here; *hapa*.

kukusa 1) to make a slower person walk faster, to speed someone up; *kuharakisha*. **Mayo anamkukusa mwanawewe**. The mother is making her child walk at her pace. 2) to be fast-flowing (river); *kutiririka kwa nguvu*. **Madzi ganakukusa; madzi ga chikukusa**. The river is flowing fast (e.g. because of extra rain); a fast-flowing river.

kukuta to shake-off; *kung'uta*. (See: **kutisa**)

kula₁ from; *kutoka*. (See: **la**)

kula₂ to grow, to grow up, to become an adult; *kukua*.

kulengana na according to; *kulingana na*.

kulo (-) water-buck; *kuro*.

-kulu large, big, important; *-kubwa*, *-kuu*. (See: **-baha**)

kululu (ma) noise; *kelele*. (See: **likululu, kururu, hoyo, tsogo**)

fiya kululu, piga kilulu to shout; *kupiga kelele*. (See: **chema, kota likululu**)

kulume 1) right, right hand side; *kuume*. **Lunga njira mwenga kpwa mwenga, alafu undabeta kulume**. Follow the road straight ahead, then you will turn right. (See: **kuririra, kurume**) 2) paternal relation, on one's father's side; *kuume*. **Huna uhusiano uphande wa kulume**. We are related on our fathers' side.

kulungu (-) antelope (*Tetracerca* sp.); *kulungu, pufu*. Proverb: **kulungu muoga wachimbiza pembeze**. The cowardly antelope has run away with his horns.

kuluphira to trust, to depend on; *kutegemea*. (See: **adamira**)

kuluphiro (-) hope, faith, dependence; *tumaini, tegemeo*. (See: **imani**)

kumbatira to embrace, to hug, to put one's arms around someone; *kukumbatia*. **Osi arira ariphokala akamkumbatira na kumdonera**. They were all crying as they hugged him and kissed him.

kumbavi exclamation of surprise; *kumbe*. **Kumbavi tammanyia rorosi, mna mashaka ndulu ndzima!** Good heavens you don't know anything, you have a whole heap of trouble!

kumbi₁ (-) eyebrow; *nyushi*. **Mutu achikala phephi sana na moho anaweza kuphya kumbi ama kophe**. If a person stays very close to the fire he may burn his eyebrows or his eyelashes.

tsupha kumbi to raise eyebrows (to signal agreement); *kuenua nyusi*. (See: **luswi, kutsupha**)

kumbi₂(ma) part of a branch of a coconut tree nearest the trunk of the tree, often used as an improvised seat or as firewood; *kumbi*.

kumbi-kumbi (-) white ants in the flying stage, when they first come out of the ground in swarms; *kumbikumbi*. (See: **tswa**)

kumbini, kutiya to circumsise; *kutahiri*. (See: **deka, mwahini, tsatsani**)

kumbukumbu (-) reminder, souvenir; *kumbukumbu*.

kumi ten; *kumi*. **Mabofulo kumi**. Ten loaves of bread. (See: **mrongo**)

kumotso left, left hand side; *kushoto*. **Uchilunga njira mwenga kpwa mwenga, undabeta kumotso**. If you follow the road straight ahead, you will turn to the left. **Mkono wa kumotso**. The left hand. (See: **kushoto, kuchetu**)

kuna₁ there is, there are; *kuna*. **Kuna chitabu cha viphī?** What kind of book is there?

kuna₂ to scratch (e.g. scratch an itch, grate coconut, descale a fish); *kukuna* (*kujikuna, kukuna nazi, kupara*). (See: **dzikuna, fwara, fwaruta, kpwaruza, mbuzi**)

kunda-ng'andzi (-) see **mkunda-ng'andzi; angalia mkunda-ng'andzi**.

kunde (-) cowpea, black-eyed bean; *kunde*. (See: **mtsafwe**)

kundi (ma) group, crowd; *kundi*.

kundu red; *nyekundu*. **Mkpwaphi nkuvwala shuka za kundu**. A Maasai usually wears red clothes. (See: **do, do-do-do**)

kundza to fold; *kukunja*. (See: **fyula, konya, myola, otyoka, phinda**)

kundza uso to frown; *kukunja uso*.

kundzika, -a pliable, easy to bend; *-a kunjika*.

kunga 1) to be dark, overcast, gloomy; *kuwa na mawingu meusi na mazito*.

Mlungu ukakunga. The sky is overcast. 2) to be angry; *kukasirika*.

Baba akakunga sana bada ya mimi kumkosera. Father is very angry since I upset him.

kungawi (ma) pre-marriage counsellor; *kungwi*.

kungu (-) stink, bad smell; *kungu*.

kungugu (ma) kind of edible shellfish; *kome*.

kunguni bedbug (*Cimex lectularius*); *kunguni*.

kunguru (-) pied crow (*Corvus albus*); *kunguru*.

kuni (-) firewood; *kuni*. (See: **likuni**)

kunje (-) fog; *ukungu*.

kuno while, whilst; *huku*. **Maryamu wagbwira chigoma mwakpwe**

mkononi, na achetu anjina osi achihalia vigoma vyao achimlunga

kuno anapiga na kuvwina. Miriam took her small drum in her hand, and all the other women took their small drums and followed her whilst playing and dancing.

kunyale (-) caterpillar (commonly found on trees); *kiwavi*. (See: **kwanya**)

kuolaga matso, -a very bright; *mwangaza mkali*.

kupha (-) tick; *kupe*.

kuphi where (question form); *wapi*. **A kuphi ye mutu?** Where is that person?

kuphyu (ma) a scar; *kovu*. (See: **choro, marandza, tsoga**)

kupooza polio; *kupooza*.

kura (-) lot, vote; *kura*.

piga kura to cast lots; *kupiga kura*.

kurabu (ma) African black crow (*Corvus capensis*); *kurabu*.

kure distant from; *mbali*. (See: **chikure-kure, -re**)

kuriko than (comparative); *kuliko*.

Kurimaphiri (-) second day of the traditional Digo four-day week; *siku ya pili ya wiki ya asili ya kidigo*. (See: **chigorya**)

kuririra right, right hand side; *kulia*. **Lunga njira mwenga kpwa mwenga, alafu undabeta kuririra.** Follow the road straight ahead, then you will turn to the right. (See: **kulume**)

kurume right; *kuume* (Tz). (See: **kulume**)

kururu (-) noise; *kilele* (Tz). (See: **kululu, tsogo**)

kusanya to gather; *kukusanya*.

kushoto left, left hand side; *kushoto*. (See: **kumotso, kuchetu**)

kushudi intentionally, purposely; *kusudi*. **Wavundza chikombe kashudi, siyo kpwa ajali.** He broke the cup intentionally, it was not an accident.

kusi (-) 1) southerly wind, south monsoon (blowing from May to October); *kusi*. 2) heavy wind, gale, storm; *upepo, tufani*. 3) rough water, heavy sea; *mawimbi makubwa*. Proverb: **Kuna shuwari na kusi**. There is calm and there is rough water (i.e. take the rough with the smooth). (See: **shuwari**)

kusini south; *kusini*. (See: **mwakani**)

kusudiya to plan, to intend; *kukusudia*.

kuta₁ to meet someone; *kukuta*.

kuta₂ to light a fire; *kuwasho moto*.

kuta₃ 1) to throw stones in order to knock fruit out of a tree, e.g. to harvest mangoes; *kupura*. (See: **bwaga, tafurisa, tsupha, urusa**) 2) to frighten animals for the hunter to shoot, to beat the bush; *kupura*.

kutana to meet together, assemble, hold a meeting; *kukutana*. **Atu achikutana ni muhimu kulamusana.** When people meet each other it is important to greet one another.

kuti (ma) 1) palm leaf; *kuti*. (See: **likandza**) 2) roofing thatch made from palm leaves; *kuti*.

kutisa to shake strongly so that things fall; *kupukusa*. **Phepho rinakutisa makodza.** The strong wind is making the leaves fall. (See: **dindirisa, kukuta, suka, sumba, zuguza**)

kutoka from; *kutoka*. (See: **kula**)

kutu (-) rust; *kutu*. (See: **kanga, ng'andu**)

kutula to enlarge, to make something big; *kufanya kuwa kubwa*. (See: **dzikutula**)

kuya-kuya to collect together, to assemble things; *kukusanya*. (See: **otsa-otsa, phatsa-phatsa**)

kuyu (-) kind of fig (its kernel always contains maggots); *kuyu*. Proverb:

Nang'a-nang'a ya kuyu, ndani ina mabulu. Ripeness of a fig, inside it has maggots.

kuza to make something grow; *kuza*.

kuzi (ma) blue-eyed starling (*Lamprotornis chalybaeus*); *kwenzi*.

kuzimu (-) hades, place of the departed spirits according to Islam; *kuzimu*.

kwana (-) mouth; *mdomo* (*Tz*). (See: **mlomo, mromo**)

L - I

la₁ to come from (this verb is irregular in that it does not usually occur with tense/aspect markers); *kutoka*. **Ulaphi? Nila Uwengereza.** Where are you from? I come from England. **Kulako madzi.** Upstream, "the place where the water is coming from". (See: **ra**)

akanila I have left him (i.e. I do not want to associate with him any more); *amenitoka*.

la₂ no, if not; *la*.

labuda maybe, perhaps; *labda*. **Labuda kuyaphanda vizuri.** Maybe you did not plant well. (See: **chahi, mendzerepho, pengine**)

lafiwa see **lafya; angalia lafya**.

lafya to withhold, to deprive someone of something; *kunyima*. **Nkalafiwa peremende.** I have not been given sweets, I have been deprived of sweets. (See: **kopya**)

laga₁ (vi) chest (of body); *kifua, kidari*.

laga₂ to say goodbye, to bid farewell, to take one's leave; *kuaga*.

lagana to say goodbye to one another, to bid one another farewell; *kuagana*.

laga dunia to die (euphemistic); *kufa*. (See: **dosa, fwa, kata roho**)

laga₃ to promise; *kuahidi*.

lagana to make an agreement; *kuagana*. (See: **chilagane, lagano, elewana, kubali, patana, phahaha**)

lagano (ma) agreement, covenant; *agano*. (See: **chilagane, mapatano, masikizano, razi**)

lagiza to order, command; *kuamuru*.

lagizo (ma) order, command; *amri*.

lago, kutsupha to kick; *kupiga teke*. (See: **mjeledi**)

lagula to treat (a patient); *kuagua*. (See: **ngata**)

Laika₁ spirit which affects children, reducing appetite and strength.

Appeasement of this kind of spirit is performed at the lake or pond where it possessed its victim. Although this is an 'Arabic' spirit, it is also known well inland, even in Kamba territory. *Aina ya pepo ashikaye watoto, wasile vizuri. Pepo huondolewa ziwani ambapo mtoto*

- alipagaliwa.* (See: **pepho**)
- laika**₂ infant, child (uncommon usage); *mtoto mchanga*.
- laika**₃ (ma) soft body hair (not pubic hair); *laika*.
- laini** smooth; *laini*. (See: **sirisiri**)
- lainisha** to smoothe, to make something smooth; *kulainisha*.
- laka** (-) voice (in the sense of the voice of a person which is identifiable by its tone etc.); *sauti*. (See: **kauli, raka, sauti**)
- laki** (-) one hundred thousand; *mia moja elfu* (100,000).
- lakini** but; *lakini*. (See: **ela**)
- lakpwe** on his or her own, individually; *peke yake*. **Huphozere asena ehu osi hiko, chila mmwenga lakpwe.** Greet all our friends there, each one individually. (See: **Iwao**)
- lakpwe-lakpwe** individually, one by one, each person on his or her own; *pekeyake pekeyake*.
- lala**₁ (ma) grinding stone, mill stone; *lala, jiwe la kusagia*.
- lala**₂ to sleep, to lie down; *kulala*. Proverb: **Manenoge tagalala.** His words do not sleep (i.e. he can't keep a secret). (See: **rere**)
- lala na lavu nono** to have good luck; *kuwa na bahati*. (See: **chigulu chinono, chuso, vikura**)
- lalama** to plead, to complain, to beg for mercy; *kulalamika*.
- lalamika** see **lalama**; *angalia lalama*.
- lalana** to have sexual intercourse; *kujamiihana*. (See: **dong'ola, homba, kpwera, ombana**)
- lalo** (ma) location, township, village; *kijiji*. (See: **chidzidzi, makalo, mudzi**)
- lamba** to lick; *kuramba*. Proverb: **Chala chihuphu tachilambwa.** An empty finger is not licked.
- lami** (-) tar; *lami*.
- lamuka**₁ to wake up; *kuamka*. Phrase: **Ukalamukadze?** Good morning. Lit. "How have you woken up?".
- lamuka**₂ to have breakfast; *kufungua kinywa*. (See: **fungula**)
- lamusa** 1) to greet; *kusalimia*. **Atu achikutana ni muhimu kulamusana.** When people meet each other it is important to greet one another. (See: **jambosa, mwadzo, phoza**) 2) to awaken someone, to wake somebody up; *kuamsha, kuchochaea*.
- lana** (-) a curse; *laana*.
- langbwa** (-) beach; *ufuo*. (See: **ufuwo**)
- lani** to curse; *kulaana*.
- lapha** to swear an oath, also mentioning your parent's siblings after you sneeze in order to bless them (a Digo custom); *kuapa*. (See: **apa**)
- laphiza** 1) to insult; *kutukana*. 2) to joke with someone using mock insults; *kutusi*.
- latsa** to release or shoot an arrow, hence to hit a target; *kupiga upinde*,

kuchoma. **Hondza tarikalatsa.** The arrow missed (did not hit). (See: **pharika, phinda**)

lau (ma) a dispute; *mashtaka*.

laumu to criticise, to blame, to accuse, to condemn; *kulaumu*. (See: **amula, hukumu, toza makosa, shitaki**)

lavu (*mbavu*) rib, side (of body); *mbavu*.

lavukiza to respond or answer (to a question or in a song); *kujibu*. (See: **vumukiza**)

lavya to give (something), to offer; *kutoa*. **Andalavya pesa nyinji.** He will give a lot of money. (See: **pha**)

lawama (-) complaint, blemish, blame, fault; *lawama*.

layo (-) 1) the sole of the foot; *wayo*. (See: **ruwayo**) 2) a kind of flat fish; *namna ya samaki mwembamba mpana*.

laza₁ to make someone sleep (especially babies); *kulaza*.

laza nyasi to flatten grass (e.g. heavy rain); *kulaza nyasi* (k.m. *mvula nyangi*).

lazwa to be admitted to hospital; *kulazwa*.

laza₂ wide open, ajar; *wazi*. (See: **-ereru₂, wazi**)

laza-laza to speak openly; *kusema waziwazi*.

lazima necessary; *lazima*. (See: **turi**)

lazimisha to force; *kulazimisha*. (See: **shurutisha**)

legeza matso see **limbwisa matso; angalia limbwisa matso**.

lekeza to point at, to steer towards, to face; *kuelekea*.

leleja to speak without giving another a chance to do so; *kusema bila kumpa mwengine nafasi ya kufanya hivyo*.

lenga to aim at, to target; *kulenga*.

lenga-lenga to the brim, brim full; *pomoni*.

lengana₁ to come to a compromise; *kuridhiana*.

lengana₂ to be situated opposite; *kuangaliana*. **Nyumba yangu na nyumba ya Salimu zinalengana.** My house is opposite Salimu's house. (Lit: My house and Salimu's house are opposite one another.)

lengo (ma) goal, objective; *lengo*.

leso colourful printed cloths containing a proverb or saying, worn by women over other clothes; *kanga*. (See: **chishutu**)

chileso kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.

lewa to get drunk; *kulewa*.

libando sexual lust; *ukware*. (See: **likpwale**)

libao (*mbao*) piece of wood; *ubao*.

libugu (*mbugu*) a kind of creeper usually found in forests; *mbugu*.

libweka (ma) fiery-necked nightjar (*Caprimulgus pectoralis*); *pwaju, mraruasanda, mpasuasanda, kirukanjia*.

lichemi (chemi) noise; *kelele*. (See: **likululu**)

- lichemi, kukota** to shout; *kupiga kelele*. (See: **chema**)
- lichengo** deception, deceit, trick; *udanganyifu, uwongo*. (See: **lihandzo**)
- lichezi-chezi (chezi-chezi)** tickly cough caused by chewing something oily such as coconut; *kikohozi kinachosababishwa na kutafuna vitu vya mafuta kama nazi*.
- lichigo (chigo)** fence, boundary; *ukigo*. Proverb: **Matso tagana lichigo.** Eyes have no boundary. (See: **uchigo**)
- lifuka** dishonesty, deceit, untruth (colloquial usage); *udanganyifu, uwongo*. **Ana lifuka; usimlunge gakpwe.** He is dishonest/full of crap; don't belive him. (See: **handzo**)
- lifusi (fusi)** species of grass; *aina ya nyasi*.
- lifyaku** lust, sexual desire; *ukware*. (See: **likpwale**)
- lifyoka** diarrhoea; *mharisho*.
- lifyulo** small stick used for sharpening knives; *fimbo inayotumika kutia kisu makali*. (See: **nola, tupa**)
- liga (mbiga)** clay bowl; *bunguu*. **Liga rangu rina madzi.** My clay bowl has water (in it).
- liga-lakanga** green mamba, kind of poisonous snake (*Dendroaspis angusticeps*); *aina ya nyoka wa rangi ya kijani mwenye sumu na uwezo wa kurukaruka*. (See: **nyoka, vundza-marere**)
- ligandzi-gandzi** dawn, early morning; *alfajiri*. **Muhondo n'lazima nilamuke ligandzi-gandzi.** Tomorrow I have to wake up at dawn. (See: **chidani-dani, chimiri-miri, chitti, limbiti-mbiti, pepho za kucha**)
- libwadu** sexual lust; *ukware*. (See: **likpwale**)
- libwadzu (magbwadzu)** see **likpwadzu; angalia likpwadzu**.
- ligundzu (-)** morning; *asubuhi*. (See: **chitti; rugundzu**)
- lihandzo (handzo)** deceitfulness, a lie, a falsehood, an untruth; *uwongo*. (See: **lichengo, ruhandzo**)
- lihosí (ma)** fontanel, crown of the head; *utosi wa mtoto mchanga*. (See: **ruhosí, utosi**)
- liigizo (mi)** imitation, copying, caricature; *mwigo*.
- liigo-igo** imitation (of a person), copying; *miigizo*.
- lika** to praise; *kusifu*. **Chifu wakala na mukutano dzana na achialika atu sana.** Yesterday the chief had a meeting and he praised the people very much. (See: **togola**)
- likakado** stubbornness; *kaidi*. (See: **kani, likani, ubishi**)
- likandza (makandza)** woven palm frond used as a mat; *kanja*. (See: **jamvi, cuti, mcheka, tandiko**)
- likani (kani)** stubbornness; *uthabitti, ushupavu, ukaidi*. (See: **kani, likakado, ubishi**)
- likano (kano)** vein; *kano*.
- likarare** onset of a new season (especially rains); *mwanzo wa majira*. **Hiri**

n'likarare ra vuri. Now is the onset of the short rains.

likehe tuberculosis; *kifua kikuu*. **Likehe ni ukongo ambaو unagbwira mapafu na kumhenda mutu akolole sana.** Tuberculosis is an illness which affects the lungs and makes a person cough a lot. (See: **chifuwa chikulu**)

likizo (-) holiday; *likizo*.

likodza (*makodza*) leaf; *jani*. (See: **kodza**)

likombe (*kombe*) nail (of finger or toe); *ukucha*. (See: **kombe**)

likophya loosely curled, wavy; *-a kusokoteka, -enye nwele zilizoviringana kidogo tu. Nyere za likophya.* Wavy hair.

likosi something slippery, a slippery place; *utelezi*. (See: **uhereza**)

likosi, madzi ga water with a film of dirt on the surface; *maji yaliyo na utandu mchafu*.

likowa (*mikowa / kowa*) rope; *kamba*. (See: **kowa, lisihu, mkpwowa**)

likpwadzu (*makpwadzu*) fruit of the tamarind tree; *ukwaju*. (See: **kpwadzu**)

likpwakpwa (*kpwakpwa*) a laugh; *kicheko cha furaha*. (See: **kpwakpwa**)

likpwale (-) sexual lust; *ukware*. (See: **libando, lifyaku, ligbwadu, liphayo, mbwabwa, udiya**)

likpwikpwi loud or lusty laugh; *kicheko cha juu au huba*. (See: **kpwakpwa, likpwakpwa**)

likululu (*kululu*) noise, loud sound; *kelele*. (See: **hoyo, kululu, lichemi, tsogo**)

kota likululu to shout, to cry out; *kupiga kelele*. (See: **chema**)

likuni (*kuni*) piece of firewood; *kuni*.

likushe-kushe (*kushe-kushe*) large group of people or animals standing or moving close together; *umati wa watu au wanyama waliosimama au wanaotembea pamoja*. **Nkaona likushe-kushe ra tsalafu riredza.** I have seen a large column of safari ants coming.

likusheshe see **likushe-kushe; angalia likushe-kushe**.

lilaka (*malaka*) tongue; *ulimi*. (See: **lilimi, ruraka, rurimi**)

lilaka-laka palate; *kaakaa, kaa la kinywa*.

lilazi (-) bald head; *kipara*.

lilikana to think about (person or idea); *kufikiria*. (See: **aza-aza, fikiriya, ririkana, tala-tala**)

lilimi (*malimi/ndimi*) tongue; *ulimi*. (See: **lilaka, ruraka, rurimi**)

liliyana to enter into an agreement to play a certain game (used mainly of children); *kuwa na mkataba fulani juu ya mchezo*. **Nkakubakula kpwa hivyo kalamu hino ni yangu kpwa sababu waliliyana.** I hit your hand so this pen (which you dropped) becomes mine, for we agreed to play that game.

limau (*ma*) lemon; *limau*. (See: **kapu**)

limbiti-mbiti dawn; *alfajiri*. (See: **chidani-dani, chimiri-miri, chiti, ligandzi-gandzi, pepho za kucha**)

- limbwisa matso** to flutter one's eyelids, to make eyes at someone; *kulegeza macho katika hali ya kuonyesha huba au mapenzi.*
- limeme** lightning; *umeme*. (See: **rumu**, **umeme**)
- limwenga** at once; *mara moja*. (See: **lumwenga**)
- lina (nyina)** trap dug in the ground to catch animals; *shimo mtsangani linalochimbwa kama mtego*. (See: **lwina**, **muhambo**, **muhego**)
- linga** to wind up; *kukunja*.
- linga-linga** 1) to wrap around (e.g. creeper, vine, snake); *kufungafunga*.
2) to surround; *kufungafunga*. (See: **lingbwa**, **zangira**)
- linganisha** to compare; *kulinganisha*.
- lingbwa** to be surrounded; *kuzingirwa*. (See: **linga-linga**)
- lingita** to tighten; *kukaza sana*.
- ling'ongo (ng'ongo)** a strip of palm leaf used (for example) for tying palm leaves onto a stick to make sections of palm thatch; *ung'ongo*.
- linyaho (nyaho, manyaho)** breast; *ziwa, titi*. (See: **nyaho**, **runyaho**)
- linyasi (nyasi)** blade of grass, grass stem; *nyasi*.
- linyasi liitsi, rangi ya** green; *kijani kibichi*.
- linyere (nyere)** strand of hair; *nywele*. (See: **nyere**)
- linyoya (nyoya)** feather; *nyoya*. (See: **loya**)
- lipembe (pembe)** horn (of animal); *pembe*.
- liphayo (ma)** sexual lust; *ukware*. (See: **likpwale**)
- liphazi (maliphazi, pazi)** ladle; *upawa*. **Liphazi rehu rina mphini mfupi**. Our ladle has a short handle. (See: **liphinga**)
- liphembe (phembe, pembe)** horn (old usage); *pembe*. (See: **lipembe**)
- liphinga (pinga)** dipper, ladle, scoop; traditional item used to draw water from a well or from a pot; *kata*. (See: **liphazi**)
- liphungo (maphungo)** twig, cutting; *kitawi, kipande cha mti*. (See: **chigoda**, **phungo**)
- liphyero (pyero, maliphyero)** broom; *fagio*. (See: **ruphyero**)
- lipwapwi (pwapwi)** thin piece of wood; *pwapwi*.
- lisengenyo** slander, libel; *kashifa*. (See: **singizira**, **tsuna**, **ziga**)
- lisihu (sihu)** woven rope; *ukili*.
- lisuna** especially tasty food; *chakula kitamu kuliko kawaida*. (See: **hama**, **mtswano**)
- litsaga (tsaga)** bed made with the branches of a coconut tree; *kitanda kinachotengezwa na matawi ya mnazi*. (See: **chitanda**, **mwakisu**, **tandara**)
- litsapi** hot sand, ground that has been warmed by the sun enough to burn one's feet; *ardhi kuwa moto kwa sababu ya jua kali*. **Siweza kunyendeka magulu mahuphu kpwa sababu kuna litsapi**. I can't walk barefoot because the ground is too hot.
- liungo** catch of fish which has been strung together; *shazi*.

livuho attraction, the act of attracting of many; *mvuto*.

mgbwanga wa livuho witchdoctor who specialises in providing charms to attract customers; *mganga ambaye hujihusisha na kutoa dawa ya kuvuta wanunuzi*.

liwa (ma) trap made from branches in the shape of a container, placed on the ground to trap animals and birds; *aina ya mtego*. (See: **muhambo**, **muhego**)

liwali (ma) governor; *liwali*.

liya-liya 1) to swing something around; *kuliyaliya*. 2) to rinse out (especially cups etc.); *kuliyaliya*. (See: **suza**)

dziliya-liya to prepare oneself, to get ready; *kujitayarisha*.

loga to bewitch, to cause someone harm through witchcraft; *kuroga*. **Mzee yuya waloga atu osi ili asikizwe**. That old person has bewitched everyone so that he will be obeyed. (See: **anga**, **chivuri**, **fungaliza**, **fusa**, **kaga**, **kago**, **tsorera**, **utsai**, **zenguwa**, **zondoha**, **zuza**)

loha to dream; *kuota*. (See: **losa**, **ndosa**)

loho warm; *vuguvugu*, *moto kidogo*.

loho-loho lukewarm; *vuguvugu*. **Madzi ga loho-loho**. Lukewarm water.

loka to arrive; *kufika*. (See: **fika**, **tsoloka**)

lola to look; *kuangalia*. (See: **lorera**)

lóla to marry (used of a man marrying a woman); *kuoa*. (See: **rora**, **ulozi**)

lolwa (lólwa) be married (used of a woman getting married); *kuolewa*.

lomba (-) pointed end of something; *incha*.

londa to want, to like; *kutaka*. (See: **taka**, **ronda**)

londera to incite; *kuchongea*.

longoza to lead, to guide; *kuongoza*. (See: **chilongozi**)

lorera 1) to look for, to hope for; *kuangalia*, *kutumainia*. **Higo munagololera gatimiya**. What you hoped for came to pass. 2) to watch (e.g. a football match); *kutazama*. (See: **endza**, **lola**)

lori (ma) lorry; *lori*.

losa₁ to be fairly well off (wealthy); *kuwa tajiri wa wastani*. (See: **hosa-hosa**)

losa₂ to dream of a departed family member; *kuota mtu wa jamii aliye kufa*.

lovu bad smell, a stink; *mvundo*.

lovu, kunuka to stink; *kunuka mvundo*.

lowa to fish with a hook and line; *kuvua*.

loya (nyoya) feather; *nyoya*. (See: **linyoya**)

loza₁ to make something face in a certain direction, to orientate something; *kuelekeza*.

loza photsi to turn up side down; *kupindua*.

loza₂ to marry (of kadhi or priest); *kuoza*. (See: **lóla**)

luchi sweetness; *utamu*.

lufu (nyufu) carcass, dead body, corpse; *mzoga*. **Bada ya ajali ya gari lufu**

mwenga rikaphirikpwa nyumba ya kuika malufu. After the car accident one dead body was taken to the mortuary. (*See: afu, chimba, iti, maiti*)

luga (-) language; *lughā*.

lugbwe (nyugbwe) string, cord, bowstring; *ugwē*.

luhe saliva; also used of other thick, sticky liquids; *ute*. (*See: mahe*)

luhukpwa to despair; *kukata tamāa*.

luje (ma) hydrocele: a kind of disease causing an enlarged scrotum; *pumbu, mshipa wa maji, toma*.

lukore (-) rainbow; *upinde wa mvua*. (*See: chisichi cha mvula*)

luma to hurt, to be painful; *uma, umwa*.

lumba to argue, defend in legal sense in court; *kulumba*. (*See: hehera*)

lumbana to have an argument; *kulumbana*.

lumbano (ma) legal disputes, arguments; *lumbano*.

lumbwi (ma) chameleon; *kinyonga*. **Lumbwi nkugaluza rangiye.** A chameleon can change its colour. (*See: tsetsele*)

-lume male; *-ume*.

lumiza to hurt (somebody); *umiza*. (*See: rumira*)

lumwa to fall ill, to be in pain; *kuumwa, kuwa mgonjwa*.

lumwenga at once; *mara moja*. (*See: limwenga*)

lundziza to join something to something else; *kuunganisha*. (*See: gbwizanya, lungiza, unganisha*)

lunga to approach, to follow, to keep or abide by (law); *kufuata*. (*See: runga*)

lunga-lunga to follow, to pursue; *kufuata fuata*. (*See: menyerera, zorera*)

lungana to follow one another; *kufuatana*.

lungiza to lengthen, e.g. by joining two items together; *kufatanisha*. (*See: gbwizanya, lundziza, unganisha*)

lungo (nyungo) winnowing basket; *uteo*. **Tima ana lungo nono ra kuphehera matsere.** Tima has a good basket for winnowing maize. (*See: pheha, phepheheka*)

lungulungu (-) catfish: a kind of edible, bottom-feeding freshwater fish (*Clarias anguillaris*); *aina ya samaki ambaye huishi mitoni*.

lunyo-lunyo together, closely; *unyo*. **Mwivi walungbwa lunyo-lunyo.** The thief was followed closely.

luphala to become a martyr; *kufa kwa ajili ya imani fulani*.

luswi (nyuswi) eyelid, eyelash; *ukope*.

lutsa (-) tip, sharp pointed end; *incha*. **Vigongo viratu vina lutsa.** Those sticks have sharp points. (*See: atsa, chigumba, tsa*)

lutswa (ma) termite; *mchwa*. Proverb: **Kazi tairiwa ni lutswa.** Work is not eaten by termites. (*See: bamama, tswaa*)

luvwi (ma) door, shutter; *mlango*.

lwama to be wet; *kulowa maji*. (*See: zizima*)

lwambe-lwambe backbiting, being unable to keep a secret; *umbeya*.

lwamisa to make wet; *kuloza maji*.

lwa in groups; *peke yao*. (See: **-ao**, **lakpwe**, **machiyo**)

lwe without money, skint, broke; *bila pesa*.

lweka to soak; *kulowesha*. (See: **ola**, **tabwisa**)

lwena thin waist as compared to the whole body; *sehemu nyembamba katikati ya nyonga na mbavu*.

lwina (nyina) hole dug in the ground as a trap; *shimo mtsangani linalochimbwa kama mtego*. (See: **lina**, **muhambo**, **muhego**)

M - m

maalumu special, particular; *maalumu*.

maandiko scripture, writing; *maandiko*.

maarifwa wisdom, knowledge, intelligence; *marifa*. (See: **ujuzi**)

maazo thoughts, thinking; *mawazo*.

mabakpwa-mabakpwa spotted (animals only); *madoadoa*. (See: **mabara-mabara**, **mada-mada**)

mabara-mabara spotted (animals); *madoadoa*. (See: **mabakpwa-mabakpwa**, **mada-mada**)

mabaro habits, characteristics; *tabia*. (See: **asili**, **sifwa**, **tabiya**, **togo**)

mabumbunda bread made from maize meal and bananas to be used as journey food; *aina ya mkate unaotengenezwa na ugali na ndizi na kutumiwa kama chakula wakati wa safari*.

machani scorn, contempt; *dhihaka*. (See: **chibero**)

machero tomorrow (old usage, also Chiduruma and Kigiryama); *kesho*. (See: **muhondo**)

macheye he or she alone, on his or her own (see **machi-**); *peke yake (angalia machi-)*. Proverb: **Mlungu alala macheye**. God sleeps alone.

dziika macheye to separate oneself; *kujiweka pekee*.

macheyo you (singular) alone (see **machi-**); *peke yako (angalia machi-)*.

machi- alone, on one's own; *peke*. Agreement: **Ni machiyangu**. I am alone. **U macheyo**. You (singular) are alone. **A macheye**. S/he is alone. **Hu machiyehu**. We are alone. **Mu machiyenu**. You (plural) are alone. **A machiyao**. They are alone.

mada-mada spotted (animals only); *madoadoa*. (See: **mabakpwa-mabakpwa**, **mabara-mabara**)

madhabahu altar; *madhabahu*.

madhumuni intention, purpose; *madhumuni*.

madomo, kubenyula see **mlomo, kubenyula**; *angalia mlomo, kubenyula*.

maduru-duru swelling caused by scratching an itch or insect bite;

- rugurugu.* (*See: madurudusi, mavirivindza*)
- madurudusi** see **maduru-duru; angalia maduru-duru.**
- madzere** lion's mane; *manywele*.
- madzi** water; *maji*. *Proverb:* **Mwezi u madzini.** The moon shines behind rainclouds. (“Every cloud has a silver lining.”)
- kuphiyako madzi** downstream, the place where the water is going; *kufuata maji*.
- madzi ga kala** low tide; *maji kupwa*.
- madzi ga kugbwa** water which has been left to stand so that the impurities have settled to the bottom; *maji safi*.
- madzi ga kueza** water for cleaning; *maji ya kusafisha*.
- madzi ga kuinjira, m. ga kuodzala** high tide; *maji kujaa*.
- madzi ga kutebuka** muddied water; *maji machafu baada ya kuburugwa*.
- madzi ga likosi** water with a film of dirt on the surface; *maji yaliyo na utandu mchafu*.
- madzi miru, m. maru** deep water (so deep that one cannot see the bottom of a pool); *maji meusi* (*yaani maji mengi usioweza kuona chini*).
- oga madzi** to complete the three day mourning period after a funeral; *kumala siku ya tatu ya maziko.* (*See: hanga*)
- maelezo** explanation, comment; *maelezo*.
- maenderero** progress; *maendeleo*.
- mafuga** oil, grease; *mafuta*.
- mafuriko** see **furiko; angalia furiko**.
- mafuya** cold, chest fever; *mafua*.
- magandza** a burn (scar left on the skin after one has been burnt); *umizo wa moto, mchomo, mwunguzo*.
- maganiko** junction, crossroads; *njia panda*.
- magendo** contraband, illegally imported goods; *magendo*.
- mago** lap; *mapaja*. (*See: lago, kutsupha*)
- magogbwe** opposite of bow-legged; the state of having thighs which rub or slap against each other whilst one is walking; *kinyume cha matege.* (*See: miheje*)
- magombi** accent, way of speaking, dialect; *tamko la sauti, matamko*.
- magulu, kutikatika** to be in shock; to feel unable to walk on receiving bad news such as the sudden death of a friend or relative; *kushtushwa mpaka mtu hawezi kutembea*.
- mahaba** (-) love, friendship (often implying a physical relationship); *mahaba*.
- mahana** leprosy; *ukoma*. (*See: vyoga*)
- mahaphika** vomit, sick; *matapishi*. (*See: haphika*)
- maharagbwe** type of bean; *maharagwe*.
- mahe** saliva; *mate*. (*See: luhe*)
- tsitsa mahe** to spit; *kutema mate*. (*See: teha, twa*)

mahendo**makopa**

mahendo see **hendo**; *angalia hendo*.

mahongo dirt in the eyes after sleep; *matongo*.

mahuka to waddle, to walk with legs apart; *kubatabata, kutembea miguu kando*.

mahumbo innards, stomach, intestines, liver etc.; used mostly when speaking about it as food; *matumbo*. **Anjina taarya nyama za mahumbo**. Some people don't eat the meat of the stomach and the intestines.

mahumizi usage; *matumizi*. **Uchikala na mahumizi mazuri, vituvyo vindakala masiku manji**. If you use them well, your things will last a long time.

maingo 1) prey from hunting; *mawindo*. 2) question asking for the result of a competition (e.g. a football match) to which the response is either "Nyama" (we won) or "Bure" (we lost); *swali linalotumika kupata habari za mashindano (hasa ya mpira) ambalo linataka jibu "Nyama" (ushindi) ama "Bure" (ushinde)*.

mairo running, high speed; *mbio*. (See: **diganya, fuli, tsatsarika, zola**)

kata mairo to run quickly, to speed off; *kukata mbio*.

mairo-mairo quickly, at high speed; *mbio-mbio*.

maisha life; *maisha*.

maiti corpse (human only); *maiti*. (See: **iti, lufu**)

Maiti Kobwe a 'Digo' spirit; *pepo wa kidigo*. (See: **pepho**)

majaliwa blessings; *baraka*. **Majaliwa manono gosi na zawadi ndzuri zila dzulu mlunguni**. All god blessings and gifts come from heaven above. (See: **jaliwa**)

majira season; *majira*. (See: **msimu**)

majondzi sorrow; *huzini*. (See: **sonono**)

majunu foolish; *mpumbavu*. (See: **phupha, -zuzu**)

majuto regret; *majuto*. **Nasikira majuto**. I feel guilty.

maka to be astonished; *kumaka*.

makairwa gills; *matavu*.

makala charcoal; *makaa*.

makali, kutiya to sharpen (e.g. a knife); *kunoa*. (See: **maso, nola**)

makalo settlement, residence, place where people live; *kao*. (See: **chidzidzi, lalo, mudzi**)

makamo (-) assistant; *makamo*.

makasi scissors; *makasi*. **Mwanangu watsola makasi**. My child found a pair of scissors.

makaya greens, spinach; *mchicha (Tz)*. (See: **mtsunga**)

makini calm, serenity; *makini*. (See: **hurira, mwaa, zii**)

makofi, kupiga to clap hands; *kupiga makofi*.

makopa dried cassava; *makopa*. **Manga ichiguiwa na kuanikpwa achiuma**

makosa**mandano**

anakala makopa. Cassava, when peeled and dried is called "makopa".

(See: **manga**)

makosa fault, wrong; *makosa*. (See: **kosa**)

toza makosa to find guilty, to correct a mistake; *kuhukumu, kurekebisha*.

makosano misunderstanding; *makosano*. (See: **kosana**)

makpwao their place; *makwao*.

makushe-kushe supposed consequences of incest, such as illness;
matokeo ya zinaa ya maharimu. (See: **maphingane, maphito**)

makusudi deliberately; *makusudi*.

makuti (-) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
(See: **kolekole makuti**)

mala to finish, to complete, to destroy; *kumaliza, kukamilisha*. **Hukachimala kuchitengeneza.** We have finished making it. (See: **angamiza, bananga, marigiza, mara**)

malaika (-) angel; *malaika*.

malau (-) meeting called to solve a dispute; *mkutano ili watu wapatane baada ya kugombana*.

malaya (-) prostitute; *malaya*. (See: **mashoga, ukaaba**)

Malemba an 'Arabic' spirit which causes drowning at sea; *pepo ya kiarabu ifanyayo baharia atose majini*. (See: **pepho, Jitu**)

mali (-) possessions, wealth, brideprice; *mali*.

mali kpwa mali barter trade; *mali kwa mali*.

malolo a squint (affecting the eyes); *makengeza*.

malu (-) a fine to compensate a man for adultery with another person's wife under Digo traditional law; *faini inayotolewa kulingana ya mila za kidigo kufidia mwanamume kwa sababu ya uzinzi*. (See: **chidzufyu, kore, temo**)

malumu see **maalumu; angalia maalumu**.

mamanira to swarm over something (e.g. of ants and flies but also used of people); *kuvamia kwa pamoja*. **Mwivi wamamanirwa ariphogbwirwa.** The thief was swarmed over (by people) when he was caught.

mamba₁ (-) crocodile (*Crocodylus niloticus*); *mamba*.

mamba₂ (-) scale (of fish); *magamba ya samaki*.

mamira (-) mucus, snot; *makamasi*.

fyondza mamira to sniff; *kufyonza makamasi*.

mika mamira to blow one's nose; *kutoa kamasi*.

mamlaka (-) authority; *mamlaka*. (See: **uwezo**)

mana₁ (-) meaning, reason; *maana*. (See: **chisa, sababu**)

manage meaning, its meaning is; *maana yake*.

mana₂ for, because; *maana*. (See: **chisa ni, mana**)

manane midnight; (*usiku wa*) *manane*.

mandano₁ (-) turmeric; *manjano*. (See: **chikatsu**)

mandano₂ (-) yellow fever; *homa ya manjano*.

mandano, rangi ya yellow (lit: colour of turmeric); *majano*.

mandza term used by hunters for blood when an animal has been shot; *neno ritumiwa na windaji kuhaja damu ya mnyama yepigwa*. (See: **mlatso**)

manena₁ dew, moisture; *umande*.

manena₂ groin; *kinena, manena*.

manga (-) cassava; *muhogo*. (See: **chisamfu, gbwazo, gwindi, jora, makopa, mpeya, mwachupa**)

mangbwe place for drinking traditional beer; *mahali ambapo watu hunwa pombe*.

mangenje (-) metal trap used to catch large animals; *mtego wa chumo unaotumiwa kupata wanyama wakubwa*. (See: **muhambo, muhego**)

mango (-) earthworm; *minyoo ya ardhini*.

mangumangu someone who is quick in action; *chapuchapu*.

mangungu person who has a certain skill; *mtu ambaye ni fundi wa aina fulani*.

manjera (-) heron, stork, flamingo; *korongo, heroe*.

manufaa utilities; *manufaa*.

manyato to know; *kujua*. **Unammanyanya mutu hiyu?** Do you know this person?

manyana to know each other; *kujuana*.

manyikana to be known; *kujulikana*.

manyezi feeling of revulsion in a dirty, untidy or fly-infested place; *jitimai*.

Siweza kuguta chitu hichi, naona manyezi. I can't touch this thing, it's revolting. (See: **-chafu, tsama**)

manyirira to tend, to take care of (usually used of animals); *kuchunga*. (See: **tundza**)

manyisa to inform, to tell, to make known; *kujulisha*.

maoni opinion, suggestion; *maoni*.

mapatano agreement; *mapatano*. (See: **chilagane, lagano, masikizano, razi**)

mapema early; *mapema*.

mapendzi will, wish, purpose, desire; *mapenzi*. (See: **chere, hamu, tamaa, tunu**)

mapeshi hurry up (comand to make haste); *haraka*. (See: **kafwani**)

mapete pierced ear-lobes with large holes; *masikio yaliyo tobolewa tundu kubwa*.

maphengo, -a toothless; *kibogoyo*.

maphephe chaff; *kapi*. (See: **suya**)

maphingane incest or other sexual taboo, e.g. two sisters sleeping with the same man; *zinaa ya maharimu*. (See: **makushe-kushe, maphito, vitiyo**)

chirwa ya phingane see **chirwa**; *angalia chirwa*.

maphityo consequences of breaking a sexual taboo; *matokeo ya zinaa ya maharimu*. (See: **maphingane, makushe-kushe, vitiyo**)

- mara₁** (-) time, as soon as; *mara*. **Mara uchiphotuluza makodza ukatuluza maruwa**. As soon as [the tree] produced leaves it produced blossom.
- mara mbiri** twice; *mara mbili*. (See: **kano mbiri**)
- mara zanjina** sometimes; *mara nyagine*.
- mara₂** to finish; *kumaliza, kukamilisha* (*Tz*). (See: **mala**)
- marahaba** the correct reply to the greeting **shikamoo** from a younger person or person of lesser status; *marahaba*.
- marandza** a scar caused by a sore or ulcer, especially on children; *makovu yanayosalia baada ya mtu kupoa vidonda, hasa vya moto*. (See: **choro, kuphyu, tsoga**)
- marara** (-) lion (*Panthera leo*); *simba*. (See: **simba**)
- marenda** a clot, e.g. blood clot; excrement containing mucus following a stomach upset; *mgando k.m. wa damu; kinyesi cha mafutamafuta baada ya kuumwa na tumbo*. (See: **ganda, gande**)
- phoza marenda** to refresh; *kufurahisha mtu, kufurahisha moyo*.
- marigiza** to finish, to complete; *kumaliza*. (See: **sisa**)
- marimba** (-) kind of dance involving drums and a traditional trumpet; *aina ya ngoma ambayo hutumia ngoma na nzumari*. (See: **ndzumari**)
- maripho** payment; *malipo*.
- mariro** (-) kind of bird whose presence is believed to be a sign that the rains are about to start (black in colour, often flying high in a group); *aina ya ndege ambaa kuonekana kwao ishara ya mvua*.
- marisa** grazing field; *malisho*.
- maru** see **-iru**; *angalia -iru*.
- maruru** hasty, hastily; *mara moja, haraka*. **Akahenda kaziye maruru. Wahenda kazi maruru**. He did his work hastily. He did hasty work.
- maruwe-ruwe** state of recovering from fainting or regaining consciousness; *hali ya kupata fahamu baada kuzimia*.
- maryadzi** types of food; *aina ya vyakula*.
- masafa** (-) distance, step; *masafa*.
- masagazi** lifestyle; *makaazi*.
- Masai** an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (See: **pepho**)
- masaza** leftovers, scraps; *mabaki, makomo, vipande vinavyobaki*. (See: **mseto, mwiku, saza**)
- mashariki** east; *mashariki*. (See: **mlairo wa dzuwa**)
- mashine** see **shine**; *angalia shine*.
- mashoga** (-) male prostitute; *kahaba ama malaya wa kiume* (*Tz*). (See: **malaya, shoga, ukaaba**)
- mashuhuri** famous, well known, notorious; *mashuhuri*.
- masikizano** agreement; *mapatano*. (See: **chilagane, lagano, mapatano, razi**)
- masinde** stubble (plural of **sinde**); *mashina ya nyasi yaliyokatika (wingi wa sinde)*.

masito₁ (-) a deaf person; *kiziwi*.

masito₂ deaf; *-ziwi*.

maso 1) sharp edge, blade; *makali*. **Maso ga phanga**. The blade of a machete. 2) boundary; *mpaka*. **Maso ga munda**. The boundary of the plot.

maso, kutiya to sharpen; *kunoa*. (See: **makali, nola**)

matamberi sweet potato leaves; *majani ya viazi vitamu* (*Tz*). (See: **bwere**)

matamu informal joking between cousins and grandparents; *utani*. **Nkaona ni matamu mbavi ni kondo**. I thought they were joking but it is a fight.

matangazo news, announcement; *matangazo*.

mateka (-) prisoner; *mateka*. (See: **busu, mfungbwa**)

mateso persecution, suffering; *mateso*. (See: **shida, tatizo**)

matokeo results, consequences; *matokeo*.

matope (-) mud; *matope*. **Kpwa sababu ya matope naereza sana**.

Because of the mud I slipped a lot.

matsenga roe, fish eggs; *mayai ya samaki*.

matsera corn, maize; *mahindi*. (See: **pembe**)

matso eyes; plural of **dzitso**; *macho*; *wingi wa dzitso*.

matso, kubedula to raise one's eyebrows (signalling agreement); *kukonyeza kwa macho*.

matso, kufwinya to close one's eyes; euphemistically: to die; *kufunga macho*; *kukata roho*. **Tsawe akafwinya matso**. Grandfather has closed his eyes. Grandfather has died.

matso, kulimbwisa to flutter one's eyelids, to make eyes at someone; *kulegeza macho katika hali ya kuonyesha huba au mapenzi*.

matso, kungobola to close eyes and look away in scorn; *kukonyezza macho*.

matsozi tears; *machozi*.

matu (-) branches spread out on the ground on which cut meat is laid out after slaughter; *matawi yanayowekwa chini ambapo sehemu za nyama hutandikia baada ya mnyama kuchinjwa*. Proverb: **Mganyi achere matuni**. The provider (i.e. God) is still at the place where meat is cured.

mau (-) jigger (Tunga penetrans); *funza*. (See: **mganda**)

maugu rough things, e.g. the protruding nodules on a cassava stem; *maparuzo*. **Muhi wa manga una maugu**. The cassava tree has rough spots.

maugu-maugu rough; *-a kuparuzza*. **Dziwe ra maugu-maugu**. A rough stone. (See: **karaza**)

maulidi anniversary, Muslim ceremony of remembrance (e.g. forty days after a death); *maulidi*.

mauti death of a person; *mauti*. (See: **chifo**)

mavi excrement; *mavi*.

mavirivindza swelling as a result of scratching an irritated part of the body;

- rugurugu.** **Mwanaisha akaguta kwanya pho ana mavirivindza mwiri mzima.** Mwanaisha has touched a caterpillar so has swellings on her whole body. (*See: maduru-duru*)
- mavirivindzi** see **mavirivindza; angalia mavirivindza.**
- mavoyo** prayer; *maombi*.
- mavumba** see **uvumba; angalia uvumba.**
- mavune** balm; *zeri*.
- mavuno** harvest; *mavuno*. (*See: mazao*)
- mavuzi** pubes; *mavuzi*. (*See: chinena*)
- mawala, kupiga** to stamp one's feet; *kupiga miguu*.
- mawe₁** pregnancy of a cat; *mimba ya paka*.
- mawe₂** plural of **dziwe**; *wingi wa dziwe*.
- mayo (ano mayo)** mother, mother's sister, also as a title of respect for any woman; *mama*. (*See: nine, mvyazi*)
- mayo mdide** aunt; mother's younger sister; *mama mdogo*. (*See: shangazi*)
- mayo mvyere** 1) aunt; mother's older sister; 2) great-grandmother; father or mother's grandmother; *mama mkubwa*.
- mayo vyala** woman's mother-in-law; husband's mother; *mama mkwe*.
- mazao** produce, harvest; *mazao*. (*See: mavuno*)
- mazishi** burial; *maziko*. (*See: zika*)
- maziya** milk; *maziwa*.
- mazoweya** habits; *mazowea*.
- mazowezi** physical exercise, practice; *mazoezi*.
- mazungumuzo** speech, discussions; *mazungumzo*.
- mbadzo (-)** axe; *shoka*.
- jembe-mbadzo** mattock, pickaxe; *jemleshoka*.
- mbaha (abaha)** chief, important man; *mkuu*.
- mbala (-)** bush buck; *mbala, mbaa*.
- mbalazi (-)** pigeon pea, gunga; *mbaazi (mbegu)*.
- m'balazi (mi)** pigeon pea plant (*Cajanus cajan*; also wild pigeon pea, *Eriosema psoraleoides*); *mbaazi (mti)*.
- mbali-mbali** different; *mbali mbali*.
- mbamba (-)** splint used for tying around a fractured limb; *vipande vyembamba* *vya mti ambavyo ufungwa kwa kutibu sehemu ya mwili iliyovunjika*.
- mbambakofi (mi)** lucky-bean tree, pod mahogany, mahogany tree (*Afzelia quanzensis*); *mbambakofi, mbaria, mbarikia, mkongo, mkonge, mkola, mkwinini, mukambakusi, mtame, n.k.* (*See: nganja*)
- mbao (mi)** (piece of) timber, plank, beam; *mbao*.
- mbao, kupiga** see **ramli; angalia ramli**.
- mbara (-)** promise, appointment; *ahadi*. *Proverb: Hanga siro mbara tarifika.* Mourning doesn't happen before its appointed time.

- m'bara (mi)** jackal berry tree (*Diospyros mespiliformis*); *mpweke*. (See: **mkulu**)
- mbarara (-)** pavement, flat rock; *jabali*.
- mbari (-)** clan on father's side; *ukoo*. (See: **fuko**)
- m'bari (abari)** relative on father's side; *mtani*. (See: **mchina**)
- mbaroni, kutiya** to grab by force, to arrest, to press-gang (i.e. to force someone to join a group); *kushika kwa nguvu*. (See: **msowani**)
- m'bati (ma)** 1) stick to which palm fronds are tied to make **kuti** roofing; *mbati*. 2) corrugated iron roofing; *mabati*.
- mbavi** really; *kumbe*. (See: **kumbavi**)
- mbavu (-)** rib; *mbavu*.
- nyuni mbavu** see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*. (See: **lavu**)
- m'bavu-bavu (mi)** type of plant (*Clerodendrum capitatum*); *kitunzamambo*, *muwala, mwale*.
- mbazi (-)** grace, favour, mercy, kindness; *nema, fadhili, huruma*.
- m'beberu (a)** colonialist, powerful person (pejorative); *beberu*.
- mbega (-)** colobus monkey; the sub-species found in the Digo area is the black and white Angolan Colobus (*Colobus angolensis*). All Colobus monkeys differ from other monkey species in that they eat only leaves and do not have thumbs. Colobus skins used to be widely used in traditional dances and one of the Digo clans is named after the Colobus. *Mbega. Tofauti za mbega na kima, tumbili, n.k. ni kwamba, mbega hula majani tu na hawana vidole gumba. Ngozi za mbega ziltumika sana zamani wakati wa ngoma na ukoo mmoja wa kidigo ni ukoo wa mbega.*
- mbere (-)** front; *mbele*. **Nyumba hino, mbereye ni nono.** The front of this house is good.
- mbere ya/za** in front of, before; *mbele ya*. **Atu areha mchetu ambaye kala akagbwirwa anazinga, achimuimisa mbere za hiro kundi.** People brought a woman who had been caught committing adultery, and stood her in front of the crowd.
- mberyia (-)** swallow: small fast-flying bird; *kijumbamshale, mbayuwayu*.
- mbete** dwarf, used only of chickens; *mbilikimo wa kuku*.
- mbewe (-)** marble made from clay; *tobosha*. (See: **sokota, tobosha**)
- mbeyu (-)** seed; *mbegu*. (See: **tembe**)
- m'bibo (mi)** cashewnut tree (*Anacardium occidentale*); *mkorosho, mkanju, mbibo*. (See: **bibo, ngorosho**)
- mbiga (-)** 1) utensils; *vyombo*. (See: **chiya**) 2) plural of **liga**; *wingi wa liga*.
- mbilichimo** pygmy, dwarf; *mbilikimo*.
- mbinu (-)** technique; *mbinu*.
- mbira (-)** grave; *kaburi*. (See: **vikura**)
- mbiri** two (form used in isolation); *mbili*. (See: **-iri, phiri**)
- mbirimbi (-)** tree with acid fruit like small cucumbers (*Averrhoa bilimbi*);

- mbilimbi, mbirimbi.*
- mbiru** (-) horn blast to call people to gather; *mbiu*.
- m'bishi** (a) argumentative person; *mshindani*.
- mbodze oho** (-) yes-man, someone who says yes to every suggestion; *mtu anayekubali kila ambiwalo. Mwakoyo ni mbodze oho, kana aremaro.* Mwakayo is a yes-man, he doesn't refuse anything.
- mboga** (-) vegetables, especially green ones; also used for everything which accompanies the main food (maize-meal, rice, cassava) e.g. meat, fish, tomatoes; *mboga za majani, kitoweo.* (See: **mtsunga**)
- mboko** (-) traditional drinking cup made from a gourd normally used for liquor; *mboko.* (See: **chiburu**)
- m'bokpwe** (mi) type of fruit tree: wild custard apple, wild soursop (*Annona senegalensis*) whose wood is often used for hoe handles; *mbokwe, mtopenetope.*
- mbolea** (-) fertiliser; *mbolea.*
- mtsanga wa mbolea** compost, fertile ground; *mchanga wa mbolea.*
- mbolo** (-) penis; *mboo.* (See: **fwinyu**)
- mbona** why, what (exclamation of surprise); *mbona. Mbona mbeyuzzo zinamera, zangu tazimera?* Why are your seeds growing and mine are not growing? (See: **kpwadze, kpwanu, utu**)
- mbondo** (-) weed; *gugu, magugu.*
- m'bora** (a) leader, particularly of ritual group; *kiongozi, hasa wa mradi wa waganga.* (See: **chilongozi, mkpwulu**)
- mboza** (-) see **toza; angalia toza.**
- mbulu / mbulu kenge** (-) monitor lizard (*Varanus niloticus*); *kenge, mburu kenge.* Phrase: **likanga mbulu** sunshine after a period of rain. (See: **chijenje, chiondosa mkurima, goromwe, jonjoka, mjusi kafiri, ngate, phalaphala**)
- mbulu chuwo, mbulu magamba** types of monitor lizard; *aina za kenge.*
- mbuni** (-) ostrich (*Struthio camelus*); *mbuni.*
- m'buni** (mi) coffee tree (*Coffee arabica*); *mbuni.* (See: **mkahawa**)
- mburuga** (-) magic or divination to pick out an offender by casting lots; *mburuga.*
- mbuta** (-) Nile perch: a kind of edible freshwater fish (*Lates niloticus*); *mbuta.*
- Mbuyu₁** a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili.* (See: **pepho**)
- mbuyu₂ (mauyu)** baobab seed or seed pod; *mbuyu.* (See: **muuyu, uyu**)
- mbuzi₁** (-) goat; *mbuzi.* (See: **mvarika, ndenje, ndila**)
- mbuzi₂** (-) tool used to grate the inside of half a coconut; *mbuzi.* (See: **chivo, kuna, chifumbu, nazi, huwi, pandza**)
- mbwabwa** lust, sexual desire; *ukware.* (See: **likpwale**)
- mbwegu** (ma) kind of edible shell fish, pink in colour; *aina ya samaki*

- mwenye gamba na ana rangi ya nyekundu nyeupe.*
- mche-** (a) see **mchetu**; *angalia mchetu*.
- mchechemo** (mi) edge of something e.g. a table, margin; *ukingo*.
- mchecheta** (mi) fear, panic; *hofu, woga mkuu*. (See: **chiwewe, wewehuka, wuoga**)
- mcheka** (mi) mat; *mcheka*. (See: **jamvi, likandza, tandiko**)
- mchenjele** (mi) blade, knife with no handle; *bapa*. (See: **rumu**)
- mchetu** (a) 1) woman; *mwanamke*. **Achetu airi akpwedza dzana**. Two women came yesterday. 2) wife; *mke*. **Mchetu wangu**. My wife.
- mchewe** his wife; *mkewe*.
- mcheo** your wife; *mkeo*. (See: **mkpwaza**)
- mchezadzi** (a) (skilled) player; *mchezaji*.
- mchezo** (mi) game, play; *mchezo*.
- mchina₁** (a) family member, kin, relative; *kina*. (See: **m'bari**)
- mchina₂** (a) owner (used in compounds e.g. **mchina-nyumba**, house owner); *mwenyeji*.
- mchina-dambi** (a) sinner (lit: one having sin); *mwenye dambi*.
- mchinga** see **chinga**; *angalia chinga*.
- mchinjiri** (mi) type of plant: sickle bush (*Dichrostachys cinerea*); *mkulajembe, mvunjajembe msingino*.
- mchira** (mi) tail; *mkia*. Proverb: **Mchira wa ng'ondzi unariwa ni kala**. The sheep's tail is eaten by a fox. (See: **dele, mtsusi, mwingo**)
- mchirima** (mi) the largest kind of drum; *aina ya ngoma kubwa ya kushinda aina zote*. (See: **bumbumbu, chapuwo**)
- mchiya** (a) poor person; *maskini*. Proverb: **Cha mchiya tachivyala ndama**. The poor person's belongings do not give birth to a calf. (See: **mgayi**)
- mchizi** (mi) cuttle fish; *mkizi*. Proverb: **Tsukizi za mchizi ni raha ya mvuvi**. The cuttle fish's anger is the fisherman's delight.
- mchizikomo** (mi) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
- mchokozi** (a) an annoying person; *mchokozi*.
- mchoro** (mi) drawing or mark; *mchoro*.
- mchoyo** (a) a selfish person; *mchoyo*. (See: **mroho**)
- mchumba** (a) fiancé; *mchumba*.
- mchuuzi** (a) businessman, trader, shop-keeper; *mchuuzi*.
- mdaa** (mi) type of plant: euclea, diamond-leaved euclea (*Euclea divinorum*); *mdaa*.
- mdandando** (mi) small bridge, log etc. across a stream; *daraja dogo, gogo n.k. inayotumiwa kama daraja*. (See: **dandanda**)
- mdide** (a) younger brother or sister; *ndugu mdogo*. (See: **mvyere**)
- baba mdide** father's younger brother; *baba mdogo*.
- mayo mdide** mother's younger sister; *mama mdogo*.

- Mdigo (A)** 1) a Digo person; also used of a person in general, fellow; *Mdigo, mtu*. 2) name of a 'Digo' spirit; *jina la aina ya pepo ya kidigo*. (See: **pepho**)
- mdiryo (mi)** fig tree (*Ficus* sp.); *aina ya mtini unaovutia ndege kwa sababu ya matunda yake*.
- mdodoki (mi)** type of plant: ivy gourd, scarlet gourd (*Coccinia* sp.); *aina ya mti wa kutambaa*.
- mdudu (a)** insect; *mdudu*.
- mdundiko (mi)** kind of dance of recent origin (from Tanzania) involving a **buru** accompanied by drums; *aina ya ngoma ambayo ni ya hivi karibuni chandzo chake kikiwa ni Tanzania, na huusisha buru pamoja na ngoma*.
- mdundo (mi)** 1) rumble, roll (of thunder or drum); *mdundo*. 2) beat, rhythm; *mpigo*.
- Mduruma** 1) a Duruma person; the Durumas are the next tribe inland from the Digos and are culturally and linguistically very close; *Mduruma*. 2) the best known upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara ijulikanayo sana*. (See: **pepho**)
- mdzengatsongo (mi)** type of plant (*Antidesma venosum*); *mziwaziwa, msuaga, mbuanono, karacha*. (See: **chikuro**)
- mdzongodzongo (mi)** type of plant (*Catunaregum nilotica*); *mtengedzi*.
- mdzukulu (a)** grandchild; *mjukuu*.
- mdzumbano (-)** name of a traditional dance in which colobus skins were used as costume; *aina ya mchezo, kitambo ngozi za mbega zilitumiwa kama nguwo za wachezaji*. (See: **gonda, mbega, tsikitsi**)
- me** mother of; archaic form now only found in names e.g. Mejumaa which is a name in its own right and does not signify that the person so named is the mother of Jumaa; *mama wa; neno la zamani linalotumika katika majina tu*.
- mega** to break off a piece (e.g. of ugali); *kumenya*.
- meka** to illuminate, to light something up; *kumeta*. **Limeme rinameka mlungu mzima.** Lightning lights up the whole sky. (See: **mwirita**)
- meka-meka** to glitter, glisten, reflect light; *kumetameta*.
- meli (-)** large ship; *meli*. (See: **dau, jahazi, ngarawa, mtumbwi**)
- membe (-)** kingfisher (Family Alcedinidae); *mdiria, dete pwani*.
- mena** to despise, to scorn, to hate; *kumena*. (See: **bera, ipha, kogo, kpwinya, nema, zira**)
- mendza** 1) to like, to favour, to love; *kupenda*. 2) to wish or to have desired (something to have occurred that did not); *kuwaza au kutamani (kitu fulani kingetokea lakini hakikutokea)*. **A: Nkadola maembengbwa. B: Sikamvoya mwenye ruhusa. B: Mendza kama ukagbwirwa.** A: I have picked someone's mangoes, but I didn't ask the owner's

permission. B: I wish you had been caught.

mendze not to like etc. (irregular negative form in present tense); *kutopenda* (*simendze, kumendze, n.k.*).

mendzere maybe, perhaps; *pengine*. (*See: mendzerepho*)

mendzerepho maybe, perhaps; *pengine*. (*See: chahi, labuda, pengine*)

mendzwa (-) 1) love; *upendo*. 2) favour; *upendeleo*.

menya to enter, to go into; *kuingia*. *Phrase: Taganimenya*. I don't understand.

menyerera to pursue; *kuingilia*. (*See: bagaza, bandikira, lunga-lunga, zorera*)

mera to grow; *kumea*. **Taphana chomera kabisa**. There was absolutely nothing that had grown.

mera meno to grow teeth; *kumea meno*.

mesomo second wife to one's father, stepmother (word of Duruma origin); *mke mwenza*.

meza₁ (-) table; *meza*.

meza₂ to grow something (e.g. a plant), to cause to grow; *kumeza*.

mfalume (a) king; *mfalme*.

mfariji (a) one who comes to give comfort at a funeral; *mfariji*. (*See: fariji*)

mfarisayo (a) pharisee; *mfarisayo*.

mfenesi (mi) jackfruit tree (*Artocarpus heterophyllus*); *mfenesi*.

mfereji (mi) (water) pipe, tap; *mfereji*. (*See: mfwereji*)

mfuasi (a) follower, disciple; *mfuasi*.

mfufu (mi) silver oak (*Brachylaena huillensis*). A tall tree with grey-green foliage, used extensively by woodcarvers, who are allowed to use a limited number; *muuhu*.

mfugi (a) herder of cattle, sheep or goats; shepherd, goat-herd; *mfugaji*.

mfugo (mi) domestic animal, livestock; *mfugo*.

mfuko₁ (mi) bag; *mfuko*.

mfuko₂ (mi) trough or ditch dug underneath the platform where a dead body is placed to be washed before burial; *shimo au mtaro chini ya kitanda ambacho maiti hulazwa na kuogeshwa kabla ya kuzikwa*. (*See: mfupo*)

sirira mfuko to fill in the **mfuko** after the body has been removed for burial; *kufukia mfuko baada ya maiti kuondolewa*.

mfululizo continuously, without a break, without stopping; *mfululizo*.

Nkarima mfululizo. I worked on the farm without a break.

mfumbati (mi) side-bar of a bed; *mfumbati*.

mfumbi (mi) ditch, irrigation channel; *mfumbi*.

mfundi (mafundi) see **fundi**; *angalia fundi*.

mfundzi (a) teacher; *mwalimu*.

mfungbwa (a) prisoner; *mfungwa*. (*See: busu, mateka*)

mfungizo (mi) a period of continuous rain; *mfululizo wa mvua*.

mfupha (mi) bone; *mfupa*. *Proverb: Mfupha uchishinda fisi, diya kauturya*. If a

bone defeats a hyena, a dog can't succeed. (*See: msoza*)

mfuwo (mi) a ditch the size of a bed dug for the purpose of retaining waste water when a corpse is being cleaned; *mfuo*. (*See: mfuko*)

mfwadzi (a) deceased person, late (used as a title); *mfu*. **Mfwadzi tsawe kala**
mfundi wa mbao. My late grandfather was a carpenter.

mfwano (mi) example, figure, shape; *mfano*. (*See: mtindo*)

mfwano, kulavya to give an example; *kutoa mfano*.

mfwereji (mi) (water) pipe, tap; *mfereji*.

mfwererwa (a) bereaved person; *mfiwa*.

mgala (a) enemy: originally the name for a member of the Galla tribe who, according to tradition, drove the ancestors of the Digo from their homeland in Shangwaya (probably in modern Somalia); *adui*.

mgala-gala (a) person who rolls around in the sea, a fisherman; *mgaagaa*.

Proverb: **Mgala-gala naukpwa karya wari muhuphu.** He who struggles in the sea (a fisherman) doesn't eat ugali without sauce (i.e. if you work hard you will get a reward).

mgamba (mi) ridge pole; the pole which runs the length of a house at the top of the roof; *mti unaolazwa juu kwa kujengea paa*. (*See: mwambala*
panya; boriti, bunga, chatsi, chiguzo, farasi, nguzo, phalu)

mganda (aganda) jigger (Tunga penetrans); *funza*. (*See: fundza, mau,*
mubanda, ngondo)

mgandi (mi) type of tree: Cape fig (*Ficus sur*); *mkuyu*.

mgando (mi) see **mgbwando; angalia mgbwando**.

mganga (a) see **mgbwanga; angalia mgbwanga**.

mganyi (a) provider; *anayegawanya*. *Proverb:* **Mganyi achere matuni.** The provider (i.e. God) is still at the place where meat is cured.

mgayi (a) poor person; *maskini*. (*See: mchiya*)

mgbwanda (aganda) jigger (Tunga penetrans); *funza*. (*See: mganda*)

mgbwando (migando) claw of a crab, hind leg of a grasshopper; *gando*,
mguu mkubwa wa panzi au kaa. *Proverb:* **Unazira zobe, mgbwando**
unarya. You hate the crab while you eat its claw.

mgbwanga (aganga) traditional healer, medicine man/woman; *mganga*. (*See:*
pepho, kayamba, mteji, muwele)

m. wa chirapho see **chirapho; angalia chirapho**.

m. wa falaki uses the Qur'an and **kombe**; *hutumia aya za Kurani na*
kombe.

m. wa kudeka specialises in circumcision; *hujihusisha na kutahiri*.

m. wa kufwinya specialises in treatment of snakes bites, scorpion stings, etc; *hujihusisha na kutibu sumu za nyoka, nge, n.k.*

m. wa kuzuza specialises in discovering and removing evil objects used in witchcraft (**utsai**) to bring harm; *hujihusisha na kugundua na*
kuondoa vitu vibaya vitumiwyavyo katika uchawi.

mgbwanyi**mhusopo**

m. wa livuho specialises in providing charms to attract customers; *mganga ambaye hujihusisha na kutoa dawa ya kuvuta wanunuzi.*

m. wa mburuga only treats illnesses considered to be entirely due to evil spirits (**mapepho**) and ancestral spirits (**koma**); they use some herbs and are mostly women; *hujihusisha na kutibu magonjwa ambayo yanachukuliwa kuwa huletwala na pepo na koma; hutumia mitishamba na mara nyangi huwa wanawake.*

mgbwanyi (aganyi) see **mganyi**; *angalia mganyi.*

mgbwatsi (-) lower parts of a hill, foot of a hill; *sehemu za chini ya mlima.*

Matsere garigo mgbwatsi wa tsulu ndigo chigovyala vinono. The maize on the lower sides of the hill are the ones that have produced well.

mgbwondzo (migondzo) ache; *maumivu.* (See: **mtochi**)

mgbwono (mi) fish trap made from sticks; *mgono.* (See: **tole, uzio, vwika**)

mgbwovya (migovya) something (usually a hook tied to a long stick) used for picking fruit from tall trees; *upembo.* **N'rehera mgbwovya nigbwagire embe.** Bring me a long stick to help me get a mango down.

mgbwufu (mi) walking stick used by elderly people; *mkongojo.* (See: **mseche, mkpwadzu, ndata, bakora**)

mgbwulwa (agulwa) slave; *mtumwa.*

mgbwumba (agumba) see **mgumba**; *angalia mgumba.*

mgomba (mi) banana plant; *mgomba.*

mgombi (a) spokesman; *msemaji, mwakilishi.*

mgomvi (a) an argumentative or quarrelsome person; *mgomvi* (Tz). (See: **m'bishi, mshindani**)

mgondzo (mi) see **mgbwondzo**; *angalia mgbwondzo.*

mgongo wa pula (mi) bridge of nose; *sehemu ya juu ya pua.*

mgoti (mi) stalk of a fruit; *kikonyo.* **Mgoti wa nanasi taurika.** A pineapple stalk is not edible. (See: **mlita**)

mgufu (mi) walking stick, staff; *mkongojo, bakora.* (See: **mkpwadzu, mseche, ndata**)

mgumba (a) barren woman; *tasa.*

mguruto (mi) track made by dragging something along the ground; *alama ya mvuto.*

mguzadzi (a) seller; *mwuzaji.* **Mguzadzi nyama.** A butcher (seller of meat).

mhala (mi) courtyard, compound; *uwanja, kiwanja.* (See: **muhalala**)

mhama (mi) millet; *mtama.*

mhaso (mi) medicine, medicine tree; *mitishamba.*

mhehera (a) chicken that is about to start laying; *mtetea.*

mhendadzi (a) a doer, maker, one who practises; *mfanya.*

mhendadzi-kazi a worker; *mfanya kazi.*

mhusopo (mi) hyssop; *husopo.*

mia (-) hundred; *mia*. (See: **gana**)

miayu, kupiga to yawn; *kupiga miayo*.

midzere frayed ends of hair; *nywele za kuchanika*.

migumi, kupiga to groan; *kuugua, kupiga kite*. (See: **hula**)

mihaya-haya (-) small sticks used as firewood, kindling; *kuni, vidondo*.
(See: **mtindi, ndodo**)

miheje (-) bow-legs; *mategge*. **Mwachifwili ana miheje**. Mwachifwili is bow-legged. (See: **magogbwe**)

mije bad breath caused by excess gas in the stomach; *harufu mbaya baada ya kuteuka*.

miko (-) custom, taboo; *desturi, kawaida, mila*. (See: **desturi, jadi, kasi, mila**)
vundza miko to go against custom or violate a taboo; *kuvunja miko*.

mila (-) custom, tradition; *mila*. **Mila ya kpwehu, mwana mlume achivyalwa, bada ya wiki nkutuluzwa kondze, nkuonyeswa jembe, uha na phanga**. A custom of ours is that one week after a baby boy is born, he is taken outside and shown a hoe, a bow, and a machete.
(See: **miko**)

milele eternally, forever; *milele*.

miliya striped; *milia*. (See: **mistari-mistari, mizora-mizora**)
punda miliya (-) zebra; *punda milia*.

milki (-) possession; *milki*.

milozi (-) whistle (sound rather than instrument); *mbinja, mlazi*.

piga milozi to whistle; *kupiga mlazi*.

mimba (-) pregnancy; *mimba*.

tuluza mimba to abort a pregnancy; *kutoa mimba*. (See: **voromosa**)

mimi I, me (selfstanding pronoun); *mimi*. (See: **mino**)

mimvi (-) stomach pains as a result of over-feeding; indegestion; *kuchoka bada ya kula sana*. **Nkarya sana nina mimvi**. I ate so much I've got indegestion.

minaga (-) nosebleed; *mnoga, muhina*.

minda to wring out clothes; *kukamua nguo, kusongoa, kuguruta* (*Tz*).

minga (-) time; *wakati*. **N'dakpwedza minga ya dziloni**. I will come in the evening.

mino I, me (selfstanding pronoun, use more restricted than **mimi**); *mimi*. **Mino nila Tiwi**. I come from Tiwi. Note: In some situations only **mino** or **mimi** can be used. "Dze, unaniha **mimi**?" (Are you calling me?) cannot have **mino**. "Dze, **mino** kuniha?" (Are you not calling me?) cannot have **mimi**.

minya₁ sperm; *manii*.

minya₂ to squeeze; *kuminya*.

mioka see **myoka**; *angalia myoka*.

miola see **myola**; *angalia myola*.

miono (-) see **myono**; *angalia myono*.

mireko gums; *ufizi, sine.*

miri plural of **mwiri**; *wingi wa mwiri*.

miri müri speckled (birds only); *rangi mbili*.

miromo-mii dirty words; *maneno machafu*.

mishoni, kupiga to suck one's teeth in disapproval; *kusonya*.

misizi soot; *masizi*.

mistari mistari striped; *misitari misitari*. (See: **miliya, mizora-mizora**)

miwani spectacles; *miwani*.

miya to go; *kwenda* (Tz). (See: **phiya**)

miza to swallow; *kumeza*.

mizora-mizora striped; *milia, misitari misitari*. (See: **miliya, mistari-mistari**)

mjalemba (mi) clothes worn by a widow during the period of mourning (4 months and 10 days); *nguo anzovaa mjane wakati wa kuomboleza (miezi 4 na siku 10)*.

mjeledi (mi) a kick; *mjeledi*. (See: **lago**)

mjema (a) tapper (person who taps palm wine); *mgema*. **Ajema anajema**

minazi. Tappers are tapping the coconut trees. *Proverb:* **Cha mlevi chiriwa ni mjema**. The drunkard's possessions are eaten by the palm wine tapper. *Proverb:* **Mjema achilikpwa uchi nkuutiya madzi**. If a palm wine tapper's wine is praised he usually adds water to it.

mjeni (a) visitor, foreigner, stranger, guest, also used to refer to a newborn infant; *mgeni*. *Proverb:* **Mjeni loka mwenyezi apone**. A visitor comes, the inhabitant should be healed. *Proverb:* **Mjeni ni mvula**. A visitor is rain (neither lasts forever).

mjima (a) causal labourer; *kibarua*. (See: **andika, chibaruwa**)

mjitadzi (a) a cook; *mpishi*. (See: **mjiti**)

mjiti (a) a cook; *mpishi*. (See: **mjitadzi**)

mjumbe (a) messenger; *jumbe*.

mjusi kafiri (mi) gecko (Hemidactylus mabouia); lizards found in houses; *mjusi*. (See: **chijenje, chiondosa mkurima, goromwe, jonjoka, mbulu, ngate, phalaphala**)

mkahawa (mi) coffee tree (Coffee arabica); *mbuni*. (See: **m'buni**)

mkahe (mi) bread; *mkahe*. (See: **bofulo**)

mkala (a) hunter; *mwindaji*. *Proverb:* **Mkala karemwa, achiremwa anaocha**. A hunter doesn't get tired, when he gets tired he roasts (what he has caught). (See: **mwindza, ongola, ukala**)

mkalanga (mi) traditional torch; *mwenge*. **Niasira mkalanga wangu**. Light my torch for me. (See: **chimwindi**)

mkambo (-) lobster; *kamba wa bahari*.

mkangala, kupiga to be on heat (used of a cockerel); *ishara za jogoo anazofanya anapotaka harus*.

mkare (a) ancestor; *mzazi*.

mkato (mi) short cut; *mkato*.

mkebe (mi) a tin; *mkebe*.

mkelekele wa nyika (mi) type of plant (*Crotalaria* sp.); *aina ya mmea*.

MKenya (a) a Kenyan (person); *mkenya*.

mkeye (mi) over dried cashewnut; *korosho iliyokauka sana*. (See: **mfpwetse**)
mkilifi (mi) neem tree (*Azadirachta indica*); *mkilifi, mwarubaini, mzamba*.
 (See: **mwarobaini**)

mkoba (mi) bag, pouch, wallet; *mkoba*.

mkodzo (mi) urine; *mkojo*. (See: **kodzola**)

mkoi (a) see **mfpwoi**; *angalia mfpwoi*.

mkoko₁ (mi) mangrove, mangrove pole (used in building); *mkoko*.

mkoko₂ (mi) a kind of snake, red in colour, whose presence is said to indicate rain; *aina ya nyoka mwekundu kuonekana kwake ishara ya mvua*.

mkolo (a) a filthy or unclean person; *mchafu*.

mkoma (mi) dwarf or doum palm (*Hyphanea coriacea*; *H. compressa*); *mkoma, mlala, mkoche*.

mkono (mi) arm; see also **mfpwono**; *mkono*; *angalia pia mfpwono*. (See: **chigandzo**)

mkorofi (a) spendthrift, person who is extravagant or irresponsible with money; *korofi*. **Mtu hiyu ni mkorofi, anahumira vitu bila ya mpango**. This person is extravagant because he uses things thoughtlessly.

mfpwadzu₁ (mi) tamarind tree (*Tamarindus indica*); *mkwaju*.

mfpwadzu₂ (mi) walking stick; *bakora, mkongojo*. (See: **mgufu, mseche, ndata**)

mfpwanda (mi) belt; *mkanda, mshipi*.

mfpwanyi (a) judge, settler of disputes; *jaji*.

Mkpwaphi (a) a Maasai; *Maasai*.

mfpware (a) a womaniser; *mkware*. (See: **mrusi, ukpware**)

mfpwatyo (a) an animal on heat; *mkware (mnyama basi)*.

mfpwaza (akaza) wife of; *mke wa*. **Mkpwaza Masudi anamendza akazangu**. The wife of Masudi likes my wives. *Proverb: Mkpwaza mganga kaonda*. The wife of a traditional healer does not get thin. (See: **mchetu**)

mfpwetee (a) very old person; *kizee*. (See: **mtumiya, mfpwota**)

mfpwetse (mi) 1) over dried cashewnut; *korosho iliyokauka sana*. (See: **ngorosho**) 2) old, wizened person; *mzee aliosinyaa*. (See: **mkeye**)

mfpweye (mikeye) see **mfpwetse**; *angalia mfpwetse*. (See: **mkeye**)

mfpwoi (akoi) cousin, specifically child of mother's brother or child of father's sister; *mkoi; mtoto wa kaka wa baba ama mtoto wa dada wa mama*. (See: **mwenehu, mwana baba**)

mfpwoko (mikoko) red mangrove (*Rhizophora mucronata*); *msinzi, msizi,*

mshinzi.

mkpwongo₁ (*akongo*) sick person; *mgonjwa*. *Proverb:* **Mkpwongo kana msena.** A sick person has no friend. *Proverb:* **Mkpwongo ni chitsaga cha agana.** A sick person is the granary of traditional healers (the source of their wealth). *Proverb:* **Mkpwongo akaphola.** lit: The sick person has healed, used as a euphemism for death following an illness.

mkpwongo₂ sick, ill (of a person); *mgonjwa*. (*See:* **-kongo**)

mkpwono (*mikono*) hand, arm; *mkono*. *Proverb:* **Mkpwono muhuphu taulambwa.** An empty hand is not licked. (*See:* **mkono**)

mkpwono wa bahari (*mikono*) creek, estuary; *mkono wa bahari*.

mkpwota (*a*) a very old person; *kizee*. (*See:* **mkpwetee**)

mkpwotse strength (only used of people); *nguvu*. **Mwi alume mriolola, mnalondwa msagaleto na achetu enu kpwa vira mnamanya kukala taana mkpwotse dza mwimwi.** You husbands, you should live considerately with your wives since you know that they do not have the same strength as you. (*See:* **palata, pufya**)

-a **mkpwotse** strong; **-a nguvu.** **Takuna mutu awezaye kuinjira nyumba ya mutu wa mkpwotse na akamfuta malize.** Nobody can enter the house of a strong man and take his possessions.

mkpwowa (*mi*) rope; *kamba*. (*See:* **likowa**)

mkpwulu (*akulu*) leader, important man; *mkuu*. (*See:* **chilongozi, m'bora, mtawala, ubaha**)

mkpwuna (*mikuna*) strip of a palm frond (**kuti**) used as string or twine; *kuno la cuti*.

mkpwundu (*mikundu*) anus; *mkundu*.

mkpwurima (*akurima*) farmer; *mkulima*.

mkpwuti (*kuti*) individual frond of a palm leaf; *ukuti*. (*See:* **kuti, mkpwuna**)

mkpwuyu (*mi*) kind of tree, applied to several species of fig tree (*Ficus* sp.); *mkuyu*.

mkufu (*mi*) necklace; *mkufu*.

mkuki (*mi*) spear; *mkuki*. (*See:* **fumo**)

mkulu (*mi*) jackal berry tree (*Diospyros mespiliformis*); *mpweke*. (*See:* **m'bara**)

mkulugo (*mi*) flat stirring stick (e.g. for porridge when stiff); *mwiko*.

mkuna (*mi*) see **mkpwuna**; *angalia mkpwuna*.

mkunda-ng'andzi (*a*) kind of poisonous brown snake with a yellow stripe down each side (the name comes because it is often found lying near to a group of people, as if eavesdropping on a conversation: **ng'andzi**); *aina ya nyoka mwenye sumu ambaye ana mlia wa manjano kila upande (jina linatokana kwa sababu mara nyangi huonekana karibu na watu kama ambaye anasikiliza mazungumzo: ng'andzi)*.

mkunga₁ (*a*) traditional birth attendant or midwife; also called **mkunga wa**

- chienyeji; mkunga.** (*See:* **mvyalusadzi, vyalusa**)
chirwa cha mkunga see **chirwa; angalia chirwa.**
- mkung_a₂ (mi)** eel; a kind of long thin fish; *mkunga*.
- mkungo (mi)** 1) rim; edge of a well; *ukingo*. (*See:* **msiso**) 2) edge of cloth; border, hem; *upindo*. **Mkungo wa nguwo yangu wariwa ni panya.** The hem of my garment was eaten by a rat.
- mkungu (mi)** type of tree: Indian almond (*Terminalia catappa*). Fruit is edible and the large broad leaves are used as wrappers; *mkungu*.
- mkurima (a)** see **mkpwurima; angalia m kpwurima.**
- Mkuse** a 'Digo' spirit; *pepo wa kidigo*. (*See:* **pepho**)
- mkusheshe (mi)** a large collection of items; *wingi wa vitu*.
- mkutano (mi)** a meeting; *mkutano*. (*See:* **borori, chiboya, chikao, gomo-gomo, muhingo, muonano**)
- mkuti (kuti)** see **m kpwuti; angalia m kpwuti.**
- mlairo wa dzuwa** direction in which the sun rises, the east; *mashariki*.
Mombasa i kpwenye mlairo wa dzuwa uchikala Mariakani.
Mombasa is east of Mariakani. (*See:* **mtswerero wa dzuwa**)
- mlala (mi)** raffia; *mlala*. (*See:* **mpani, pani**)
- mlamba (mi)** drongo: a kind of bird with black plumage and a long, forked tail (*Dicrurus adsimilus* and *ludwigii*); *mramba*.
- mlamu (a)** brother-in-law or sister-in-law (i.e. wife of a man's brother, husband of a woman's sister, brother of man's wife, or sister of man's wife); *shemegi*. (*See:* **wifi**)
- mlamulo (mi)** foretelling, divination; *ramli*.
- mlatso (mi)** blood; *damu*. *Proverb:* **Mlatso tauchimbirana wala taurichana.**
Blood doesn't run away from each other or leave each other. (*See:* **mandza**)
- mlatso, kupoza** to be slow in doing and thinking; *kuvia*.
- mlavyadzi-sadaka (a)** biblical priest, lit: sacrifice giver; *kuhani*.
- mlawa (mi)** narrow stick used for whipping; *kiboko*.
- mlevi (a)** drunkard; *mlevi*. (*See:* **mnwadzi**)
- mlimwengu (a)** a gentle person; *muungwana*. (*See:* **pore, tulivu**)
- mlingo (mi)** something that is not straight; *kitu ambacho hakikunyooka*.
Muhi huno ni mlingo, taunifaa kpwa kudzengera. This stick is not straight, it is not suitable for building with.
- mlingoti (mi)** mast of a sail boat; *mlingoti*.
- mlita (mi)** stalk of a fruit; *kikonyo*. (*See:* **mgoti**)
- mlomo (mi)** mouth; *mdomo*. (*See:* **mromo, kwana**)
- mlomo, kubenyula / kuwwinyula** to curl up one's lips (in disgust or annoyance); *kukonyeza mdomo*. (*See:* **bedula mlomo, benyula madomo**)
- mlozi (a)** title of a person in relation to their child's parents-in-law; mother- or father-in-law of one's child; *mtu ambaye mtoto wake anaowa ama kuolewa*. (*See:* **chivyere**)

mlumbi (a) an advocate, barrister; *wakili*.

mlume (a) 1) man; *mwanamume*. **Mlume kaogopha**. A man has no fear.
2) husband; *mume*. **Mlume wa Fatuma ni ani?** Who is the husband of Fatuma?

mlundi (mi) lower leg (knee to ankle but excluding foot); *muundi*. (See: *chigulu*)

mlungu (mi) 1) god, God; *mungu*, *Mungu*. 2) sky, heaven; *mbingu*.

mmbeya (a) a gossip, a person who gossips; *mfitini*. (See: **umbeya**)

mmea (mi) cultivated plant or cultigen; seedling of any plant; *mmea*. (See: *mtsatsa*)

mnada (mi) auction; *mnada*.

mnafiki (a) hypocrite; *mnafiki*. (See: **pelele**)

mnago (mi) type of tree (*Manilkara sulcata*); *mnago*.

mnara (mi) lampstand, lighthouse; *mnara*.

mnazi (mi) coconut tree (*Cocos nucifera*); *mnazi*. *Proverb*: **Mnazi mmwenga una uchi wani?** How much palm wine can you get from one palm tree?; *Proverb*: **Mnazi wa mchetu taujemwa na ndaro.** Your wife's coconut palm is not tapped joyfully (because it still belongs to her).

mndani (mi) see **munda**; *angalia munda*.

mndizi (mi) banana plant; *mgomba*, *mndizi*.

mndzaka (a) bachelor, or divorced man; *kapera*.

mngololi (mi) kind of thorn tree; *aina ya mti wenye miiba mingi*.

mng'ong'o (mi) insect like a wasp, black and yellow in colour; *mavu*, *aini ya nyingu*. (See: **muvwi**)

mnofu (mi) fleshy part of meat, steak; *mnofu*.

mnwadzi (a) drunkard; *mlevi*.

mnyapara (a) foreman; *mnyapara*.

mnyau (a/mi) cat; *paka*. (See: **chinyau**, **gbwagu**)

mnyau tsaka wild cat; *paka wa mwitu*.

mnyerera (a) person who excretes on something; *mtu ambaye hunyelea*.

Proverb: **Mwana mnyerera chiga tachikatwa.** If a child wets your thigh don't cut it off.

chirwa mnyerera see **chirwa**; *angalia chirwa*.

mnyevu cold; *baridi*. (See: **umande**, **zii**)

mnyogbwe see **muhogbwe**; *angalia muhogbwe*.

mnyololo (mi) any type of worm (earthworm or intestinal); *mnyoo*.

mnyondoiya (mi) Governor's plum, Indian plum (*Flacourtia indica*); *mchongoma*, *mgovigovi*.

mnyonje (a) a weakling, a sickly person; *mgonjwa*, *mnyonge*. *Proverb*: **Cha mnyonje chaangulwa ni kusi.** The weak person's possessions are destroyed by the wind.

mnyororo (mi) chain; *mnyororo*.

- mnyululano** (mi) wrestling match, act of two people wrestling; *mvutano*.
Hipa phana mnyululano. There's a fight going on here. (See: *mvululano*)
- moho** fire; *moto*. Proverb: **Moho tauvyala moho.** Fire does not give birth to fire.
mohoni hell; *jehanamu*.
- mola** (-) a mark, a sign, a brand to show ownership of an animal; *alamu*.
- moloho, chala cha** index finger, first or pointing finger; *kidole cha shahada*. (See: **mwamroho, shahada**)
- momonyoka** to dissolve; *kuyeyuka*.
- mondzo** (-) serval; civet cat; *mondo, ngawa*. (See: **fungo**)
- mongo** (mi) back; *mgongo*.
- mongololi** (mi) whistling thorn, black/ant-galled acacia (Acacia drepanolobium); *mbalibali, aina ya mgunga*. (See: **mwongololi**)
- more, kukala na** to be over hasty, to be in a hurry; *kufanya haraka*.
Kuamwisa n'kunono hata ichikala mwanao akafisa miaka miiri.
Usikale na more wa kumrikisa. Breast feeding is good even when your child has reached the age of two years. Do not be over hasty in weaning him/her.
- moro₁** (mi) dewlap: flesh that hangs between the chin and the chest of a cow;
ngozi inayoning'inia chini ya shingo ya ng'ombe.
- moro₂** (-) recreational area where young people meet for singing and dancing without drums, and to find a partner; *uwanja ambapo vijana huenda kucheza na kukutana*.
- mosi₁** smoke; *moshi*.
- mosi₂** you all; *nyote*. (See: **-osi**)
- mosi-mosi** (-) fog, mist; *moshimoshi*.
- moyo** (mi) heart, spirit; *moyo*.
kuwa na moyo mufu to be stubborn, to be brave; *kuwa na moyo mgumu*.
Hiye ni shujaa, ana moyo mufu. This person is a hero, he is very brave. (See: *kani*)
- moyo wa nyuma** back to front; *mgongoni kuelekeza moyo*. (See: **chalala**)
- moyo, kuvundza** to discourage; *kuvunja moyo*.
- kuvundzika moyo** to despair, to be broken hearted; *kuvunjika moyo*.
(See: **luhukpwa**)
- mpaka** until, to; *mpaka*. (See: **hadi**)
- Mpambanuzi** a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili*. (See: **pepho**)
- mpango** (mi) a plan, arrangement; *mpango*. (See: **mradi**)
- mpani** (mi) strip of raffia approximately 5mm wide; *kipande chembamba (kama 5mm) cha mlala*. (See: **mlala, pani**)
- mpapali** (mi) pawpaw tree, papaya tree (Carica papaya); *mpapai*.
- mpatanishi** (a) mediator; *mpatanishi*. (See: **gambera, ngudzi**)
- Mpemba** a powerful and dangerous 'Swahili' spirit from the island of

mpendzi**mrongo**

Pemba; *pepo wa kiswahili kutoka kisiwa cha Pemba ya nguvu sana tena ya hatari.* (See: **pepho**)

mpendzi (a) lover; *mpenzi, mchumba.*

mpeya (-) cassava leaves; *kisamvu (Tz).* (See: **chisamfu, manga**)

mphaka (mi) border, boundary, limit; *paka. Bada ya mudzi wa Lunga-lunga undaona mphaka wa Tanzania na Kenya.* After the town of Lunga-lunga you will see the border between Tanzania and Kenya

mphandzi (a) sower, person who plants seeds; *mpanzi.*

mphephera (mi) rain which comes with a heavy wind; *mawasa ya mvua yanayosukumwa ni baridi.*

mphingo (mi) type of tree: African blackwood (*Delbergia menoloxylon*), African ebony tree (*Cyphostemma adenocaulis*); *mpingo.*

rangi ya mphingo ebony (colour); *rangi ya mpingo.*

mphini (mi) handle of a tool; *mpini. Liphazi rehu rina mphini mfupi.* Our ladle has a short handle.

mphunga (mi) rice (as crop); *mpunga.* (See: **wari, mtele**)

mpindzani (a) opponent; *mpinzani.*

mpira (mi) 1) rubber in general, item made of rubber; *mpira.* 2) ball; *mpira (wa kuchezza).*

mpole (a) polite, kind, humble person; *mpole.*

mpupu (mi) type of plant: lablab (*Dolichos lablab*); *mfiwi mafuta.*

mpwakapwaka (mi) type of plant (*Blighia unijugata*; Lychee family); *mkukilemba, mwakanwatu.*

mradi (mi) project, plan, intention; *mradi.* (See: **mpango**)

mrangau crafty; *mjanja.*

mreko toothpaste, dental formula; *dawa ya meno.*

mrenda (mi) type of plant: jute, bush okra, Jew's mallow (*Corchorus olitorius*); *mrenda, kala.* (See: **mwatsaka wa bara**)

mreradzi (a) guardian, nanny; *mlezi.* (See: **mrezi**)

mrerwa (a) one who is cared for; *mlelewa.* (See: **rera**)

mrezi (a) guardian, nanny; *mlezi.* (See: **mreradzi**)

mridza (mi) reed, drinking straw made from reed; *mrija.*

mrindi (mi) kind of shellfish; *aini ya samaki mwenye gamba.*

mrindzi (a) security guard; *mlinzi, askari.*

Mrisa₂ an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara.* (See: **pepho**)

mrisa₁ (a) herdsman; *mchungaji.* (See: **risa**)

mrisi (a) heir, person who inherits; *mrithi.*

mroho (a) selfish or greedy person; *mroho.* (See: **mchoyo**)

mroi (mi) trunk of an elephant; *mkonga.*

mromo (mi) mouth; *mdomo.* (See: **mlomo, kwana**)

mrongo (mi) ten (old usage); *kumi. Chidzidzini phana nyumba mirongo*

miiri. In the village there are twenty houses. (*See: kumi*)

mrong'ondo (mi) a type of a tree which grows in swampy areas (Baringitonia racemosa); *aina ya mti amba unapatikana sehemu za matope.*

mroramadzi (a) carer; *mtunzaji.* (*See: mroromi*)

mroromi (a) carer, helper; *mtunzaji, msaidizi.* **Mchetu gungu asiye na mroromi wala msada wowosi nkumuadamira Mlungu bahi.** A widow who has no-one to look after her nor any help whatsoever depends on God alone. (*See: mroramadzi, msaidizi*)

mruche (mi) bad smell, stench; *harufu mbaya.*

mrumbu (mi) a dirty tooth; *dzino chafu.*

mrungurungu (mi) a tall forest tree (probably Diospyros sp) used for building poles; *mti mrefu wa msitu (labda mkuu ama mkururu)* *unaotumika kujengea nyumba.*

mruru (mi) young cock about to start crowing; *pora, kipora.* (*See: porwa*)

mrusi (a) womaniser, person who is fond of seducing women; *mtongozaji.* (*See: mkpware*)

mruwo (mi) profuse bleeding of women when miscarrying, haemorrhage; *mtoko wa damu wakati wa kuharibika mimba.*

mryadzi (a) eater, person who is eating; *mlaji.*

mryango (mi) door, entrance, gate; *mlango.*

msada (mi) help; *msaada.*

msago (a) lesbian (slang); *msago.* (*See: shoga*)

msaidizi (a) helper, assistant; *msaidizi.* (*See: mroromi*)

msalaba (mi) cross; *msalaba.*

msambya (mi) type of bush with small yellow edible fruit; *mti mdogo wenyewe matunda madogo rangi ya manjano yanayolika.*

msasa (mi) sandpaper; *msasa.*

mseche (mi) walking stick; *mkongojo.* (*See: mgufu, mkpwadzu, ndata*)

mseho (mi) a sigh; *kite.* Proverb: **Chila nyumba ina msehowe.** Every house has its own sigh (that is, its own way of doing things).

mseho, kuuyiza to sigh, to breathe out heavily; *kukite, kupumua.* (*See: phatsuka, sisa ngoro, soha, vumahika*)

msemo (mi) proverb, saying; *msemo.*

msemuriradzi (a) narrator, storyteller; *msimuliasi.* (*See: semurira*)

msena (a) friend; *rafiki.* (*See: chidule*)

msenao your friend; *rafiki yako.*

msenawe his/her friend; *rafiki yake.*

mseto (mi) scrapings, remainders (typically of food); *mshombo.* (*See: masaza, mwiku*)

mshahara (mi) wage, salary; *mshahara.*

mshango see **nyuni; angalia nyuni.**

mshindani (a) a stubborn, argumentative person; *mshindani*. (See: **kani**, **m'bishi**)

mshipa₁ (mi) vein, tendon, muscle; *mshipa*.

mshipa₂ term which is used for a variety of pains, complaints and illnesses, mostly located in the abdominal region, e.g. hernia, appendicitis; *mshipa*.

mshipa wa madzi hydrocele (see **luje**); *mshipa wa maji, toma (angalia luje)*.

mshipa wa ndani symptoms include stomach pains, swollen abdomen, abdominal sounds and vomiting, but no diarrhoea; possibly caused by gall stones or kidney stones; *dalili zake ni kuumwa na kufura tumbo, sauti tumboni na kutapika, lakini bila kuharisha; pengine husababishwa na vijiwejiwe kwenye kibofu cha mikojo au figo*.

mshipa wa ngiri serious and painful illness affecting boys and men. Initial symptoms are abdominal pains, fever, vomiting and swollen scrotum; later the testes retract, cold enters the body, and death can occur within 5 minutes. It is believed to be caused by adultery or breaking dietary taboos. *Ugonywa hatari na kuuma sana unaowakumba wavulana na waume. Dalili zake za mwanzo ni maumivu tumboni, homa, kutapika na makende yaliyofura; kisha makende yanaingia ndani, mwili unakuwa baridi, na kifo kinawenza kutokea katika muda wa dakika 5. Inaaminika kuwa husababishwa na uzinzi au kuvunja miko ya vyakula.*

mshitaki (a) accuser; *mshitaki*.

mshoka (mi) stomach rumblings; *mlio au mgurumo tumboni*.

mshombo (mi) mixture of rice and mung dhal (green gram) or peas often cooked in coconut milk; *mchanganiko wa mchele na pojo*.

mshonadzi (a) tailor; *mshonaji*.

mshumaa (mi) candle; *mshumaa*.

msichana (a) girl; *msichana*.

msikiti (mi) mosque; *msikiti*.

msikizi (a) hearer; *msikizi*.

msimamo (mi) stand, principle, opinion; *msimamo*.

msimu (mi) season; *msimu*. **Huno ni msimu wa mvula.** This is the rainy season. (See: **majira**)

msindo (mi) 1) sound made by a falling object; *mshindo*. **Nkasikira msindo, simanya ni chitu chani ambacho chikagbwa.** I have heard a noise but I don't know what thing has fallen down. 2) clap of thunder; *mshindo (wa radi)*. (See: **chiguru-guru**)

msindzi (mi) a trail, a line made by an insect or car, bicycle etc. tyres on the ground; *msingi*.

msingi (mi) foundation; *msingi*.

msipha (mi) neck; foot (i.e. base) a mountain or hill; *shingo*. (See: **singo**)

msiphi (mi) fishing line; *mshipi*.

msiru (a) harsh person; *mkatili, mwenye hasira*. (See: **-siru**)

msiso (mi) edge, rim, hem; *mwisho wa kitu*. **Msiso wa chikaphu unakatika.**
The rim of the basket is broken. (See: **mkungo**)

msitarehe (mi) state of peace; *mstarehe*. **Lengo ra chila mmwenga n'kuishi raha msitarehe.** It is the goal of everyone to live in perfect comfort/peace. (See: **amani**)

msitari (mi) 1) line (e.g. of poetry); *mstari*. 2) verse (in the Bible); *mstari*.

msomadzi (a) reader, literate person; *msomaji*. (See: **msomi**)

msomi (a) scholar; *msomaji*. (See: **msomadzi**)

Msonga an 'Arabic' spirit; *pepo wa kiarabu*. (See: **pepho**)

msowani, kutiya to grab by force, to arrest, to press-gang (i.e. to force someone to join a group); *kushika kwa nguvu*. (See: **mbaroni**)

msoza (mi) bone; *mfupa*. (See: **mfupha**)

msufi (mi) kapok tree (*Ceiba pentandra*); *msufi*.

Msukuma an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (See: **pepho**)

msumari (mi) nail (used in building); *msumari*.

msumbo (mi) tremor, earthquake; *tetemeko*. (See: **mtetemeko**)

msumeno (mi) a saw; *msumeno*.

msununu (a) a violent person; *mjeuri*.

msuwaki (mi) toothbrush; *mswaki*.

mtaa (mi) village, location; *mtaa*. (See: **lalo**)

mtahe (mi) small sugared doughnut; *aina ndogo ya maandazi yenyen sukari nyingi*. (See: **kaimati**)

mtaimbo (mi) crowbar, strong rod of metal used to dig holes in places where there are stones; *mtaimbo*.

mtalii (a) tourist; *mtalii*.

mtamba (mi) female cow that has not yet given birth; *mtamba*.

mtambuu (mi) type of plant: simple-spined carissa (*Carissa edulis*); *mtantamboo, mtambuu*.

mtapita (a) interpreter; *mkalimani*.

mtaru (mi) trough, ditch, furrough, small canal; *mtaro*.

mtawala (a) leader of a country, ruler; *mtawala*. (See: **chilongozi, mbora, mkpwulu, ubaha**)

mteji (a) person whose spirits are being appeased; *mteja*. (See: **chigodi, pepho, muwele, golomokpwa, kayamba, vuwo ra chifudu**)

mtele (mi) 1) rice plant, uncooked rice (modern usage); *mchele* (*luga ya kisasa*). (See: **mphunga**) 2) cooked rice (old usage); *wali* (*luga ya zamani*). (See: **wari**)

mtende₁ (mi) date palm; *mtende*.

mtende₂ (mi) puffer fish; *aina ya samaki ambaye hujipulizia akiona hatari*.

mteremuko (mi) a slope; *mtelemko*.

mtetemeko (mi) shaking, quaking; *tetemeko*. (See: **msumbo**)

mtetemeko wa ardhi earthquake; *tetemeko la nchi*.

mtibi (mi) larva; *mtoto wa mdudu kama mbu*.

mtihani (mi) exam, examination, test; *mtihani*.

mtindi₁ traditional kindling; *vidondo*. (See: **mihaya-haya, ndodo**)

mtindi₂ (mi) traditional tomato plant; *mnyanya wa kienyeji*.

mtindo (mi) pattern, sort, special kind; *mtindo*. (See: **mfwano**)

mtini (mi) fig tree; *mtini*.

mtiti (-) owl (family Strigidae); *bundi*.

mtochi (mi) painful swelling, usually in the groin or armpit, caused by a septic or inflamed sore; *mtoki*. (See: **mgbwondzo**)

mtondo two days after tomorrow, in three days' time; *mtondo*. (See: **wairyा**)

mtondogoo the day after **mtondo**, in four days' time; *mtondogoo*.

mtsaa piles, haemorrhoids; *bawasiri, kikundu, futuri*.

mtsafwe (-) cowpea (black-eyed bean) leaves eaten as a vegetable; *aina ya mboga*. (See: **kunde**)

mtsai (a) witch, magician, sorcerer; *mchawi*. (See: **loga, mwanga, utsai**)

mtsanga (mi) soil, sand; *mchanga*. (See: **difwiri, shangasheshe**)

mtsanga wa mawe gravel; *changarawe*.

mtsanga wa pwani, rangi ya tan, fawn, light brown (birds only); *rangi ya paa, hudhurungi nyeupe*.

mtsango (mi) contribution; *chango*. (See: **tsango**)

mtsani (mi) type of plant (*Albizia versicolor*); *mkarati, mtututu, mkarakala, mhina mwitu, mwiza, mnembenembe*.

mtsara (mi) dam, reservoir, pool; *bwawa*.

mtsare (-) feeling of acute and constant hunger; *kuwa na njaa kwa haraka zaidi*. **Sidzangbwerya, nkagbwirwa ni mtsare.** I've not eaten yet and I'm feeling really hungry. (See: **ndzala**)

mtsatsa (mi) seedling; *mche*. (See: **mmea**)

mtsedza (a) term of address between a man and those of his wife's parents generation: father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law; *mkwe*. (See: **baba vyala, mayo vyala**)

mtseketsé (mi) type of plant: camel foot (*Bauhinia thonningii*, *Piliostigma thonningii*); *msegese, mchekacheke, mkoma, mchekwa, mkuungo, msabuni, mubamba ngoma*.

mtsele (mi) uncooked rice; *mchele (T_Z)*.

mtsikitsi (mi) type of plant: wild oil palm, Guinea oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*); also used of cycads; *mchikichi (wa bara), miwese*.

mtsiriri (mi) edge of a house where rain water cannot reach; *sehemu ya nyumba ambapo maji ya mvua hayawezi kufika*.

mtsirizi (mi) flow (of liquid); *mvuto (wa maji)*. **Kuna mtsirizi wa madzi kpenye tundu.** There is a flow of water from the hole

- mtsofyo (mi)** wild coffee tree (*Canthium keniensis*); a shrub resembling coffee occurring especially in the Arabuko forest between Kilifi and Malindi; *mti ufananao na mkahawa, pengine mporopojo.*
- mtsotso, kutiya** to instigate; *kuchochea, kutiya moto.*
- mtsumi (a)** breadwinner; *mtafuta riziki. Proverb: Mtsumi kafwa.* The breadwinner doesn't die.
- mtsunga (mi)** vegetables e.g. spinach, cabbage, esp. *Amaranthus spp; mboga, hasa mchicha.*
- mtsusi (mi)** tail of a bird (especially a chicken), tailfeather; *mkia wa kuku.* (See: **mchira**)
- mtsutsuza (mi)** path used by animals through the bush; *njia za wanyama porini.* (See: **borori, gurufu, mwanya**)
- mtsuzi (mi)** gravy, soup, sauce; *mchuzi. Proverb: Mtsuzi wa ndenje uriwa wa moho.* The sauce of a he-goat is eaten when hot (that is, deal with an important matter straight away).
- mtswano** sweetness, tastiness; *utamu. Chakurya cha mtswano.* Good, tasty food. (See: **hama, lisuna**)
- mtswerero wa dzuwa (mi)** the setting of the sun, where the sun goes down, the west; *magharibi, machweo ya juu. Mariakani i kpwenye mtswerero wa dzuwa uchikala Mombasa.* Mariakani is west of Mombasa. (See: **mlairo wa dzuwa**)
- mtuka (mi)** motorised vehicle; *gari (Tz).*
- mtukutu (a)** one who is naughty, difficult to handle, mischievous or troublesome; *mtundu.* (See: **chiserani, fyakatsi, ndonda**)
- mtumbwi (mi)** canoe, usually with outriggers, made from a single hollowed-out log (usually of a mango tree); *mtumbwi.* (See: **dau, jahazi, meli, ngarawa**)
- mtume (a)** apostle; *mtume.*
- mtumia (a)** old man, elder; *mzee.* (See: **chikoyowa, -vyere**)
- mtumishi (a)** servant; *mtumishi.* (See: **muhumwa**)
- mtumwa (a)** slave; *mtumwa.* (See: **mgbwulwa, muhumwa**)
- mu₁** you (all) are; *nyinyi ni. Enehu, amba mwi mu ndugu, mbona mnaheha?* Friends, surely you are brothers, so why are you arguing? (See: **ndimwi, simwi**)
- mu₂** it is inside; *ndani mwa. Pesa zangu zikauyizwa, mu mwangu guniani!* My money has been returned, it is inside my sack!
- muadhini (a)** 1) muezzin; *mwadhini.* 2) Muslim call to prayer; *adhana.*
- mualikpwa (a)** one who has been invited for an occasion, invited guest; *aliye alikwa.*
- muaminifu (a)** trustworthy person; *muaminifu.*
- muandazi (a)** waiter; *mwandazi.*
- muandiko (ma)** writing; *mwandiko.*

- muandishi** (a) writer, author; *mwandishi, katibu, karani*.
- muandzilishi** (a) one who begins something; *mwanzilishi*.
- mubanda** (mi) jigger (Tunga penetrans); *funza*. (See: **mganda**)
- muda** (mida) period of time; *muda*.
- mudzi** (mi) 1) homestead, group of houses belonging to one head of the family; *nyumba na shamba lake*. **Midzi yanjina ina nyumba nono**. Some homesteads have good houses. 2) town; *mji*. **Mombasa ni mudzi mkpwulu wa Pwani**. Momasa is the main town at the Coast. (See: **chidzidzi, lalo, makalo**)
- mufyu** (mi) sword (archaic); *upanga (lugha ya zamani)*. (See: **upanga**)
- muga** (mi) a crack; *mwanya*. (See: **muhalo, mwanya**)
- muhalala** (mi) courtyard, compound; *uwanja, kiwanja*. (See: **mhala**)
- muhalo** (mi) a crack (e.g. in the wall of a house); *ufa*. (See: **muga, mwanya**)
- muhambo₁** (mi) machine; *mashine*. **Idi ana muhambo wa kusagira matsere**. Idi has a grinding mill for maize.
- muhambo₂** (mi) a trap; *mtego*. (See: **muhego, chiphangbwa, delesa, kalimba, lina, liwa, lwina, mangenje**)
- muhambo wa dziwe** rat trap usually used in fields rather than houses; *mtego wa panya*.
- muhana** (a) male teenager, youth; *mvulana*. (See: **mvulana, mvuka, barobaro**)
- muhangaa** (mi) umbilical cord; *kitovu*.
- muhaso** (mi) medicine; *dawa*.
- muhego** (mi) a trap; *mtego*. (See: **hega, muhambo**)
- muhehera** (a) chicken about to lay eggs; *mtetea*.
- muhendadzi** (a) see **mhendadzi; angalia mhendadzi**.
- muhi** (mi) non-cultivated plant, tree; *mti*.
- muhimu** important; *muhimu*. **Atu achikutana ni muhimu kuphana mwadzo**. When people meet each other it is important to greet one another.
- muhingo** (mi) meeting; *mkutano*. (See: **borori, chiboya, chikao, gomo-gomo, muonano**)
- muho** (miho) river; *mto*.
- muhondo** tomorrow; *kesho*. (See: **machero**)
- muhondoye** the following day, the next day, the day after; *siku ya pili*.
- kusinda muhondo** the day after tomorrow; *kesho kutwa*.
- muhumba** (mi) type of plant: stinking wee, wild coffee (*Cassia occidentalis*); *mkengajua, mnukauvundo, mwingajini, mnyafungo*.
- muhumwaa** (a) servant, slave; *mtumishi, mtumwa*.
- muhuni** (a) wastrel, vagabond; *mhuni*.
- muhuri** (mi) seal (on envelope etc.); *muhuri*.
- muiki** (a) keeper, holder, custodian; *mwangalizi, mlinzi*.
- muimirizi** (a) supervisor, trustee; *msimamizi*.

muindza (a) hunter; *mwindaji*. (See: **mkala**, **ongola**)

muivi (a) see **mwivi**; *angalia mwivi*.

muja (a) 1) one who comes, new-comer (used more generally of a person); *mja*. 2) creature, being; *kiumbe*. (See: **chiumbe**)

mukati (a) person who cuts; *mkataji*.

mulanga (mi) type of plant (*Fernandoa magnifica*); *mbomba mweupe*.

mumbu₁ (mi) type of plant (*Artabotrys sp.*, *Annona uncinata*); *aina ya miti*.

mumbu₂ (-) flood, river in spate; *furiko*, *mto umefurika*. **Usivuke muho mana kuna mumbu**. Don't cross the river because it is in flood.

mumo there inside; *humo*.

mumu here inside; *humo*.

mumunya to suck e.g. a sweet; *kumumunya*. (See: **amwa**, **fyondza**)

mundu (mi) field, garden, plot of land; *shamba*.

mndani in the field, on the farm; *shambani*. **Mkurima waphiya kpwakpwe mndani kpwendaphanda**. A farmer went to his field to plant.

mundu (-) a blunt knife; *kisu kisicho makali*. (See: **bilo**)

mungu (mi) a bump caused by wound or bruise; *chubuko*.

munjemunje (mi) centipede (*Ethmostigmus trigonopodus*); *tandu*.

muno too much, very much; *mno*.

munyu (miunyu) salt; *chumvi*. (See: **chilungo**)

munyu, kurya to live long; *kuishi miaka mingi*.

munyu, kutiya to exaggerate; *kuongezea maneno*. (See: **dunge-dunge**, **vwesa**)

muokoli (a) saviour; *mwokoli*.

muonano (mi) meeting; *mkutano*. (See: **borori**, **chiboya**, **chikao**, **gomo-gomo**, **mkutano**)

muoshi (a) person who cleans a corpse; *mwoshi*.

muswa (-) porridge which is thicker than usual, half-way between porridge and ugali; *ujji mzito*.

mutsi₁ (mi) pestle; *mti wa kutwangia*.

mutsi₂ (-) 1) daytime, noon; *mchana*.

mutu (a) person; *mtu*.

mutu, kuguza to betray someone; *kuuza mtu*.

muuguzi (auguzi) a nurse; *mwuguzi*.

muumba (aumba) creator; *muumba*.

muungano (mi) a cooperative; *muungano*.

muuyu (mi) baobab tree (*Adansonia digitata*); *mbuyu*. **Proverb: Mlume wangu waochera muuyu arye vidogavye**. My husband has roasted for a baobab so that he can eat its mushrooms. (Both the man and the tree benefit from this.) (See: **uyu**)

muvumo (mi) Borassus palm, deleb plant, African fan palm, palmyra palm (*Borassus aethiopum*); *mvumo*, *mtapa*, *mchapa*.

- muvwi (mivi)** wasp (order Hymenoptera); *mavu, nyigu*. (See: **mng'ong'o**)
- muvwi (mivi)** 1) arrow; *mshale*. **Hangu kare jadi mutu nkuphiya windzani na uha na ryaka ra mivi**. An old custom is that a person goes hunting with a bow and a quiver of arrows. (See: **bura, chigumba, hondza**)
2) matchstick; *kibiriti*.
- muwa₁ (awa)** sister's son or daughter (nephew, niece); *mtoto wa dada yako*. (See: **aphu**)
- muwa₂ (miwa)** sugar cane; *mua*.
- muwangu (awangu)** child of my sister, my neice or nephew; *mpwangu*. (See: **muwa**)
- muweche (a)** one who has no relatives or friends, loner; *asiyekuwa na rafiki au ndugu*.
- muwele (a)** person whose spirits are being appeased; *mwele*. **Ye muwele msagikeni sino huandze ngoma**. Let the person whose spirits are to be appeased be seated so the ceremony can begin. (See: **chigodi, mteji, pepho, kayamba, golomokpwa**)
- muyogbwé (mi)** sweet potato; *kiazi kitamu*.
- muzi (mi)** root; *mzizi*.
- mvarika (-)** she-goat that has not yet given birth; *mbuzi ambayo haijazaa*. (See: **goma, mbuzi**)
- mvi (-)** taboo; *mwiko, mzio*. (See: **mviga, mzizo**)
- mviga (mi)** taboo, custom; *mwiko*. **Undavundza mviga uchibunda usiku**. You will break taboo if you pound grain at night. (See: **anga**)
- mviha (a)** enemy, one who fights against someone; *adui*.
- mviringo (mi)** circle, roundness; *mviringo*.
-a **mviringo** round, circular; -a *duara*. **Sidzangbweona munda wa mviringo**. I've never seen a round field.
- mvivu (a)** lazy person; *mvivu*. (See: **-tsi-itsi, ukaha, uvivu**)
- mvudzakondo (mi)** type of plant (*Allophylus alnifolius*); *mlishangwa, mkonachuma, mvujakondoo*.
- mvugula sandzu (a)** first born; *kifungua mimba*.
- mvuka (a)** a male youth between approximately 14 and 25 years of age; *barobaro*. (See: **barobaro, dzochera, mvulana**)
- mvula (-)** rain; *mvua*.
mvula ya mawe very heavy rain containing hail; *mvua nyingi*.
- mvulana (a)** boy, youth; *mvulana*. (See: **barobaro, dzochera, mvuka**)
- mvululano (mi)** wrestling match, act of two people wrestling; *mvutano*. (See: **mnyululano**)
- mvumbo (-)** game; *mchezo*.
- mvumirizi (a)** person who perseveres or is patient; *mvumilivu*.
- mvumo₁ (mi)** roar (e.g. of animal); *mngurumo*.
- mvumo₂ (mi)** type of plant: khat, Abyssinia tea (*Catha edulis*); *mira*,

mwandama.

mvuna to be satisfied; *kushiba*. **Atu osi arya kumvuna**. All the people ate until they were satisfied.

mvunadzi (a) harvester; *mvuni*. (See: **vuna**)

mvunguriri (mi) the underneath; under, underneath, below; *mvungu*.
Kalamu i mvunguriri wa chihi. The pen is under the chair. *Proverb:* Uchitaka cha **mvunguririni lazima uzame**. If you want something from underneath something you must be prepared to bend down. (See: **tsini**)

mvuno₁ (mi) part of the wedding ceremony when the newly-weds are given gifts; *wakati maharusi wanapewa zawadi*.

mvuno₂ (-) fullness; *shibe*.

mvure₁ (mi) type of hardwood tree, East-African teak-tree (*Milicia excelsa*); *mvule*.

mvure₂ (mi) a traditional bowl made from wood; *bakuli lililotengenezwa kwa mbao ama mti*.

mvutadzi (a) smoker; *mvutaji*.

mvuvi (a) fisherman; *mvuvi*.

mvuwatsi (-) kind of ant, red in colour; *wadudu wekundu waliofanana na siafu*. (See: **kolokolo**)

mvwehano (mi) argument, disagreement; *mvutano*. (See: **tsoko-tsoko**)

mvyalusadzi (a) midwife; *mkunga*.

mvyalwa (a) native of a certain location, person born locally; *zaliwa*. (See: **chivyarira, mwenyezi**)

mvyazi (a) parent; *mzazi*. (See: **ise, nine**)

mvyere (a) older brother or sister; *ndugu mkubwa*. (See: **mdide**)

baba mvyere father's elder brother; great grandfather; *baba mkubwa*.

mayo mvyere mother's elder sister; great grandmother; *mama mkubwa*.

mwaa wide-open, calm; *wazi*. **Ku mwaa.** (The weather) is calm. (See: **hurira, shuwari, zii**)

mwachidzuni see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.

mwachupa (-) type of cassava; *aina ya muhogo*. (See: **manga**)

mwadziko 'thank you' said on receiving something (old fashioned); 'asante'
baada ya kupokea kitu (lughya ya zamani). Reply: **Muhondo dza vivyo**.

Tomorrow likewise. (See: **asanta, shukurani**)

mwadzo greeting(s); *salamu*. **Atu achikutana ni muhimu aphane mwadzo kabla ya ng'andzi**. When people meet each other it is important that they give each other greetings before the conversation. (See: **lamusa, phoza**)

mwadzulu (-) state of the body being prone to diseases especially sores; allergic reaction; *hali ya mwili kupata maambukizo haraka*. **Mwiriwe una mwadzulu, karya nyama**. He has an allergy, he can't eat meat.

mwadzulu ya chinga, mwadzulu renjenje (mwadzulu chigbwash)

condition affecting newborn children, often stillborn, characterized by blisters (**marenje-renje**) covering the body; *hali inayokumba mtoto mchanga, mara nyingi aliyekufa tumboni, huonyeshwa na malengelenge mwilini.*

mwadzulu ya mburuchi symptoms are swelling of the body in young children (probably kwashiorkor); *dalili za kufura kwa mwili hasa watoto wadogo (pengine ugonjwa wa unyafuzi).*

nyuni mwadzulu see **nyuni; angalia nyuni.**

mwafuka to be plucked, to go bald; *kumwafuka.*

mwafula to pluck feathers or hair, to strip fronds from a palm leaf; *kuangusha manyoa au nywele. (See: fwatsula, ng'ola, tsutsa)*

mwaga to pour out; *kumwaga.*

mwaga madzi to pour water but also euphemism for to urinate; *kukojoa.* (See: **kodzola, tabawala, tsi (kupiga)**)

mwaga mimba to abort; *kutoa mimba.*

mwagika to spill, to be spilt, to be scattered; *kumwagika.* **Madzi ganamwagika.** The water is spilling out.

mwagogo hapa exclamation used when one has done something on behalf of everyone, e.g. 'I've got it covered!'; 'Drinks on me!'; *mwagogo hapa.*

mwahali place inside; *mahali ndani. (See: kpawahali, phahali, phatu)*

mwahini, kutiya to circumcise; *kutahiri. (See: deka, kumbini, tsatsani)*

mwairo for nothing; *bure.*

mwaka (mi) 1) year; *mwaka.* 2) season of the heavy rains (March to June); *msimu wa mvua (miezi ya tatu hadi sita).* **Akurima andaaluka mwaka muhondo.** The farmers will begin the farming of the season of the long rains tomorrow.

mwakani south; *kusini. Tiwi i mwakani kula Mombasa.* Tiwi is south of Mombasa.

mwakisu (-) bed made using ropes; *kitanda cha kamba.* (See: **chitanda, litsaga, tandara**)

mwakubo (mi) a tiny creature believed to live in human flesh which causes ulcerated boils especially on fingers and toes; *mdudu mdogo ambaye huaminiwa kuishi kwenye nyama ya watu na kusababisha majipu ya vidonda hasa vidoleni.*

mwalawe (mi) flat stone, typically used for drying maize over a fire ready for grinding; *kibao cha jiwe.*

mwalibugu (-) type of very long snake; *aina ya nyoka mrefu sana. (See: nyoka)*

mwalidago (-) ring worms; *mashilingi. (See: bato)*

mwalikuni (-) solitary reddish ant that stings (common on trees); *maji ya moto. (See: kolokolo)*

mwalimu (a) teacher; *mwalimu. (See: mfundzi)*

- Mwalimu Gojama** an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (See: **pepho**)
- mwalisingo** having no neck feathers, used of chickens only; *kuwa bila manyoa shingoni, hasa kwa kuku*. (See: **chishingo-shingo**)
- mwaluhosi** see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.
- mwamba₁** (mi) 1) reef; *mwamba*. 2) rock, stone; *mwamba*. 3) roar of the sea; *sauti ya bahari juu ya mwamba*. (See: **mzinga**)
- mwambala panya** (**miambala panya**) ridgepole; *mtambaa panya*. (See: **mgamba**)
- mwambangoma** (mi) type of tree: desert date palm (*Balanites aegyptiaca*); *mchunjju*.
- mwamdzavi** (mi) type of plant with hairy heart-shaped leaves that irritates when in contact with skin; *aina ya mmea ulio na majani ya manyoya umbo la moyo na huwasha unapogusa ngozi*. (See: **mwamlavi**)
- mwamdzifwitso** hide and seek game; *mchezo wa kibe (kujificha)*.
- mwamgutsetse** a limp; *teketeke, mchecheo*. (See: **gumwira, gutsira, tsetsera, vuHIRA**)
- ima mwamgutsetse** to stand on one leg; *kusimama kwa mguu mmoja*.
- mwamkpwiri** (mi) burrowing viper: a kind of poisonous snake (*Atrataspis irregularis*); *namna ya nyoka*.
- mwamlavi** (-) type of plant with hairy heart-shaped leaves that irritates when in contact with skin; *aina ya mmea ulio na majani ya manyoya umbo la moyo na huwasha unapogusa ngozi*. (See: **mwamdzavi**)
- mwamroho, chara cha** index finger, first or pointing finger; *kidole cha shahada (Tz)*. (See: **moloho, shahada**)
- mwamruntu** (-) a wild fruit that is used as a musical instrument: it is cut at the top, the flesh is scooped out, and other 3 holes are made on the sides; the player blows on the bigger hole while his fingers alternate on the smaller holes for rhythm; *tunda la mwitu ambalo hukatwa juu na kutumika kama chombo cha kufanyia muzikia*.
- mwamsusumbika** (mi) kind of plant: crab's eyes, coral pea (*Abrus precatorius*); *mwangala nyuchi, mlangamia, mpirikichi, mpotopoto, mkangauchawi, n.k.*
- mwamtilili** (a) ground dwelling bird that digs holes; *aina ya ndege aishiye chini na kuchimba mashimo*.
- mwamtobo** kind of bird that whistles in the bush; *aina ya ndege aliaye porini*.
- mwamula** to tear apart meat; *kupasua nyama*.
- mwamvuri** (mi) umbrella; *mwamvuli*.
- mwamvuvu** (mi) dragonfly (*Orthetrum caffrum*); *kereng'ende*.
- mwana** (ana) 1) child, regardless of age, both sexes; *mwana, mtoto*.
- mwanangu** my child; *mtoto wangu*.

- mwana wa vuweni** illegitimate child; *chotara*.
- mwana-bandiya** doll; *mtoto bandia*. 2) the young of any animal; *mwana wa aina yoyote ya myama*.
- mwana-ng'ondzi** lamb; *mtoto kondoo*.
- mwana-diya** puppy; *mtoto mbwa*.
- mwana baba** (ana) first cousin on the father's or paternal side; *binamu*. **Hiye ni mwenehu mwana baba.** This is my cousin on my father's side. (*See: mkpwoi, mwenehu*)
- mwananache** (anache) small child; *mtoto*.
- mwananachetu** (anachetu) woman; *mwanamke*. (*See: mchetu*)
- mwananachiya** (anachiya) orphan; *yatima*.
- mwananadamu** (a) human being (lit. son of Adam); *mwanadamu*.
- mwanafundzi** (a) student; *mwanafunzi*. (*See: fundza*)
- mwanajeshi** (a) soldier; *askari*.
- mwanalume** (a) man, husband; *mwanaume*.
- mwananamadzi** (a) assistant or apprentice to a **mgbwanga**; *msaidizi wa mganga*.
- Mwanamlungu** a 'Digo' spirit whose colour during appeasement ceremonies (kayamba) is black; *pepo wa kidigo; wakati wa kuimbiwa ngoma ya kayamba anaomba nguwo n.k. za nyeusi*. (*See: pepho*)
- mwananamwali** (anamwali) a virgin; *bikira, mwananamwali*. (*See: chigoli*)
- mwanaao** (a) your (singular) child; *mtoto wako*.
- mwanaáo** (a) his or her brother or sister, his/her sibling; *dada yake, kaka yake, ndugu yake*. **Ana mwanaáo mmwenga.** She has one brother or sister. (*See: mwenehu*)
- mwanaatsi** (anatsi) citizen; *mwananchi*.
- mwandzo** first, at the beginning; *mwanzo*.
- mwane-mwane** isolated, solitary, sparse; *pekee pekee*.
- mwanga₁** (mi) light, brightness; *anga, mwanga, mwangaza*. (*See: mwangaza*)
- mwanga₂** (mianga) ghost; *mwanga*.
- mwanga₃** (anga) magician, wizard, sorcerer; *mwanga, mlozi*. (*See: chiwanga, mtsai*)
- mwangaza** (mi) light, brightness; *mwangaza, anga, mwanga*. (*See: mwanga*)
- mwango** (mi) hill, mountain; *mlima*.
- mwanguwo** (a) bird which often calls from the top of trees and is said to announce rain or death; *aina ya ndege*.
- mwanya** (mi) 1) a crack, gap, small opening, crevice; *mwanya*. (*See: mugua, muhalo*) 2) path through a thicket; *njia porini*. (*See: borori, gurufu, mtsutsuza*)
- mwanyika** a legendary snake which appears in the sky during heavy rains or high winds. It is believed that the snake is being chained and taken away from the mountains. If the tip of the tail hits the ground a big

crack will appear or other calamities could occur; *aina ya nyoka m Kubwa anayefikiriwa kimawazo tu. Rero nafikiri Mwanyika che anatsapizwa. Che kuna phepho sana.* Today I think 'Mwanyika' was carried past. There was so much wind.

mwari (-) girl who is betrothed or engaged to be married; fiancée; *mwari*.

mwarobaini (mi) neem tree, margosa tree (*Azadirachta indica*); *mwarubaini, mkilifi, mzamba.* (See: **mkilifi**)

mwarutu wooden wind instrument; *aina ya kinai.* (See: **chivoti, ndzumari**)

mwasaga see **nyuni; angalia nyuni.**

mwati (mi) female sheep that has not yet given birth; *kondoo mke ambaye hajazaa.*

mwato (mi) beehive; *mzinga.*

mwatsaka (mi) chilly pepper plant (*Capsicum frutescens*); *mpilipili hoho.*

mwatsaka wa bara (mi) jute, bush okra, Jew's mallow; *mrenda, kala.* (See: **mrenda**)

mwatu (-) inside place; *mahali ndani.* (See: **mwahali**)

mwee see **nyuni; angalia nyuni.**

mweha₁ (mi) valley; *bonde.* (See: **dete, dzeha, vwası**)

mweha₂ to pull; *kuvuta.* (See: **buruta, vweha**)

mweko (-) hawk (family *Accipitridae*); *hajivale, kengewa, shakevale.*

mwendo (mi) distance; *mwendo.*

mwenehu (enehu) 1) my brother or my sister (used as a term of address towards friends and relatives of either sex); *ndugu yangu.* (See: **mwanáo**)

mwenehu mchetu my sister; *dada yangu.*

mwenehu mlume my brother; *kaka yangu.*

mwenenu (enenu) your brother, or sister; *ndugu wenu.* 2) my close friend; *rafiki.* 3) my 'cousin' in the sense of child of my father's brother or child of my mother's sister; *mkoi, binamu; mtoto wa kaka wa baba au wa dada wa mama.* (See: **mkpwoi, mwana baba**)

mwenehu wana mayo (enehu ana mayo) maternal half sister; *dada mama mmoja.*

-mwenga one; *moja.*

mwenga kpwa mwenga straight ahead; *moja kwa moja.*

mwenjere (mi) type of plant (*Cyphostemma adenocaulis*); *mwengele.*

mwenye₁ myself, yourself, himself, herself; *mwenyewe.* **Mmendze mmyao dza vyo udzimendzavyo we mwenye.** Love your fellow as you love yourself. **Huphiye ukadzionere mwenye.** Come (with me) and see for yourself. (See: **enye**)

mwenye₂ (enye) owner; *mwenyewe.* **Bwana arusi ndiye mwenye bibi arusi.**

The bridegroom is the owner of the bride. (See: **mchina**)

mwenye-dambi (enye-dambi) sinner; *mwenye dhambi.*

mwenyezi₁ (enyezi) native, local, host; *mwenyeji.* (See: **chivyarira, mvyalwa**)

mwenyezi₂ Almighty, God; *mwenyezi, mwenye enzi*.

mwerya (-) communal work performed in turns for the benefit of each contributor; *kazi inayofanyika na watu wengi pamoja kwa ajili ya kila mmoja kipokeo*. **Sisi hundakala na mwerya muhondo.** We will have a work party tomorrow. (See: **rimirana**)

mwezi (mi) 1) month; *mwezi*. **Huno ni mwezi wa ngaphi? Huno ni mwezi wa phiri.** Which month is this? this is the second month. 2) moon; *mwezi*.

mwezi mtsanga new moon (one day old); *mwezi mchanga*.

mwezi uphande half moon; *mwezi uko upande*.

mwiko (mi) large spoon; *mwiko*. (See: **mkulugo**)

mwiku (mi) food cooked yesterday and remaining to be eaten today, leftovers; *kiporo*. **Nikarya mwiku ligundzu.** I ate yesterday's food this morning. (See: **masaza, mseto**)

mwimbo (mi) pain, ache; *uchungu wa mwili*.

mwimo (mi) frame, doorpost; *mwimo*.

mwimwi you plural (used alone, often for emphasis); *ninyi*. **Mafuha tagandatosha sisi na mwimwi; n'baha mphiye dukani mkagule.** The oil will not be enough for us and you (i.e. for you as well as us); you should go to the shop and buy some.

mwindza (a) see **muindza; angalia muindza**.

mwingo (mi) tail of animal, waved during traditional dances; *mwingo*. (See: **mchira**)

mwingo (mi) kind of whip made of horse hair used to sprinkle water on the head of a spirit-possessed person to make the spirit happy during a **kayamba** spirit appeasement ceremony; *mwengo*. (See: **fuwo ra chifudu, kayamba, mteji, pepho**)

mwino you plural (used alone, often for emphasis); *ninyi*. (See: **mwimwi**)

mwinyo (mi) black stinging insect which travels in swarms; *aina ya mdudu mweusi ambaye huuma na hutembea katika makundi*. (See: **tsalafu**)

mwira to throw something dry and powdery (e.g. sugar, snuff) into one's mouth; *kubugia*.

mwiri (miri) body; *mwili*.

mwirita to illuminate, to light something up; *kuang'aza*. (See: **meka**)

mwiritika to be illuminated, to be lit up; *kumwilika*.

mwisho end, finally, at last; *mwisho*.

mwityo (mi) thin rod of metal with a handle used to make holes in wood when red hot; *chuma cha kutobolea tundu kwenye mbao kama kimechomwa*.

mwivi (aivi) thief; *mwizi*.

mwiya (mi) thorn; *mwiba*.

mwyo (miyo) 1) bowl, vessel, possession; *chombo*. 2) tool, useful thing; *kifaa*.

mwokoli**mzukuru**

mwokoli (a) see **muokoli**; *angalia muokoli*.

mwongololi (mi) whistling thorn, black/ant-galled acacia (Acacia drepanolobium); *mbalibali, aina ya mgunga*. (See: **mongololi**)

mya- (aya-) companion, fellow; only occurs in forms such as the following; *mwenzi; neno linalotumika katika maneno kama maneno yanayofuata chini*.

myangu my companion; *mwenzangu*.

myao your companion; *mwenzao*.

myawehu our companion; *mwenzetu*. Proverb: **Myao achikpwala muambe pore.** If your friend stumbles tell him sorry.

myango (miyango) door; *mlango* (*Tz*). (See: **mryango**)

myasa (-) a sneeze; *chafya*.

piga myasa to sneeze; *kupiga chafya, kuchemua*.

myayu (-) a yawn; *mwayo*.

piga myayu to yawn; *kupiga mwayo*. **Anapiga myayu kpwa sababu ana usingizi.** He is yawning because he is sleepy.

myoka to be bent or curved; *kukunjika, kupindika*.

myola to bend something round; *kupetesha, kupinda*. (See: **fyula, konya, kundza, otyoka, phinda, zamisa**)

myono (-) a snore; *koroma*.

piga myono to snore; *kung'orota*. (See: **ngorota**)

mzabibu (mi) vine, grapevine (plant on which grapes grow); *mzabibu*.

mzee (a) old person, elder; *mzee*. (See: **chikoyowa, mtumia, -vyere**)

mzehe (a) see **mzee**; *angalia mzee*.

mzembe (a) girlfriend; *mwanamke nje ya ndoa*.

mzigo (mi) load; *mzigo*.

mzigo mmwenga twenty palm thatch roofing tiles (**chungo**); *makuti ishirini*.

mzimu (mi) ancestor spirit which guards the family and can provide favour from God if given the proper offerings; *mzimu*.

mzinga₁ (mi) beehive; *mzinga*. (See: **mwato**)

mzinga₂ (mi) 1) roaring sound heard from the sea during heavy rain; *mzinga; sauti ya bahari wakati wa mvua*. (See: **mwamba**) 2) heavy gunshot made in celebration or honour; *mpigo wa mzinga*.

mzingo (mi) pleasant smell, especially of food; *harufu nzuri ya chakula*.

mzizo (mi) instructions, warning, taboo; *mwiko, mzio*. **Waambwa usirye papa, vino mbona kugbwira mizizo?** You were told not to eat shark, so why didn't you take that advice? (See: **mvi, mviga**)

mzuka (mi) 1) nature spirit which controls the forces of nature; *zuka, kizuka*. 2) shrine, place where sacrifices are offered; *mzimu (mahali), sanamu*. (See: **chiryangona**)

mzukuru (a) grandchild; *mjukuu* (*Tz*). (See: **mdzukulu**)

- mzunga** (mi) uncircumsized penis; *mboo ambayo haijatahiriwa*. (See: **fwinyu**, **mbolo**)
Mzungu₁ (a) white person, European; *Mzungu*.
mzungu₂ (mi) bad habits; *tabia mbaya*.
mzunguluko (mi) perimeter; *mzingo*. **Wazola chiwanjani mizunguluko miiri.** He ran two rounds around the field.
mzuzu (a) a fool; *zuzu*. (See: **pomboo**, **uzuzu**)

N - n

- na**₁ to have; (*kuwa*) *na*.
na₂ and; *na*. **Bakari andasoma chitabu na Fatuma andajita wari.** Bakari will be reading a book and Fatuma will be cooking rice.
nami, nasi/naswi, nawe, namwi, naye, nao I also, I too, as for me etc., we also, you also, he/she also, they also, etc; *nami, nasi, na wewe, na nyinyi, naye, nao*. **Kama vyokala desturi ya atu hiphо kare, mutu ka achikala tajiri ka n'lazima arole achetu anji**. Phahi, mzee Mwazewe, **naye piya walóla mchetu wa phiri**. As was the custom of the people long ago, if a person was rich he had to marry many wives. So, elder Mwazewe, he too married a second wife. **Phahi yuya mkpwongo wahalwa achendalazwa kura kpwa akongo ayaе. Ndipho nami nchiphya nyumbani kpwa Dr. Maneno**. So the patient was taken away to be admitted along with his fellow patients. Then as for me, I went to the home of Dr. Maneno.
na₃ with; *na*. **Wiki dzana nákutana na asena angu**. Last week I met with my friends.
nami, nasi/naswi, nawe, namwi, naye, nao with me, with us, with you, with him/her, with them; *nami, nasi, na wewe, na nyinyi, naye, nao*. **Amtuluza mzima achiphiya naye kaya**. They got him out alive and went home with him.
naam yes; *naam*. (See: **hee**)
nabii (ma) prophet; *nabii*.
nafsi (-) person, self, soul; *nafsi*.
nafwasi (-) 1) opportunity, occasion; *nafasi*. 2) space; *nafasi*.
nahula to open the mouth wide, to gape; *kupanua*.
najisi unclean in a religious sense, defiled, profane; *najisi*.
namba (-) number; *namba*.
nambari (-) number; *namba*.
nami see **na**; *angalia na*.
namna (-) kind, sort, type; *namna*. **Amboseli kuna namna nyinji za nyama**. In Amboseli there are all kinds of animals

- namna yani?** how come; *vipi*.
- namutsi** (-) 1) noon, midday; *adhuhuri*. 2) daytime; *mchana*.
- namwi** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- nanasi** (ma) pineapple (*Ananas sativus*); *nanasi*.
- nane** eight; *nane*.
- nanga** (-) an anchor; *nanga*.
- nang'a-nang'a** ripeness, lusciousness; *ubivu, upevu*.
- nao** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- nasi** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- naula** see **nahula**; *angalia nahula*.
- nawe** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- naye** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- nayo** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- nazi** (-) coconut; *nazi*. (See: **chivo**, **kolokotsi**, **dafu**, **koroma**, **chifumbu**, **huwi**, **mbuzi**.)
- nazo** see **na**; *angalia na*.
- Nchiliku** see **Nchiriku**; *angalia Nchiriku*.
- Nchiriku** a 'Digo' spirit (*pepho*) which is well known, especially in the Msambweni area and Tanzania, and takes the form of a small woman; it is often seen in the shadows of mango trees and mostly affects women who come across it there; *pepo wa kidigo ajulikanaye, hasa sehemu ya Msambweni na Tanzania, ambaye anaonekana mfano wa mwanamke kivuruvurini chini ya miembe. Pepo hiye anwatatiza hasa wanawake anaokutana naye.* (See: **pepho**)
- ndama** (-) calf, heifer; *ndama*.
- ndani** (-) 1) inside, the inside; *ndani*. **Meza i ndani ya nyumba**. The table is inside the house. 2) stomach; *ndani*. **Ndaniye inaluma**. His stomach is aching. (See: **chipigatatu**, **ifu**)
- ndarira** (-) parable, saying; *mithali*.
- ndaro** (-) a dance involving loud singing in a big group walking in file or dancing, while wearing red cloth over the shoulder and carrying spears or beating sticks; usually performed as part of an exorcism; *aina ya ngoma inayochewa na kuimbwa na watu ambaa huvaan guuo nyekundu na hufanywa kwa kufukuza pepo*. (See: **zumi**)
- ndata** (-) 1) walking stick, staff; *mkongojo, bakora*. Proverb: **Mjeni aphokerwa ndata, ela matso anago mwenye**. A visitor has his staff taken, but he (still) has his eyes.
- ndata ya kunyendekera** walking stick; *bakora, fimbo*. (See: **mgufu**, **mkpwadzu**, **mseche**) 2) type of star constellation; *aina ya kundi la nyota*. (See: **chirimira**, **chisuse**, **chivungo**, **chizimba**, **gurufu**)
- ndege** (-) airplane, bird; *ndege*.
- ndeい** (-) large intestine; *utumbo mkubwa*.

- ndembo** (-) incisions made on the body to apply traditional medicine; *chale*.
Nkatsodzwa ndembo nyinji hipha chifuwani. I have been given many incisions here on my chest.
- ndenje** (-) male goat, billy goat; *beberu, mbuzi dume*. (See: **ndila**)
- nderi** (-) vulture; *nderi*.
- ndewa** (-) castrated bull; *dume aliyehasiwa*. (See: **ndila, ndzau, tula**)
- ndezi** (-) large rat (when caught in a trap, this kind of rat is known to gnaw off its leg to escape); *ndezi*.
- ndi-** 1) emphatic copula; to be; *ndio n.k. Hivyo ndivyo safari yangu vyokala*. This is how my journey was. 2) form of the future tense marker in relative clauses (does not take a subject prefix); *mfano wa wakati ujao kutumika kishazi rejeshi, yaani kisentensi cha kuungia (bila ya kiambishiawali cha kiima, yaani nafsi mwanzo)*. **Taphana hata dziwe mwenga ndirosala dzulu ya ranjina; chila chitu chindabomolwa**. There will not be even a single stone which will remain on top of another; everything will be destroyed. **Hendani rorosi ndirokuambilani mhende**. Do anything that he tells you (in the future) to do.
- ndifu** (-) fibres that hold a palm frond to the main palm; *ndifu*.
- ndila** (-) castrated billy goat; *mbuzi dume aliyehasiwa*. (See: **ndenje, ndewa, tula**)
- ndimi₁** tongues (plural of **lilimi**); *ndimi*.
- ndimi₂** I am (emphatic); *ndimi*. (See: **ni, simi**)
- ndimu** (-) lime; *ndimu*.
- ndimwi** you (all) are (emphatic); *nyinyi ndio*. (See: **mu, simwi**)
- ndio** they are; it is (referring to nouns of class 2, 3 or 14); *ndio*. **Avyere ndio ariokala a mwandzo kuuka**. The older people were the first to leave. **Hinyu ndio wakati baba kala achere moyo**. This was the time when my father was still alive. (See: **ndi-, sio**)
- ndipho** then, so; *ndipo*.
- ndiro** crying; *kilio*. Proverb: **Mchetu karuswa na ndiro**. A woman is not seduced by crying.
- ndiwe** you (singular) are (emphatic); *ndiwe. Dze, we ndiwe unaambadze?* As for you, what do you say? (See: **ndi-, siwe, u**)
- ndiye** he or she is or was (emphatic); *ndiye. Iye ndiye ariyehenda mambo higo*. She it was who did these things. (See: **ndi-, siye, a, yu**)
- ndizi** (-) banana; *ndizi*. (See: **izu**)
- ndodo** (-) small sticks used as firewood; *kuni*. (See: **mihaya-haya, mtindi**)
- ndodoki** (-) type of plant: vine with edible fruit and bright yellow flowers; *aina ya mti wa kutambaa*.
- ndonda** (-) one who causes others to quarrel or fight, a troublemaker; *mtu ambaye anawafanya wingine kuteta au kupigana*. **Ndonda we, lola**

ayao akalumizana. You troublemaker, see how your friends have hurt each other. (See: **chiserani, fyakatsi, mtukutu**)

ndondi (-) fighting using the fists, boxing; *ndondi, ngumi, makonde*. **Kare kala kuna ndondi usiku bada ya kufuturu.** In the old days there used to be boxing matches in the evenings after breaking the Ramadan fast.

ndondondo drop by drop; *ndondondo*.

ndonga (-) kind of bottle gourd used by traditional healers (**aganga**) to store and display medicine; *tunguri; aina ya kibuyu kinachotumiwa na waganga kutilia dawa*.

ndoo (-) bucket; *ndoo*.

ndosho (-) white-browed scrub robin (*Cercotrichas leucophrys*); *aina ya ndege mdogo mwenye rangi ya udongo mgongoni, milia mieupe juu ya macho, na weupe tumboni*.

ndoso (-) a dream; *ndoto*. (See: **loha, ruwiya**)

ndowa (-) marriage ceremony, wedding; *ndoaa*.

ndugu (-) siblings, brethren, kin; *ndugu*.

ndui (-) smallpox; *ndui*.

nduli (-) tyrant; *nduli*.

ndulu (-) heap; *rundo*. (See: **chifungu, tsumbi**)

ndzagamba (-) thickly built man; *mtu wa miramba mine*. (See: **-dumbulo, ringi-ringi**)

ndzala (-) hunger; *njaa*.

mndzala hungry person; *mwenye njaa*. Proverb: **Mndzala kazika nine**. A hungry person cannot bury his mother (until his hunger is appeased).

ndzalipo (-) cheek; *shavu*. (See: **funda, ndzeya**)

ndzau (-) bull; *fahali*. (See: **ndewa**)

ndzele (-) piece of calabash used as an eating utensil; *aina ya kifaa kinachotokana na kibuyu*.

ndzeya (-) cheek; *shavu*. (See: **funda, ndzalipo**)

ndzigamba (-) adult man; *mwanamume mzima*. **Atsapa atu ahahu, magoma mairi na ndzigamba mmwenga.** Three people passed, two women and one man.

ndzije (-) locust; *nzige*. (See: **nyohe**)

ndzile (-) tip of a tail that has a lot of fur, such as on a cow's tail; *mwingo*.

ndzili (-) discord, telling tales, gossiping; *fitina*. (See: **upuzi**)

ndzimo (-) hobby; *mchezo*.

ndzingo (-) behind e.g. a house; *nyuma ya k.m. nyumba*. **Phiya hiko ndzingo.** Go behind the house. (See: **nyuma**)

ndzirita to tie tightly; *kukaza kamba*.

ndziro (-) pot used for distributing liquor during a wedding ceremony; *aina ya chungu kinachotumiwa kwa kugawanya tembo wakati wa sherehe za harusi*.

ndzoo imperative form of the verb **edza** ('come'); *njoo*.

ndzovu (-) elephant; *ndovu*.

ndzuga (-) bells worn on legs and used as a kind of percussion instrument whilst dancing; *njuga*.

ndzumari (-) traditional trumpet; *nzumari*. (See: **chivoti**, **mwarutu**)

ndzuzi (-) lappet-faced vulture (*Aegypius tracheliotus*); *namna ya tai*.

-ne four (form used when preceded by a vowel); *nne*. **Anache ane anarya maembe mane**. Four children are eating four mangoes.

-ane fourth; *-a nne*. **Somo rane**. The fourth lesson (lesson four). (See: **nne**)

nedzera see **edza**; *angalia edza*.

nema to despise; *kudharau*. (See: **bera**, **ipha**, **kogo**, **mena**)

Nena₁ a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili*. (See: **pepho**)

nena₂ to speak; *kusema*. (See: **gomba**, **semurira**)

nenengo (vi) tree top; *kilele cha mti*. (See: **chinengeno**)

nengula to cut a small portion of something; *kukata sehemu ndogo ya kitu*.
(See: **dokola**)

neno (ma) 1) word; *neno*. **Kagombere neno ro rosi**. He didn't say a word.

2) problem; *tatizo*, *shida*. **Sina neno**. I don't have a problem, I am fine.

newa see **nwa**; *angalia nwa*.

ngai (-) lymph node; *ngai*.

ngaito (-) thickly woven basket used to hold water; *aina ya kikapu kizito kinachotumiwa kuwekea maji*.

ng'ala to shine, to be bright, to be light in colour; *kung'aa*. **Rero kuna dzuwa ra kung'ala**. The sun is bright today.

ng'ala-*ng'ala* to gleam, to glitter, to shimmer, to twinkle; *kung'aa*, *kumetameta*, *kumulika*.

ngalawa (-) see **ngarawa**; *angalia ngarawa*.

ngambi (-) council of elders; *ngambi*. Proverb: **Msema ngambi siye mngambi**.

A person who speaks in the council isn't necessarily a council member.

ng'ambo (-) one of two opposite sides or positions; the other side e.g. of a river or creek; overseas; *ng'ambo*. **Akatsuphadziwe mpaka ng'ambo ya phiri ya muho**. He threw the stone to the other side of the river.

ngamia (-) camel; *ngamia*.

ng'andu rust; *kutu*. **Msidziikire utajiri hiphaduniani, ambaphoadudu na ng'andu ni kuubananga**. Do not store up for riches for yourselves here on earth, where insects and rust will destroy it. (See: **kanga**, **kutu**)

ng'andzi (-) conversation, discussion of a special matter; *mazungumzo*.

Bada ya chakurya hwakala na ng'andzi mbidzo. After the meal we had a good conversation. Proverb: **Muambirwa ng'andzi ana zakpwe**. He who is told something in conversation has his own thing to say. (See: **mkunda-*ng'andzi***)

kata ng'andzi to chat, to discuss; *kuzungumza*.

nganja**ngekewa**

nganja (-) traditional dance performed using dried pods of the **mbambakofi** tree as shakers; *aina ya ngoma ambapo mbegu za mbambakofi hutumiwa.* (See: **chomoa**)

ngano₁ (-) wheat; *ngano*.

ngano₂ (-) story, fable, riddle; *ngano*. **Hadisi na ngano ikasira na hiphō.** That's the end of the story. (See: **chisa, tangaliye**)

ngao (-) shield; *ngao*.

-ngaphi how many? *ngapi?* Agreement: **Atu angaphi? Mizigo mingaphi?** **Maembe mangaphi? Vyala vingaphi? Nazi ngaphi?**

ngarawa (-) dugout canoe with outriggers; *ngalawa*. (See: **dau, jahazi, meli, mtumbwi**)

ngari face-up; *uso juu*.

lala ngari to sleep or lie on one's back; *kulala uso juu*.

piga ngari to swim on one's back, to do backstroke; *kuogolea uso juu*. (See: **ojorera, tula**)

ng'arira to shine on something; *kuangazia*.

ngata, kuhenda/kufanya to administer or apply first aid to a person prior to treatment by a **mgbwanga**; *kuagua mtu kabla ya ramli ama uganga*. "Uwe dzana wahenda **ngata** vino ndipho henda uganga." "Yesterday you applied first aid, now (you should) administer proper treatment." (See: **lagula**)

ng'ata to bite; *kuuma*. (See: **bata**)

ngate (-) red-brown striped or spotted lizard with a red tail which moves very quickly. The withered tails of this lizard are commonly found on footpaths; it is believed that if the tail is buried along with a type of red ant (**mwalikuni** or **pambo**) this will cause people to fight in that place; *aina ya mjusi mdogo anayetembea kwa kasi kuliko aina nyingine*. (See: **chijenje, chiondosa mkurima, goromwe, jonjoka, mbulu, mjusi kafiri, phalaphala**)

ng'aza to make shine, switch on the light, enlighten; *kuangaza*.

ng'azira to shine light on something, to illuminate; *kung'azia*. (See: **mwirita**)

ngazi (-) stairs, ladder; *ngazi*.

ngbwadu sour; *chachu*.

ngbwwe (-) piece of ground which has been cleared for cultivation; *ngwe*.

ngbwidi (-) base of the tail (used of birds); *koo ya mkia hasa ndege*.

ngedye (-) hard pebble; *vijiwe vidogo vigumu sana*.

ngekewa (-) small mammal. Tradition states that when this animal dies all the other forest creatures come to the body to pay their respects; consequently traditional healers use the skin of this animal as a charm to attract customers or lovers; *mnyama mdogo. Anapokufa wanyama wote wa msitu huja pamoja kutoa heshima zao; piya waganga wa*

ngephephe**ngondo**

kienyeji hutumia ngozi y ya mnyama huyu kwa kuvutia wateja na wapenzi.

ngephephe (-) type of stringed instrument; *mfano wa gita*.

ngerye (-) hardship, period before the harvest when food is scarce; *shida, wakati kabla ya mvuno ambapo chakula kinakosekana*.

ngi tightly (e.g. a knot that has been tied); *kazanisha sana* (k.m. *kamba, kitanzi*). (See: **ngi-ngi-ngi, ngirita**)

ngilishi (-) hairline; *laini inayofanywa mwisho wa nywele*.

ngi-ngi-ngi 1) very tightly; *kazanisha sana* (k.m. *kifuniko*). **Baba akafunga tupa ngi-ngi-ngi na vi sambi mayo kaweza kuvugula.** Father closed the jar very tightly and now mother can't open it. 2) closely, close together; *karibu karibu*. **Baba waphanda matsere ngi-ngi-ngi.** Father has planted the maize very close together.

ngiri (-) hernia; *ngiri*.

ngiri-ngiri inseperable, together all the time; *pamoja kila wakati*. (See: **chinyo-chinyo**)

ngirita to tie tightly; *kukaza*. (See: **ngi**)

ngó cold; *baridi*. **Madzi ga ngó.** Cold water. (See: **mnyevu, ngota, zii**)

ngobola to pick (e.g. fruit); *kuchuma, kutunda*.

ngobola matso to close eyes and look away in scorn; *kukonyezea macho*.

ngogo (-) type of small fish with a spiny back; *ngogo*.

ngogomwe (-) place where two branches of a tree rub together; *sehemu ambayo matawi ya mti hukwaruzana*. (See: **panda, phungo**)

ng'oka see **ng'ola; angalia ng'ola**.

ngoko (-) testicle; *pumbu, korodani*. (See: **chende**)

ng'ola to tear out, pluck out, uproot; *kung'oa*. (See: **fwatsula, mwafula, tsutsa**)

ng'oka to be uprooted etc; *kung'oka n.k.*

ngoli (-) wind instrument made from the horn of a cow or a goat, played during dances; *aina ya chombo cha muziki kinachotokana na pembe ya ng'ombe au mbuzi*.

ngoma (-) 1) drum; *ngoma*. 2) dance or ceremony in which drums are used, particularly involving spirit possession (in this sense ngoma is a kind of **kayamba**); *ngoma ya kucheza ama kupunga pepo ambapo watu hutumia ngoma badala ya kayamba*. (See: **chifudu, chijembe, chilesa, chikpwarya, chivuma nyuchi, ndaro, gonda, kayamba, kobwe, komba, marimba, mdundiko, mdzumbano, nganja, senganya, sengeza, tsereza mwana, tsikitsi, zandale, zembe, zuwiya**)

ng'ombe (-) cow; *ng'ombe*. (See: **mtamba**)

ngome ledge high on a cliff face; carved building (lit. a building carved out of the rock); fortress; *ngome*.

ng'onda (-) fish; *samaki*. (See: **samaki**)

ngondo (-) jigger (Tunga penetrans); *funza*. (See: **mganda**)

ng'ondzi (ma) sheep; *kondoo*.

ng'ongo (-) hard edges of raffia made into very fine thread to be used for sewing together the plaits for a mat or basket; *ng'ongo*.

ng'oo not at all, no way; *ng'oo*.

ngoro, kuangamiza to faint; *kuzimia*.

ngoro, kusisa to breathe out heavily, to exhale; *kupumua kwa nguvu*. (See: *iyiza mseho, phatsuka, soha, yumahika*)

ngorosho (-) cashewnut; *korosho*. (See: **bibo, m'bibo**)

ngorota to snore; *kukoroma (wakati wa kulala tu)*. (See: **myono**)

ngota to be cold; *kuzizima*. **Madzi ga kungota**. Cold water. (See: **ngó, zii**)

ngoti boast; *maringo*. (See: **dzivuna, ngulu, nundu, shobo**)

ngoto (-) finger joint, knuckle; *ngoto*. (See: **chala, chitengu, ungo**)

piga ngoto to rap on something; *kupiga ngoto*.

ngudzi (ma) mediator, go-between; *mshenga, mpatanishi*. **Ngudzi anatakikana wakati pande mbiri zinaika mapatano**. A mediator is needed when two parties make an agreement. (See: **gambera**)

ngui (ma) vocalist, singer; *malenga*.

nguli (ma) baboon (*Papio* sp.); *nyani*.

ngulu₁ (-) kingfish (large fish with powerful smell); *nguru*.

ochera ngulu to slander someone, to speak against someone, to speak evil of someone, to defame someone (i.e. to give someone bad smell); *kutia fitina, kugonganisha mtu, kukashifu*. **Juma wakpwedzahuochera ngulu hata ye mkpwulu kana raha nasi**. Juma said bad things against us so that even the boss is not happy with us (See: **lisengenyo, singizira, tsuna, ziga**)

ngulu₂ (-) pride, arrogance, conceit; *majivuno, kiburi*. (See: **shobo, ngoti, nundu**)

henda ngulu to boast, to brag, to be proud; *kujivuna*. (See: **dzivuna**)

nguluchire (-) type of plant: parasite in tree tops with bright red berries and medicinal leaves; *aina ya mti*.

nguluwe (-) wild pig, bush pig (*Potamochoerus larvatus*); *nguruwe wa mwitu*.

nguma (-) glory, praise, fame (can be good or bad); *sifa*.

ngunyu (-) person with one leg shorter than the other; *kiguu, kiguru, mjiguu*.

nguruma to roar, to rumble (e.g. thunder); *kunguruma*.

ngurumo (-) loud noise, a roar; *ngurumo*.

nguryusa to gulp; *kugugumia, kumeza upesi*.

ngushu-ngushu pastel shade, pale colour; *rangi ya kufifia*.

nguvu (-) strength; *nguvu*. **Ukahenda kazi na nguvu**. You have worked hard.

(See: **mkpwotse, palata, pufya**)

nguwo (-) clothing, cloth; *nguo*.

nguyu (-) ankle; *kifundo cha mguu*.

nguzo (-) pillar, center pole, strut (main roof support); *nguzo, mti kati*. (See:

- boriti, bunga, chatsi, chiguzo, farasi, mgamba, phalu**
- ni₁** 1) am, is, are; *ni*. **Mino ni Mdigo.** I am a Digo. (*See: ndi-, si*) 2) I am, s/he is, we are, they are; (*mimi/wewe/sisi/wao*) *ni*. **Náchimbira kuphiya tsi ambako ni mjeni.** I fled to a country where I am a foreigner.
- ni₂** by; *ni*. **Chikombe chikavundzwa ni Juma.** The cup was broken by Juma.
- ni₃** what; *nini*. **Sherehe hino manage ni ni?** What is the meaning of this celebration?
- nia** (-) will, determination, purpose, conscience; *nia*.
- niaba** behalf; *niaba*.
- kpwa niaba ya** on behalf of; *kwa niaba ya*.
- nine** 1) his/her/their mother; *mama* (*wa mtu mwingine*). (*See: mayo, mvyazi*)
2) polite way of referring to a woman who has at least one child; *mamaake*. **Nine wa Fatuma wakpwedza.** Fatuma's mother came.
- ninengbwa** variant of **nine**; *angalia nine*.
- ninga** (ma) type of pigeon with a red beak and feet; *ninga*. (*See: gugu, njiya, puji*)
- nini** 1) it is what? (contraction of **ni ni**); *ni nini*. 2) what; *nini*. **Una nini? Una pepho nini?** What do you want? Do you have a spirit (are you possessed) or what?
- njama** (-) private discussion, secret plan; *njama*.
- njasasa** (-) type of plant with medicinal leaves: lantana (Lantana camara); *aina ya mti wenyen majani yanayotumika kama dawa*.
- njere-jere** (-) ululation; *vigelegele*.
- nji** many, much, a lot of; *-ingi*. *Agreement:* **alimu anji, mikahé minji, maneno manji, chakurya chinji, vitabu vinji, kahawa nyinji, nyumba nyinji, ukongo munji.**
- njini** (-) vagina; *kuma*.
- njira** (-) way, path; *njia*.
- njiya** (-) dove; *njiwa*. (*See: gugu, ninga, puji*)
- njiya manga** domesticated dove; speckled pigeon (*Columba guinea*); *njiwa manga*.
- njora-njora** to scribble on, to draw marks over something; *kuchora vibaya*. **Anache akanjora-njora ukuta.** Children have scribbled on the wall.
- njozi** (-) vision; *njozi*. (*See: ruwiya*)
- njugu karanga** (-) peanut plant (*Arachis hypogaea*); *njugu*.
- njururu** drip by drip, slowly (of water that is overflowing); *jinsi maji yanavyotona*. **Madzi ganamwagika njururu.** Water is overflowing drip by drip/slowly. (*See: dzimwa-dzimwa, gubu-gubu, puya-puya*)
- nkukala** regularly; *huwa*. **Nkukala anaphiya skuli.** He goes to school regularly.

- nkundangandzi** (-) Keller's bark snake, poisonous (*Hemirhagerrhis kelleri*);
aina ya nyoka kwenye sumu.
- nne** four (form used in isolation); *nne. Ise kala akazikpwa siku nne zotsupa.* His father had been buried four days previously. (See: -ne)
- nola** to sharpen; *kunoa.* (See: **lifyulo, makali, maso, tupa**)
- nona** to be fat; *kunona.*
- nongo** (-) dirt, dead skin which comes off when you wash; *nongo.*
- nong'oneza** to whisper; *kunon'oneza.*
- nono** good, well, beautiful, nice; -zuri. (See: -dzo, -ema, -zuri)
- ntsi** (-) country; *nchi.*
- nuka** to stink; *kunuka.* **Samaki andafwa na higo madzi gandanuka sana.**
 The fish will die and that water will stink terribly.
- nundu₁ (ma)** bat (order Chiroptera); *popo.*
- nundu₂** (-) hump on back, esp. of native cattle; *nundu.* (See: **chinundu**)
- nundu ndema** yellow winged bat; has a high-pitched call similar to an anvil being struck; *aina ya popo mwenye mabawa ya mandano na huwa na mlion sawa na chuma kinapogongwa.*
- nundu, kuhenda** to be proud; *kujivina.* (See: **chinundu, ngulu, shobo**)
- nungu** (-) porcupine (*Atherurus sp.*); *nungu, nunguri-nyika.*
- nungumariya** (-) hedgehog; *kinungumaria, kalunguyeye.* (See: **chinungumariya**)
- nung'unika** to complain, to grumble; *kunung'unika.* **Msinung'unikirane msedze mkahukumiwa.** Do not grumble against one another lest you be judged.
- nusa** to smell something, to sniff something; *kunusa.*
- nusu** half; *nusu.*
- nwa** to drink; *kunywa.*
- newa** to have been drunk (e.g. a cup of water); *kunwewa.*
- nweka** to be drinkable; *kunyweka.* **Atu atsimba kanda-kanda ya muho ili aphahe madzi ga kunwa, mana madzi ga muho ka taganweka.**
 People dug beside the river in order to get drinking water, because the water from the river was not drinkable.
- nwesa** to water (flocks etc.), to give something to drink (e.g. to children); *kunywesha.* **Asichana akpwedzaheka madzi ili kunwesa mang'ondzi na mbuzi za ise yao.** Some girls came and drew water in order to water the sheep and goats of their father.
- nya** 1) to rain; *kunyesha.* **Mvula ikanya na ikaacha.** It rained and it stopped.
 2) to excrete; *kunya.*
- nyerera** to excrete on; *kunyeshera.*
- nyago** (-) stride, step; *hatua.*
- nyagu** (-) kind of evil spirit; *aina ya shetani.*
- nyuni nyagu** see **nyuni;** *angalia nyuni.*

- nyaha** to scoop up something dry (e.g. sand, beans) with one's hand; *kuchota vitu vikavu* (*k.m. mchanga, maharagwe*) *kutumia mkono*.
- nyahi** (-) buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*); *nyati*.
- nyaho** (ma) breast; *ziwa, titi*. (*See: linyaho, runyaho*)
- nyaka** to catch something that is falling; *kudaka kitu kinachoanguka*.
- Wanyaka mpira.** He caught the ball.
- nyala** to wither, to shrivel (e.g. trees, fruit, leaves); *kunyauka*.
- nyama**, (-) animal; *mnyama*.
- nyama₂** (-) meat; *nyama*.
- nyama ndume** meaty part of the leg; *sehemu ya mguu yenye nyama nyingi*.
- nyamala₁** to keep quiet, especially to stop crying; *kunyamaza*.
- nyamala₂** quietly; *kimya*. (*See: chimya, zii*)
- nyamburika** to be glutinous, to be elastic; *kunyumbuka*.
- nyandzululu** (vi) scrap (of meat); *kipande kidogo sana hasa cha nyama*.
- nyang'anyira** to grab, to snatch, e.g. when a number of children grab sweets from the table or somebody's hand; *kunyang'anyia*. (*See: vwamukira, vwatula*)
- nyani** (ma) baboon (*Papio sp.*); *nyani*. (*See: nguli*)
- nyanya** (-) tomato; *nyanya*.
- nyapa** to stalk, to creep, to walk stealthily; *kunyemelea, kunyapa*.
- nyara** (-) loot; *nyara*.
- Nyare** an upcountry or 'bara' spirit; *pepo wa kibara*. (*See: pepho*)
- nyari** (-) cleft; *nyali*.
- nyasa** to rebuke; *kukaripia*. (*See: demula, demurira, dimula, gombera, kanya*)
- nyata** to be sticky; *kunata*. (*See: nyumbuka*)
- nyaunyau** (-) rain clouds; *ghubari, wingu la mvua* (*Tz*).
- nyayo** (-) footstep; *nyayo*.
- nyejera** to be itchy; *kunyong'onyea*.
- nyejere** (-) honey badger; *nyegere*.
- nyembweka** to be flexible; *kunyumbuka*.
- nyendeka** to walk; *kutembea*. (*See: tsutsula*)
- nyendekera** to visit; *kutembelea*. (*See: tsemblerera*)
- ndata ya kunyendekera** walking stick; *bakora, fimbo*.
- nyendze** (-) cricket (insect); *chenene, nyenje, panzi*. (*See: chenene*)
- riza nyendze** to hear a ringing or buzzing sound in one's ears; to have tinnitus; *kusikia sauti kama ya mdudu sikioni*.
- nyenyeka** to humble oneself; *kunyenyekea*.
- nyenzeza** to touch someone lightly, to brush against someone; *kupapasa*.
- nyenzezi** (-) star; *nyota*.
- nyere** (-) hair; *nywele*. (*See: linyere*)
- nyererera** see **nya**; *angalia nya*.

nyerereka to walk unsteadily or with difficulty; *kutembea bila nguvu*.

nyeta to tease, to annoy; *kunyeta*. (See: **tamiya**)

nyi- prefix used before monosyllabic adjectives which modify nouns of class 9/10 (**nyumba**, **meza**, etc. whose plural form is the same as their singular form); *n-/m-* (*kiambishiawali*, *yaani nafsi*, *chinachotumiwa kabla ya vivumishi*, *ama sifa*, *vya silabi moja vya ngeli nomino* 9/10).

Nyumba nyiphya. A new house.

nyika (ma) hinterland, wilderness, desolate region; *nyika*. Proverb:

Kuangamika nyika ndiko kumanya nyika. To get lost in the wilderness is to know the wilderness.

nyinyiha to look healthy (plants, animals and people); *kunawiri* (*mimea*, *wanyama na watu*).

nyiririka to glisten, to be shiny; *kumetameta*, *kung'aa*.

nyoe (-) kind of green grasshopper common in maize (order Orthoptera); *nyoe*, *nyonye*.

nyohe (-) type of locust often found in maize plants when just about to produce cobs; *aina ya nzige*. (See: **ndzije**)

nyoka (-) snake; *nyoka*. (See: **bafwe**, **chilamba tembo**, **chimbuludzwe**, **fwira**, **fuzopanya**, **liga lakanga**, **mkoko**, **mkunda ng'andzi**, **munjemunje**, **mwalibugu**, **tsahu**, **tsakapala**, **vundza-marere**)

nyoka mgbwoko rufous beaked snake (*Rhamphiophis oxyrhynchus*); *aina ya nyoka*.

nyoko general rebuke, equivalent to swearing at someone (old usage); *nyoko* (*lugha ya zamani*).

nyola to shave; *kunyoa*.

nyolwa chiparangoto to be shaved completely; *kunyowa kabisa*.

nyonga₁ (-) thigh, hip; *paja*, *nyonga*.

nyonga₂ to strangle; *kunyonga*. (See: **songola**)

nyongeza (-) an addition; *nyongeza*. **Bada ya kugula vibande vine vya ngulu nkahewa hichi cha nyongeza.** After buying four strips of kingfish I was given this additional piece.

nyongo (-) bile; *nyongo*.

nyong'onyo, kusikira to feel weak and feeble; *kujisikia mnyonge*.

nyongoo complications and illnesses associated with childbirth; at least fifty types of nyongoo are recognised, which are classified according to description of symptoms, treatment or ascribed causes, such as transgression of sexual taboos or disturbed relationships with ancestral spirits; *Aina ya ugonjwa unaowapata wanawake wenye mimba*. **Mkpwazangu ana mimba**, **kpwa hivyo ni lazima akatsodzwe nyongoo**. My wife is pregnant, so she must go and be treated for 'nyongoo'.

nyongoo mwadzulu symptoms include high fever with hot abdomen;

causes the child to be born with blisters, often stillborn; *dalili zake ni homa kali pamoja na tumbo lililo moto; husababisha kuzaliwa kwa mtoto akiwa na malengelenge, na mara nyangi huzaliwa akiwa amekufa.* (See: **mwadzulu ya chinga**)

-nyonje weak; **-nyonge**.

nyooka to be straight; *kunyooka*.

nyoosha to stretch something, to straighten something; *kunyoosha*.

nyota (-) star; *nyota*. (See: **nyenzezi**)

nyotola to pluck (fruit and leaves), to pick (fruit); *kutunda*. (See: **hunda**)

nyotoka to have fallen (used of ripe fruit and fallen leaves); *kutundika*.

nyoya (ma-) feather; *nyoya*. (See: **loya, linyoya**)

nyuchi (-) honey bee (*Apis mellifera*); *nyuki*. (See: **bung'o, twazi**)

nyuchira (-) badger; *nyuchira*.

nyudza to suck (using a straw), also used for insects sucking nectar; *kunyudza*. (See: **amwa, fyondza**)

nyufuka to be in pieces, to be shredded; *kuchanika, kupasuka vipande vipande*.

nyukula to suckle; *kunyonya*. (See: **amwisa**)

nyulula to stretch something; *kuvuta*.

nyuluka to be elastic; *kunyumbuka*.

nyuma 1) back (of thing not person), behind; *nyuma*. **Nyumba hino,**

nyumaye ni nono. The back of this house is good. (See: **ndzingo**)

2) ago, previously; *nyuma, wakati uliopita*. **Waphiya siku nyinji za nyuma.** He went many days ago.

nyuma ya behind, in back of; *nyuma*. **Nyuma ya nyumba yangu phana**

msufi; nyumaye phana msufi. Behind my house is a kapok tree; behind it is a kapok tree.

nyumba (-) house; *nyumba*.

nyumbuka to be sticky; *kunata*. (See: **nyata**)

nyumburika see **nyumbuka**; *angalia nyumbuka*.

nyundo (-) hammer; *nyundo*.

nyunga rejected, ignored, disowned, ostracised, sent to coventry; *aliyetengwa na uma*.

nyungu (vy) pot, water pot; *chungu*.

Nyuni₁ a 'Digo' spirit which possesses children at home; *pepo wa kidigo apagawaye watoto nyumbani*. (See: **pepho**)

nyuni₂ (-) class of birds including eagle, chicken, owl, woodpecker and black kite; the appearance of any of these birds is believed to cause the illness also called **nyuni**; *kundi la ndege linalohusisha mwewe, kuku, bundi, gogota na kunguru; kuonekana kwa ndege yeoyote kati ya hawa kunaaminika kuwa husababisha ugonjwa unaoitwa nyuni*.

nyuni₃ convulsion affecting young children: the child suddenly collapses,

eyes start rolling and contractions of legs and arms occur; this illness is traditionally associated with the appearance of birds of the **nyuni** class (see above); *ugonjwa amba hufanya watoto wadogo kutetemeka: mtoto huanguka kwa ghafula, macho huanza kuzunguka na hujivuta miguu na mikono; ugonjwa huo unaaminika kuletwa na kuonekana kwa ndege wa jamii ya nyuni* (*angalia juu*).

nyuni chidivo symptoms include gastro-enteritis, dehydration, sunken fontanel, crying, and dry mouth; *dalili zake ni kuchafukwa tumbo, kukosa maji mwilini, utosi uliozama, kulia na mdomo mkavu*.

nyuni chidusa symptoms include diarrhoea and vomiting; *dalili zake ni kuharisha na kutapika*.

nyuni dege kind of **nyuni** involving very sudden death while having convulsions; *aina ya nyuni inayotetemesha na husababisha kifo cha ghafula*.

nyuni fumbatiyo symptoms include shaking of hands and making fists; *dalili zake ni kutetemeka mikono na kukunja ngumi*.

nyuni kausha symptoms include fever and crying; *dalili zake ni homa na kulia*.

nyuni mbavu symptoms include rapid breathing, cough, fever, convulsions and dry mouth; *dalili zake ni kupumua haraka, kukoho, homa, kutetemeka na mdomo mkavu*.

nyuni mrauko mwaluhosi symptoms include gastro-enteritis, dehydration and sunken fontanel; *dalili zake ni mchafuko wa tumbo, kukosa maji mwilini na utosi uliozama*.

nyuni mshango symptoms include rolling eyes, noisy stomach, and loss of appetite; *dalili zake ni kuzungusha macho, tumbo inayotoa sauti, na kukosa hamu ya chakula*.

nyuni mwachidzuni symptoms include gastro-enteritis, dehydration, sunken fontanel, and dry mouth; *dalili zake ni mchafuko wa tumbo, kukosa maji mwilini, utosi uliozama, na mdomo mkavu*.

nyuni mwadzulu symptoms include rolling eyes; *dalili zake ni kuzungusha macho*.

nyuni mwasaga symptoms include fever and considerable shaking of legs and arms; *dalili zake ni homa na kutetemeka sana kwa miguu na mikono*.

nyuni mwee very serious **nyuni** with diarrhoea and vomiting, crying, cough and convulsions; *aina mbaya ya nyuni inayoleta kuharisha na kutapika, kulia, kokoho na kutetemeka*.

nyuni nyagu type of **nyuni** which occurs shortly after birth, usually attributed to witchcraft (**utsai**); possibly a term for tetanus (**pepo punda**); *aina ya nyuni ambayo hutokea mara tu baada ya kuzaliwa, kwa kawaida inaonekana huletwa na uchawi; pengine jina lingine kwa*

pepo punda.

nyuni nyagu chidivo kind of **nyuni** involving first swollen abdomen, then diarrhoea; *aina ya nyuni inayoleta kufura kwa tumbo, na kisha kuharisha.*

nyuni nyagu chinyere symptoms include gastro-enteritis, dehydration, dry mouth and tongue, and pale body; *dalili zake ni mchafulo wa tumbo, kukosa maji mwilini, mdomo na ulimi mkavu, na mwili ulioparara.*

nyuni shoka gumba symptoms include vomiting, sunken fontanel, cough, but no diarrhoea; *dalili zake ni kutapika, utosi uliozama, kukoho, lakini bila kuharisha.*

nyuni tsamvukira symptoms include rolling eyes, hands in cramp and sudden death; *dalili zake ni kuzungusha macho, mikono iloyokazana na kifo cha ghafula.*

nyuni chikohozi, nyuni chipwepwe, nyuni kamasi, nyuni shoka, nyuni sunduzi other types of **nyuni** with predominantly respiratory symptoms; *aina nyininge za nyuni zilizo na shida ya kupumua.*

nyunyiriza to sprinkle; *kunyunyizia.* (See: **timvy**)

nyunyiza to sprinkle; *kunyunyiza.* (See: **timvy**)

nyuswi (pl. of **luswi**) eyelid, eyelashes; *ukope.*

nyuswi, kutsupha to wink; *kukonyeza jicho.* (See: **dztso, kufwinya**)

nyuvi (-) red-billed quelea (Quelea quelea); *aina ya ndege wadogo wanaoruka kwa makundi.*

nywa to return to normal after swelling, to dry up (e.g. lake); *kupwaya.* (See: **swena, uma**)

O - o

o noun class 2, 3 or 14 equivalent of **cho**; *hao, wao; amba (angalia cho).*

-o your (singular); *-ako.* **Dzinaro, mahendogo, chitabucho, nyumbayo, uvyyazio, etc.** Your name, your deeds, your book, your house, your descendants, etc. (See: **-ako**)

ocha to burn, to roast; *kuchoma.* **Juma waocha makodza ga kuuma.** Juma burnt the dry leaves. **Dzana narya nyama za kuku za kuocha.** (See: **aka, tsoma**)

ochera ngulu to slander someone, to speak against someone, to speak evil of someone, to defame someone (i.e. to give someone bad smell); *kutia fitina, kugonganisha mtu, kukashifu.* (See: **lisengenyo, sengenya, singizira, tsuna, ziga**)

odzala to be full, to overflow (with **sana**); *kujaa.* **Ndo ikaodzala.** The

- bucket is full. **Muho ukaodzala sana.** The river overflowed.
madzi ga kuodzala high tide; *maji kujaa. kujaa na kupwa* Phrase:
 Kuodzala na kupwa. To rise and fall (of the tide).
odzaza to fill; *kujaza. Waodzaza ndoo.* She filled the bucket. (See: **bwaga, voza**)
ofisa (ma) officer; *ofisa.*
ofisi (-) office; *ofisi.*
oga to bathe, to wash one's body; *oga.*
oga madzi to complete the three day mourning period after a funeral;
kumala siku ya tatu ya maziko. (See: **hang'a**)
ogesa to wash (somebody); *kuogesha.*
ogofya to frighten; *kuogopesha.*
ogola to bring animals together, to round up a herd; *kuleta pamoja wanyama.*
ogopha to be afraid, to fear, to obey, to respect; *kuogopa.* (See: **wewehuka**)
oha₁ to bask in the sun, to warm oneself near a fire; *kuota. Kuna umande, kpwa hivyo naoha dzuwa.* It's cold, so I'm basking in the sun. Proverb:
 Richila riohe. When the sun has risen, bask in it. (Make hay while the sun shines.)
oha₂ see **hoha; angalia hoha.**
oho yes; *ndio.* (See: **ehe**)
ojorera to swim; *kuogelea.* (See: **ngari (kupiga), tula**)
oka 1) to retch, to gag loudly; *kukokomoka.* 2) to trumpet (used of elephant);
kulia kwa ndovu.
okoha to boil; *kutokota.* (See: **chemusha, fwasa, ira, tsemsa**)
okola to save; *kuokoa.*
ola₁ to rot; *kuoza.* (See: **dyadya**)
 oza to make rotten, to let something rot, to cause something to rot;
kuozesha, kuvundisha. Proverb: **Muoza nyama ni mwenye muhambo.** The one who lets the animal/meat rot is the one who owns the trap.
ola₂ to be soaked; *kutota.* (See: **Iweka, tabwisa**)
olaga to kill; *kuua.* (See: **oraga**)
olanga to count; *kuhesabu.* (See: **oranga, isabu, tala**)
oloha to point at, to indicate; *kuotesha.*
ombana to have sexual intercourse; *kujamiiiana (Tz).* (See: **dong'ola, homba, kpwera, lalana**)
omboka to have a hole, and hence to spring a leak (buckets, boats, etc.);
kutoboka. **Dau rikaomboka.** The boat has sprung a leak.
ombola to drill, to break through (e.g. sun); *kutoboa.* **Fundi wa mbao kala anaombola tundu.** The carpenter was drilling a hole. **Dzuwa rinaombola ingu.** The sun is breaking though the cloud. (See: **fyokotsa**)
omo (ma) prow (front of boat); *omo (la dau).* (See: **tezi**)
ona to see, feel, think, find; *kuona, kufikiri.* **Uonadze mwenehu?** How are

- onda** you friend? (*See: tundza*)
- onda** to waste away, to become thin; *kukonda*.
- ondosa** to frighten, to scare; *kushtusha*.
- ondzorera** to rape; *kubaka, kunajisi*.
- onera** to discriminate against someone, to victimise or pick on someone; *kubagua*. (*See: baguwa*)
- onerera** to be of the opinion that; *kuonelea*.
- ongereza** to soothe, to calm; *kutuliza, kutumbuiza*. *Proverb:* **Wira mui tauongerezwa mwana.** A bad song is not used to soothe a baby. (*See: chenga-chenga, hurira*)
- ongola** to hunt; *kuwinda*. (*See: indza, ukala*)
- ongoza₁** to comfort a child by singing to it; *kubembeleza mtoto kwa kumwimbia*. (*See: yiga-yiga*)
- ongoza₂** to lead (see **longoza**); *kuongoza (angalia longoza)*.
- oni (ma)** see **maoni; angalia maoni**.
- onya** to warn; *kuonya*. (*See: onyo*)
- onyesa₁** to show; *kuonyesha*.
- onyesa₂** to cause pain by touching a raw wound; *kutonesha*.
- onyo (ma)** warning; *onyo*. (*See: onya*)
- ora** see **ola; angalia ola (Tz)**.
- oraga** to kill; *kuua (Tz)*. (*See: olaga*)
- oranga** to count; *kuhesabu (Tz)*. (*See: oranga*)
- oreka** to carry on the back or hip; *kueleka (Tz)*. (*See: ereka*)
- osha** to clean a corpse; *kuosha*. (*See: singa, suwa, tsukutsa, tsula, tsamba*)
- osi** all, the whole; *-ote*. *Agreement:* **Hosi.** We all. **Mosi.** You all. **Mutu yesi.** The whole person (exceptional form). **Atu osi.** All the people. **Mkahe wosi.** All the bread. **Mikahe yosi.** All the loaves. **Tunda rosi.** The whole fruit. **Matunda gosi.** All the fruit. **Chitabu chosi.** The whole book. **Vitabu vyosi.** All the books. **Nyumba yosi.** The whole house. **Nyumba zosi.** All the houses. **Usiku wosi.** The whole night.
- otsa-otsa** to gather together; *kusanya pamoja*. (*See: kuya-kuya, phatsa-phatsa*)
- otyoka** to bend, to be bent; *kupindika*. (*See: fyula, konya, kundza, myola, phinda, zamisa*)
- ovu** rotten, bad; *-bovu*.
- ovskyo** without reason; *ovskyo*.
- ovskyo-ovskyo** carelessy, at random, haphazardly; *ovskyo ovyo*.
- oya** to rest; *kupumzika*.
- oyeza** to cause/invite/allow to rest; *kupumzisha*.
- oza** see **ola; angalia ola**.

P - p

- pafu** (ma) lung; *pafu*. **Likehe ni ukongo amba o unagbwira mapafu na kumhenda mutu akolole sana.** Tuberculosis is an illness which affects the lungs and makes a person cough a lot.
- paga** (-) spur on foot of chicken; *kipi, kipia, kikwaru*.
- pahazi** (-) a kind of insect like a cattle-tick but smaller which affects chickens; *aina ya wadudu kama kupe, lakini wadogo na hushika kuku*.
- pahu** (-) constipation; *choo kigumu*.
- paka** to paint, to smear, to anoint (with oil); *kupaka*. (*See: saka*)
- palata** (-) physical strength; *nguvu*. (*See: m kpwtse, pufya*)
- palawaga, usingizi wa** deep sleep; *fofofo*. (*See: fungo*)
- palawanda** (-) kind of fruit; *aina ya matunda*.
- palika** to burst, to break; *kupasuka, kuvunjika*. (*See: bonda, doka, dosa, gbwanyula, vundza*)
- chiguru-guru chinapalika** there is a thunder clap; *radi inapasuka*.
- palisa** to cause something to burst or break; *kupasua, kuvunja*.
- palo** (-) mark; *alamu*. **Ahendadzi-kazi a Forestry Department anatiya palo mihi.** The Forestry Department workers are marking the trees. (*See: balo, pato*)
- pamamba** (-/ma) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
- pamba₁** (-) cotton; *pamba*.
- pamba₂** to decorate, beautify; *kupamba*.
- pambana** 1) to come together, to encounter one another, to compete with one another; *kupambana, kushindana*. **Liverpool na Newcastle zindapambana muhondo.** Liverpool and Newcastle (football teams) will play one another tomorrow. 2) to deal with (physically or by words), to face up to (a problem); *kupambana*. **Unaphotaka kuusa shida hizi, ni lazima upambane nazo.** When you want to resolve these problems, you will have to face them head on.
- pambo₁** (ma) ornament, decoration; *pambo*.
- pambo₂** (-) reddish ant that lives on trees; *pambo*. (*See: kolokolo*)
- pamvu** popularity; *upendwa*. **Rais anahendato, kpwa hivyo ana pamvu.** The President is doing well, so he is popular. (*See: irima*)
- pana** wide; *-pana*.
- panda₁** (-) branch or limb of a tree; *tawi*. (*See: gongo, phungo*)
- panda₂** (-) catapult; *manati, panda*. (*See: tero*)
- panda₃** to climb e.g. a tree or mountain; *kupanda*.
- pandza₁** (-) coconut left in shell after grating; *panza*. (*See: chivo, mbuzi, nazi, rifu*)

pandza₂ (-) white-bellied Go-away bird (*Corythaixoides leucogaster*); *aina ya ndege mwenye kishungi na mkia mrefu*.

panga to plan, arrange; *kupanga*.

pangisha to rent (to or from someone); normally used in relation to houses; *kupangisha*.

pango (-) cave, hollow; *pango*.

pani pieces of raffia made ready for weaving; *vipande vyat minyaa vilivyotayarishwa kwa kusukia*. (See: **mlala**, **mpani**, **tsana**)

panula to extend, to increase the width or breadth of something; *kupanua*.

panya (-) rat; *panya*. (See: **kots**)

panyabuku (-) bush rat; *panyabuku*.

papa (-) shark; *papa*.

papa wa sikiro (-) ear wax; *uchafu wa masikioni*.

papali (ma) pawpaw, papaya (fruit); *papai*.

papama to thrash about (for example an animal that has been captured or that has just been slaughtered); to convulse (e.g. during a fit); *kufurukuta, kujinyonganyonga*. **Mutu wa chifafa anaphobwagbwa ni ukongo huno nkupapama sana**. An epileptic, when he has a seizure, convulses a lot.

papata to crack open (e.g. cashew nuts); *kuvunja* (*k.m. korosho*).

para (ma) gourd used by a tapper to bring down liquor from a coconut palm; *kibuyu kinachotumiwa na mgema kwa kutilia pombe*. (See: **chiburu**, **phalanga**, **phanda**, **uchi**)

parara to be bleached; *kupauka*.

rangi ya kuparara pale coulored; *enye rangi kidogo*.

pararisha to bleach something; *kupausha*. (See: **pauka**, **paraza**)

paraza to bleach something; *kupausha*.

pasha₁ to take well (of colours), to be bright or intense in colour; *kupakika vizuri (rangi)*.

pasha₂ to cheat, lie, deceive (slang usage); *kudanganya* (*lugha ya mtaani*). (See: **chenga**)

pashakokwashiorkor (an illness caused by lack of protein which particularly affects young children); *unyafunzi*.

pasi (-) an iron; *pasi*.

piga pasi to iron clothes; *kupiga pasi*.

patana to agree, to compromise; *kupatana*. (See: **elewana**, **kubali**, **lagana**, **phahana**)

mpatanishi mediator; *mpatanishi*. (See: **gambera**, **ngudzi**)

patasi (-) a chisel; *patasi*. (See: **tindo**)

pato₁ (-) a mark, symbol; *alamu*. (See: **palo**)

pato₂ (ma) income, wage, profit, gain; *pato*.

patsa (ma) twin; *pacha*.

- patsa ya kondze** children born closely together (the birth spacing between them is too small); *watoto waliozaliwa karibu.*
- patsu** (-) piece of metal that is hit with sticks to make a rhythm; *kipande cha chuma kinachopigwa na vijiti kuleta mlio fulani.*
- patswe** (-) area between toes; *sehumu katikati ya vidole vy a mguu.*
- patswe₁** (-) kind of two-headed drum which is laid on its side to be played; *aina ya ngoma iliyowambwa sehemu zote.*
- pauka** to be bleached; *kupauka.*
- rangi ya kupauka** pale coloured; *enye rangi kidogo.*
- kupausha** to bleach something; *kupausha.* (See: **parara, paraza**)
- pauwa** to build a roof (placing timbers and roofing tiles); *kujenga paa.*
- payuka** to babble, to talk nonsense, to be delirious (during an illness); *kupaya, kupayuka.*
- paza₁** to ignore someone; *kupuza.*
- paza₂** to grind e.g. cowpeas to remove skins; *kupaza.*
- pazi** (-) heel bone; *kisigino.* (See: **chijimbe, chisigino, jimbe**)
- paziya (ma)** curtain; *pazia.*
- pekee** (-) uniqueness; *pekee.*
- pekula** to turn over, to bring down; *kupekua.* **Phepho rinapekula minazi.**
The wind is blowing down coconut palms.
- pelele** (-) hypocrite; *mnaviki.*
- peleleza** to spy; *kupeleleza.* (See: **kachero**)
- pemba (ma)** maize; *mahindi.* (See: **matsere, tsere**)
- pembe** (-) corner; *pembe.* (See: **chipembe, chambaza**)
- pendelea** to prefer, to favour; *kupendelea.* **Napendelea kunwa kahawa.** I like to drink coffee.
- penduka** to turn over; *kupinduka.* (See: **petuka, pingilika**)
- pendula** to turn over, to roll over; *kupendua.* (See: **petuka**)
- pengine** maybe, perhaps; *pengine.* (See: **chahi, labuda, mendzerepho**)
- peni (ma)** penny, coin, small change; *peni, pesa ndogo.* **Sina mapeni.** I don't have any small change.
- pephe** (-) physical ability; *uwezo wa kimwili.*
- pepho₁** (-) evil spirit: general term used for spirits (not of people) which bring trouble; these are of five basic types depending on their origin and the language they speak during **kayamba** ceremonies: Digo (local, often benevolent), Swahili (coastal and malevolent), Upcountry or Bara (from the hinterland, malevolent), Arabic (from across the ocean, can be good but often malevolent), and European (from Europe, dangerous); *pepo.* (See: **kayamba, mteji, muwele, golomokpwa**)
- pepho₂** (-) shade; *kivuli.* (See: **chivuri-vuri**)
- pepho za kucha** period just before dawn; *kucha, mapambazuko, alfajiri.*
Inawezekana nkanya dziloni, usiku wa manane, pepho za kucha au

ligundzu. Maybe I will return in the evening, in the middle of the night, just before dawn, or in the morning. (*See:* **chidani-dani**, **chimiri-miri**, **chiti**, **ligandzi-gandzi**, **limbiti-mbiti**)

pepho₃ 1) cool; *baridi*. **Baha mukale moho, ama pepfo kabisa.** It would be better if you were hot, or totally cold. 2) fresh (applied to water); *safi*. **Madzi higa unaweza kunwa mana ni madzi ga pepfo.** You can drink this water because it is fresh (not salt) drinking water.

pepo punda tetanus; *upepo punda*. (*See:* **chibinda popo**, **nyuni nyagu**)

pesa (-) money; *pesa*.

pete (-) a ring; *pete*.

petuka to roll over; *kupinduka*. (*See:* **penduka**, **pingilika**)

petuza to roll something (over), to overturn; *kupinduza*.

pha to give (someone); *kupa*. **Nindamupha Bakari pesaze.** I will give Bakari his money. (*See:* **lavya**)

phaha to get, to receive; *kupata*.

phahikana to be found, to be available; *kupatikana*.

phahali (-) place (nearby or precise location); *pahali*, *mahali*. (*See:* **phatu**, **kwahali**, **mwahali**)

phahana to agree; *kupatana*. (*See:* **elewana**, **kubali**, **lagana**, **patana**)

phahi so, then; *basi*.

phahikana see **phaha**; *angalia phaha*.

phaka to demarcate an area, to survey, e.g. to mark the dimensions of a house on the ground before digging the foundation, to indicate a boundary; *kupaka*; *kuweka alama kwa mfano unapotaka kujenga nyumba*.

phakusa to wipe, brush off; *kufuta*. (*See:* **phangusa**)

phalahira to grab at (often implied that the object was missed); *kujaribu kushika ghafula bila mafanikio*. (*See:* **vwatula**)

phalanga (ma) part of the coconut palm where the palm wine is tapped from, the florescence of coconut flowers covering the young coconuts; *paanga*. (*See:* **para**, **phanda**, **uchi**)

phalaphala (ma) rainbow lizard (Agama agama); medium sized, ground dwelling lizard with a reddish head, green or blue body and blue tail; *aina ya mjusi*. (*See:* **chijenje**, **chiondosa mkurima**, **goromwe**, **jonjoka**, **mbulu**, **mjusi kafiri**, **ngate**)

phalaphala machende gecko (Hemidactylus mabouia); *mjusi wa nyumba*.

phalaza₁ to grind corn into large particles; *kupaza*.

phalaza₂ to make a rope using sisal fibres by rolling the fibres together; *kusuka kamba*.

phalephale (ma) see **phalaphala**; *angalia phalaphala*.

phalu (ma) vertical pole used for making roof struts; *pau*. (*See:* **boriti**, **bunga**, **chatsi**, **chiguzo**, **farasi**, **mgamba**, **nguzo**)

- phamba** to tune drums by tightening or loosening the cords that hold the skin of the drum head tight; *kuwamba ngoma kwa ngozi*.
- phamwenga** together; *pamoja*. (See: **chinyo-chinyo**, **chilimwenga**)
- phana** to brand; to make marks on an animal to indicate ownership; *kutia alama juu ya ngozi za wanyama kuonyesha umilikaji*.
- phana mikono** to shake hands; *kupeana mikono*.
- phanda₁** (ma) the part of a coconut plant that develops to coconuts; *sehemu ya mnazi ambayo hutowa nazi*. (See: **phalanga**)
- phanda₂** (-) to plant seeds or cuttings; *kupanda mbegu au mimea*.
- phanga** (ma) machete; *panga*. **Mila ya kpwehu, mwana mlume achivyalwa, bada ya wiki nkutuluzwa kondze, nkuonyeswa jembe, uha na phanga.** A custom of ours is that, when a baby boy is born, after one week he is taken outside and shown a hoe, a bow and a machete.
- phangusa** to wipe, to dust; *kupangusa*. (See: **phakusa**)
- phapha** right here; *papa hapa*. (See: **hipha**)
- phaphasa** to touch in order to feel the shape, to grope; *kupapasa*.
- phapho** there (near to both speaker and hearer); *hapo* (*karibu na asemaye na asikiaye*).
- pharika** to attach, to put in position, to secure, to fix; *kupachika*. **Kabla ya kulatsa, pharika muvvi lugbweni kwandza.** Before releasing the arrow, fix it to the bowstring first. (See: **latsa**, **phinda**)
- pharikiza** see **pharika**; *angalia pharika*.
- phatsa-phatsa** to place or group objects together; *kuweka vitu pamoja*. (See: **kuya-kuya**, **otsa-otsa**)
- phatsuka** to beat fast, to jump (heart); *kuhema*. (See: **yumahika**)
- phatu** place; *pahali*. (See: **phahali**, **kwahali**, **mwahali**)
- phaya** to be precocious, particularly relating to sexual matters; *hali ya ukware hasa kwa wasichana*.
- pheha** to sift, to winnow; *kupepete*. (See: **dondola**, **phepheheka**, **lungo**, **tsunga**)
- pheka₁** to bark (of dogs); *kubweka*.
- pheka₂** to be on heat (used of a male goat); *hali ya beberu kulia wakati wa harusi*. (See: **bebesa**)
- pheketsa** to stir up, to whisk, to drill or bore a hole; *kupekecha*. (See: **chifwidzo-fwidzo**)
- pheku** (ma) large basket for drying grains etc; *uteo mkubwa*. (See: **tuguu**)
- phelephesa** to look all around, to search intently; *kuangalia huku na huko*.
Waphelephesa hiku na hiku, na ariphoona takuna mutu, wamuolaga. He looked at all directions, and when he saw that there was nobody around, he killed him. (See: **endza**, **lorera**, **riya-riya**)
- phengo** (ma) gap; especially the gap of a missing tooth; *pengo*.
- phenula** to uncover; *kufenua*.
- phenya** to enter; *kuingia*. (See: **injira**, **menya**)

phepha (ma) kind of small ant; *aina ya sisimizi*.

phepheheka₁ to feel faint or weak from hunger; *kuwa nyonge kwa sababu ya njaa*.

phepheheka₂ to winnow; *kupepete* (*Tz*). (See: **pheha**, **lungo**)

phephera to fan something, e.g. a fire; *kupepea kitu, k.m. moto*.

phepheruka to fly away in the wind, to be blown around by the wind; *kupeperuka*. **Makodza ganaphetheruka kpwa sababu ya phepho**.

The leaves are blowing around because of the wind.

phepherusa to blow away, usually used of the wind; *kupeperusha*.

-phepheya light (not heavy); *-epesi*. **Chitabu chiphepheya**. A light book.

phephi near, close, nearby; *karibu*.

phephi na near to, close to; *karibu na*.

phepho (-) strong wind; *upepo*. **Phepho rinapiga**. A strong wind is blowing.

phera₁ to be fully grown; *kupevuka*.

phera₂ to sweep; *kufagia* (*Tz*). (See: **phyera**, **phireya**)

phereru in the open; *kweupe*. (See: **-ereru**)

pheza to bring something near, also used of a pregnant woman who is near to her estimated date of delivery; *kukaribisha, piya linatumika kutaja mwanamke mzito ambaye wakati wake wa kuzalia ni karibu*. (See: **sengeza**)

-phi₁ which (question form); *gani*. **Ni mambo gaphi gano uhendago?** What is this you are doing? **We u yuphi?** Who are you? Agreement: *Mtu yuphi? Atu aphi? Muhi uphi? Mihi iphi? Neno riphii? Maneno gaphi? Chitabu chiphi? Vitabu viphii? Nyumba iphi? Nyumba ziphii? Usiku uphi? Phahali phaphi?*

-phi₂ where (question); *wapi*. **Unaphiyaphi?** Where are you going?

phila-phila to block, to prevent; *kuzuwia*. (See: **chichisa**, **ziza**, **zuwiya**)

phinda 1) to bend or become distorted as a result of aging or prolonged pressure; *kupinda*. (See: **fyula**, **konya**, **kundza**, **myola**, **otyoka**, **zamisa**)
2) to tighten a bow; *kufunga uta*. (See: **latsa**, **pharika**)

phireya to sweep; *kufagia* (*Tz*). (See: **phyera**, **phera**)

phiri, -a second; *-a pili*. (See: **-iri**, **mbiri**)

phirika 1) to send, to take something to a place; *kupeleka*. 2) to drive or ride something; *kupeleka*.

phisa to avoid, to give way; *kupisha*.

phiya to go; *kwenda*. (See: **miya**)

pho₁ there, then; *pale, huku*.

pho₂ so, now, then; *basi*. **Pho kwani ni ani ndiyeaza kukuhendani mai ichikala wakati wosi mna chadi cha kuhenda manono?** Now, who will want to harm you if you are always eager to do good?

phochera to receive; *kupokea* (*Tz*). (See: **phokera**)

phokera to receive, to welcome; *kupokea*. (See: **phochera**)

phokeza to hand over, to pay wages; *kupokeza*.

phokezana to take turns; *kupokezana*. **Kala anaimba mazuma kuphokezana na yuya ariyekala dibwani.** He was singing in turns, taking turns with with whoever was in the pit.

phola to heal, to be healed; *kupoaa*.

pholoka to be foolish; *kuwa mpumbavu*. (See: **phunga mrenje**, **phupha**, **shaha**, **viya**)

pholophondo (ma) hornbill (generic term for various species); *polopondo*.

phonda to pound (esp. maize in a mortar); *kuponda*. (See: **bunda**, **bunduga**, **hwa**)

phonga-pongwa to be weak after a disease; *kuwa mnyonge baada ya ugonjwa*.

phongoloka to be crooked; *kupindika*.

phonje (ma) one side of the chest of a bird or chicken; *kidari cha kuku*.

phono (-) kind of fish, often found in a torpid (sleepy) state; *pono*; *aina ya samaki ambaye mara nyingi ana usingizi*.

phophosi anywhere; *popote*.

phophoya (ma) pummice stone; *jive jepesi litokalo katika volkeno*.

phosa to feed chickens; *kuwapa kuku chakula*. (See: **tsota**)

phosi everywhere; *pote*.

photsi down, on the ground; *chini*. **Nazibwaga hizi mbovu photsi.** I'm throwing these bad ones on the ground. (See: **tsini**)

phoza₁ to send greetings to someone who is not present; *kusalimia*. (See: **jambosa**, **lamusa**, **mwadzo**)

phoza₂ 1) to make hot things cool; *kupoeshaa*. 2) to heal someone; *kufanya mtu apoe ugonjwa*. (See: **zizimisa**)

phoza marenda to refresh; *kufurahisha mtu*, *kufurahisha moyo*.

phukusa to shell corn; *kupukusa*.

phulula to pluck leaves; *kutoa majani*.

phuma to breathe; *kupumua*. (See: **soha**, **tweta**)

phundza to listen intently, to pay attention; *kusikiza kwa makini*. (See: **simila**)

phunga₁ to be pleasing or entertaining (used of words or conversation); *kuvutia au kufurahisha hasa maneno au mazungumzo*. **Dzana nábisha na msena wangu, na manenoge ganiphunga sana.** Yesterday I chatted with my friend, and his words pleased me a lot.

dzuwa ra kuphunga afternoon sun, i.e. not too hot; *jua la jioni sio kali sana*.

phunga₂ to perform a traditional dance (**kayamba**) to appease evil spirits (**pepho**); *kucheza ngoma (kayamba) ya kuondoa pepo*. (See: **chomoa**, **fwiha**)

phunga mrenjeto be foolish, slow, or otherwise not normal; *kuvia*. (See:

koma, pholoka, phupha, shaha, viya

phungo (ma) branch with leaves; *tawi lenye majani*. (See: **liphungo, gongo, panda**)

phunguka 1) to decrease; *kupunguka*. 2) to ebb (water), go out (tide); *kupwa*.

Madzi ganaodzala na kuphunguka. Water ebbs and flows. (See: **pwa**)

phungukirwa to lack; *kupungukiwa*. **Takuna yeyesi yephungukirwa ni chitu.** There was no-one who lacked anything. (See: **kosa, wererwa**)

phungula to decrease, to shrink, to become smaller; *kupungua*. (See: **phutsuka, uyirana**)

phunguza to reduce; *kupunguza*.

phupha to be a fool, to be mentally retarded; *kupumbaa*. (See: **koma, pholoka, phunga mrenje, shaha, viya**)

kuphupha, -a trivial, foolish, stupid; *ujinga, -tupu*. **Msikubali kuchengbwia ni mutu na maneno ga kuphupha.** Do not let anyone deceive you with foolish words. (See: **majunu, -zuzu**)

phuphuta to whip; *kuchapa*.

phuto (-) wind; *upepo*.

-phutsu small; *-dogo*. (See: **-dide**)

phutsuka to lose weight, to shrink, to reduce in size; *kukonda, kupungua ukubwa*. (See: **phungula, uyirana**)

phya to burn up, to burn down (buildings), to be burnt (food); *kuungua*.

Nyumba ikaphya. The house has burnt down.

-phya new; *-pya*. Agreement: **mutu muphya, atu aphyia, mzigo muphya, mizigo miphya, gari dziphyia, magari maphya, chiwanda chiphya, viwanda viphya, meza nyiphya, ukongo muphya**. (See: **-piamu**)

phyakula to slash; *kufyeka*.

phyasa to make fresh meat dry, with or without cooking oil; *kukuausha nyama*.

phyera to sweep, to brush; *kufagia*. (See: **phireya, phera**)

phyurira to squeeze through a small gap, e.g. to pass in between people who are standing close together, to enter a thicket; *kujigagamiza*.

pi, pi-pi-pi jet black; *nyeusi tititi*. **Dzuwa richigaluka rangi richikala dziru pi-pi-pi dza makala.** The sun changed colour and became jet black like charcoal. (See: **-iru**)

-piamu new; *-pya* (Tz). (See: **-phya**)

picha (-) picture; *picha*.

piga to hit, to carry out an action (used in verb phrases, such as **kupiga simu**, for which see under **simu**); *kupiga*.

pigana to fight; *kupigana*.

pigiliya to add mud to walls that have already been plastered with mud; *kupigilia*.

pima₁ (-) measure from hand to hand with arms spread, approximately 2

- metres; *pima*.
- pima**₂ to measure, test, weigh; *kupima*.
- pindi** (-) graduation mark in sugarcane, about 6 inches or 15 cm; *pindi*. **Nipha**
- pindi sita za muwa**. Give me a piece of sugarcane six sections long (about 1 metre).
- pindo** (ma) hem, edge, border of a garment; *pindo*.
- pindu** (ma) a somersault; *pindu*.
- piga pindu** to turn a somersault; *kupiga pindu*.
- pinduzi** (ma) revolution; *pinduzi*.
- pinga** to oppose; *kupinga*.
- pingilika** to roll; *kupinduka*. **Mpira unapingilika madzini**. The ball is rolling into the water. (See: **penduka**, **petuka**)
- pingilisa** to roll something; *kuviningirisha*.
- pingu** (-) 1) charm tied on neck or arm; *hirizi*. 2) handcuffs; *pingu za askari*.
- pipa**₁ (ma) barrel, drum (container); *pipa*.
- pipa**₂ fee paid to the elders during a funeral; *ada ya wazee wakati wa msiba*.
- pishi** (-) 1) traditional grain measure of around 3kg, 2.3litres; *pishi*.
2) wooden container used as a measure; *pishi*.
- piya** also; *pia*.
- poda** (-) cosmetic powder; *poda*.
- podowa** to put on make-up; *kupamba*.
- podzo** (-) mung bean, green gram; *pojo*. (See: **choroko**)
- poko-poko** whispering; *jinsi ya kusema polepole*.
- pomboo** a fool; *mjinga*. (See: **mzuzu**, **phupha**)
- pona** 1) to recover after a disease; to survive an illness; *kupona*. 2) to escape unharmed, to survive e.g. an accident; *kupona katika ajali*.
- pondoo, kupiga** to push a boat with a pole, to punt; *kupiga pondo, kuendesha mashua kwa pondo*.
- pong'ola** see **bong'ola**; *angalia bong'ola*.
- pong'iza** see **bong'ola**; *angalia bong'ola*.
- popho** (-) butterfly (order Lepidoptera); *kipepeo*. (See: **popho-popho**)
- popho-popho** (-) see **popho**; *angalia popho*.
- pore**₁ sorry, an expression of sympathy; *pole*.
- pore**₂ quietly, gently, carefully; *kwa upole, polepole*. Proverb: **Simba mwenda pore ndiyemrya nyama**. The lion who walks quietly is the one who eats the meat. (See: **mlimwengu**, **tulivu**)
- pore-pore** slowly; *polepole*.
- porwa** (ma) young cock about to start crowing; *pora*. (See: **mruru**)
- posa** to ask a woman's parents for permission to marry her; *kuposa*.
- posta** (-) post office; *posta*.
- povu** (-) foam, scum; *povu*.
- pufula** to fart silently; *kushuta bila ya sauti*. (See: **shuhua**)

- pufya** (-) artificial strength given through witchcraft (*utsai*); *nguvu anazopewa mtu na mganga*. (See: **bundugo**, **mkpwtose**, **palata**)
- kurya pufya** to gain artificial strength given through witchcraft; *kupata nguvu anazopewa mtu na mganga*.
- puji** (-) pigeon, wood-dove; *pugi*. (See: **gugu**, **ninga**, **njiya**)
- pula₁** (-) nose; *pua*. (See: **pura**)
- dunga pula** to put in a nose stud; *kudunga pua*. Proverb: **Dunga pula uunge wajihī**. Put a stud in your nose so that you make it beautiful (swallow your pride to make a reconciliation).
- gomba na pula** to speak nasally; *kusema kwa pua*. (See: **ching'ong'oro**)
- pula₂** (-) spring of water; *pua*, *chemichemi*.
- pula₃** to pour out; *kumwaga*.
- pumbu** (-) hydrocele; *pumbu*, *mshipa wa maji*, *toma*. (See: **luje**)
- pumu₁** (-) chronic respiratory diseases, especially asthma and asthmatic bronchitis; *pumu*.
- pumu₂** (-) part of a grasshopper or crab that is not eaten; *sehemu za panzi au kaa (samaki) zisizoliwa*.
- pumuzi** breath, breathing, respiration; *pumzi*.
- vuta pumuzi** to breathe; *kuvuta pumzi*.
- punda** (-) donkey, horse; *punda*.
- punda miliya** zebra (*Equus quagga*, *Equus grevyi*, *Equus burchelli*); *punda milia*.
- punde-punde** right now (used for the arrival of someone); *sasa hivi (kufika kwa mtu)*. (See: **vi punde**)
- punga (ma)** flowers of edible green plants like spinach; *maua ya mimea yanayotumiwa kama mboga*. (See: **mtsunga**)
- Pungahewa** a 'Swahili' spirit; *pepo wa kiswahili*. (See: **pepho**)
- pungu** (-) eagle or other large bird of prey; *pungu*, *kipungu*.
- pungufu** defective, lacking, flawed; *-pungufu*.
- pura** (-) nose; *pua* (Tz). (See: **pula**)
- purungire, kufwa** to suffocate; *kukosa hewa safi*.
- pusa** to stop raining; *kuisha kwa mvua*. **Mvula ikapusa, naweza kuphiya.** It has stopped raining, I can go. (See: **cha**, **sita**)
- puya-puya** gushing (of water that is overflowing); *jinsi maji mengi yanavyomwaika*. **Madzi ganamwagika puya-puya.** The water is overflowing rapidly/gushing out. (See: **dzimwa-dzimwa**, **gubu-gubu**, **njururu**)
- puza** to ignore; *kupuza*.
- puzi** worthless; *-puzi*.
- pwa₁** (-) coast, shore; *pwa*.
- pwa₂** to ebb (water), to fall (tide); *kupwa*. Phrase: **Kuodzala na kupwa**. To rise and fall (of the tide). (See: **phunguka**)

pwani see **pwa**; *angalia pwa*.

pwaya to fit loosely (e.g. clothes or a ring); *kupwaya*. **Mahu wavwala shati rinapwaya.** Ali put on a loosely fitting shirt.

pweza (-) octopus; *pweza*.

pyia to be seen and disappear within a minute (e.g. shooting stars); *kuonekana na kuangamia haraka*.

R - r

ra to come from; *kutoka* (*Tz*). (See: **la**)

radhi (-) indulgence; *radhi*.

raha (-) joy, happiness, pleasure; *furaha*.

rahani (-) security for a loan, e.g. use of a field or property until the loan is paid back; *dhamana mtu anayotoa kwa mtu mwingine ili apate mkopo*.

Nabwaga rahani minazi yangu. I am offering my coconut palms as security. (See: **amana**)

rahisi easy, cheap; *rahisi*. **Kurima na tinga-tinga ni rahisi.** To cultivate using a tractor is easy.

raisi (ma) president; *rais*.

raiya (-) citizen, citizenship; *raia*.

raka (-) voice (in the sense of the voice of a person which is identifiable by its tone etc.); *sauti*. (See: **kauli**, **laka**, **sauti**)

ramli (-) ceremony used by a traditional healer to determine the cause and treatment of an illness; *ramli*. (See: **mganga**, **mteji**)

randa 1) to weave within a frame (e.g. traditional design of bed); *kutengeza kitanda n.k cha kamba*. 2) to plane wood; *kuranda*.

ranga to massage, to set (a broken bone or dislocated joint); *kuranga*, *kukanda mwili*.

rangi (-) colour; *rangi*.

raphiya to remove; *kutoa* (*Tz*).

rasilmali (-) capital, assets; *rasilmali*.

rasmi official; *rasmi*.

-ratu same e.g. **dza chiratu** the same as; *sawa*. **Vigongo viratu vina lutsa.** Those same sticks have sharp points.

yuyatu that same person; *mtu yule yule*.

rauka to get up early; *kurauka mapema*.

raya to forget; *kusahau* (*Tz*). (See: **yala**)

razi₁ contented, satisfied, willing; *radhi*. **Akahala vitu vyangu lakini mwenye si razi.** He took my things but I did not consent.

razi₁ (-) agreement, acquiescence, blessing; *radhi*. **Hiye kana razi ya azazi.** He does not have the blessing of his parents. (See: **chilagane**, **lagano**,

- mapatano, masikizano**
- re** long, tall; *-refu*. **Twiga ni nyama mure**. A giraffe is a tall animal.
KILIMANJARO ni neno dzire. KILIMANJARO is a long word. (*See: kure, -refu, ure*)
- redio** (-) radio; *redio*.
- redza** to come (form used in the present tense only); *kuja* (*hutumika hasa wakati uliopo*). **Nigodzera, n'redza**. Wait for me, I'm coming. (*See: edza, kpwedza*)
- refu** tall, long; *-refu*. **Mutu mrefu. Baruwa ndefu**. A tall person. A long letter. (*See: -re*)
- reha** to bring, to fetch; *kuleta*.
- rehe** bring: imperative form used in commands; *leta*: *neno linalotumiwa kuagiza mtu*.
- rehera** bring to or for (somebody); *kuletea*. **Mutu hiyu ananirehera maembe chila siku**. This man brings me mangoes every day.
- rejareja** retail trade; *rejareja*.
- rejera** 1) to be loose (e.g. a rope); *kulegea*. 2) to collapse (only of a person); *kulegea*.
- reje-reje** loose, loosely; *legelege*. **Kamba i reje-reje; ikafungbwa reje-reje**. The rope is loose; it has been tied loosely.
- rejeza** to loosen; *kulegeza*. **Nkarejeza mkanda wangu**. I loosened my belt.
Nkarejeza msumari. I unscrewed the screw.
- rekesa** to saw; *kukata kitu kama mti na msumeno*. (*See: keresa*)
- rema₁** to disagree, to refuse, to reject; *kukataa*. (*See: kahala*)
remewa to be rejected; *kukataliwa*.
- remeza** to stop someone from doing something; *kukataza*. (*See: kahaza*)
- rema₂** to cut; *kukata* (*Tz*). (*See: chenya*)
- remba** (ma) comb on the head of a cock; *upanga wa jogoo*.
- rembo** (ma) ornament, decoration; *rembo*.
- remera** to be heavy; *kuwa na uzito*.
- remewa** see **rema**; *angalia rema*.
- remeza** see **rema**; *angalia rema*.
- remwa** to be tired; *kuchoka*. **Kpwa sababu gani akaremwa?** Why was he tired? (*See: kolwa, tebwereka, vwenye-vwenye*)
- rendu** (ma) kidney; *figo* (*Tz*).
- rengeta** to cut wood into pieces, to chop wood; *kurengeta*. (*See: bandula, tsanga*)
- renje** (ma) pumpkin; *lenge maji*.
- renje-madzi** water melon; *tikiti*. (*See: tigiti*)
- renje-renje** (ma) a blister; *lengelenge*.
mwadzulu renje-renje see **mwadzulu**; *angalia mwadzulu*.
- rera** to care for someone (usually a child); *kulea*. (*See: roroma, tundza,*

uguza)

rererwa to be cared for by someone else (used of children); *kulelewa*.

rere to be asleep; *hali ya kulala*. **Ariphokala arere waloha ndoso.** While he was asleep he had a dream. (See: *lala*)

kurere there is peace (in a place); *kuna amani (mahali)*. (See: *amani*)

rero today; *leo*. **Rero sindarya** I will not eat today

reti heat, warmth; *joto*.

reya to be angry, to complain; *kukasirika*.

reyeza to annoy someone, to make someone angry; *kuchukiza, kukasirisha*.

rezi, kutsekera (of a baby) to smile or laugh for the first time, to learn to smile or laugh; (*mtoto mchanga*) *kuanza kucheka*.

richa₁ to stop, to leave, to let go, to leave behind; *kuacha*. **Mvula ikanya na ikaricha.** It rained and then it stopped. **Richa kukala msiru!** Stop being angry!

richira to release, to leave for someone; *kuachilia*.

richa₂ not only; *lichia, acha*. **Richa uwe hata sowe achedza n'ndamwambira hivyo.** Not only you, but your father, if he comes, I will tell him the same thing.

rifu (ma) husk, outer covering of a coconut; *fua*. **Marifu ganahumirwa kama kuni, kuhendwa magodoro, na nkutengenezwa nyugbwe.** The husk of the coconut is used for firewood, for making mattresses, and for making rope. (See: *chulo, fula, nazi, pandza*)

rika₁ (ma) agemate; *rika*. **Mwachitseko ni rika rangu.** Mwachitseko is my agemate.

rika₂ be edible; *kulika*. **Ndizi mbitsi tazirika.** Unripe bananas are not edible.

rikatswa see *tswa*; *angalia tswa*.

rikisa to wean (a child); *kuatisha, kuwachisha mtoto kunyonya*. **Ni vinono kumrikisa mwana achifika miaka miiri ama zaidi.** It is good to wean a child when it reaches the age of two years or above. (See: *ziza*)

riko (ma) landing place, place where people disembark after crossing a river, bathing place; *diko, liko*. **Hiri ni riko ra alume siro ra achetu.** This is the men's bathing place, not the women's.

rima to cultivate, to farm; *kulima*.

rimirana to clear fields collectively (a group of people take turns to clear one another's fields); *kulimiana*. (See: *mwerya*)

rinda₁ (ma) a dress; *rinda*. **Mayo wawwala rinda nono dzana.** Mother put on a nice dress yesterday.

rinda₂ to protect, to guard, to look after, to care for; *kulinda*. **Diya ni nyama mzuri wa kurinda kaya.** The dog is a good animal for protecting the home.

rindi (ma) small hole dug to plant seeds; *shimo dogo linalochimbwa kwa*

kupandia mbegu.

rindira to wait for (e.g. for water to fill a bucket); *kungoja k.m. maji kujaza ndoo. Rero madzi ni ga kurindira.* Today the water is slow in coming (only a trickle of water is coming from the pipe, so we have to wait for the bucket to fill). (See: **godzera**)

ringa₁ to strut, to swagger, to put on airs, to show off, to boast; *kuringa. Richa kuringa kama mbega.* Stop showing off like a colobus. (See: **dzivuna**)

ringa₂ to make a girl pregnant, to impregnate a girl; *kutia mimba.*

ringbwa to be pregnant before marriage; *kuringwa.*

ringi-ringi thickly built (of people); *nene.* (See: **-dumbulo, ndzagamba**)

rini when (question); *lini. Wakpwedza rini?* When did you come?

ripha to pay; *kulipa.*

riphira to pay for; *kulipia.*

riphiza to retaliate, to take vengeance on; *kulipiza.* (See: **chisasi**)

ripho (ma) payment; *lipo.*

rira to cry; *kulia.*

ririkana to think hard, to concentrate; *kufikiria sana.* (See: **aza-aza, fikiriya, lilikana, tala-tala**)

ririra₁ to eat with or from; hence right hand side; *kulia chakula; kwa hivyo upande wa kulia. Mkono wa kuririra.* The right hand side (lit. the hand of eating with). **Vyombo vya kuririra na kuikitira.** Vessels for eating from and cooking with. (See: **kulume**)

ririra₂ to complain continuously; to cry for (someone); *kulilia. Mlungu wasikira chiriro mrichomririra. Kpwa sababu swino si chochosi, mwimwi kala tamririra sisi, lakini kala mnimirira Mlungu.* God heard the complaints which you complained to him. Because we are not anything, you were not complaining to us, but you were complaining to God.

risa 1) to graze (animals); *kulisha.* 2) to feed someone; *kulisha.*

risa kago to provide treatment to protect someone's body against witchcraft; *kuagua ili kulinda mwili wa mtu dhidi ya uchawi.* (See: **fingo, hirizi, kaga**)

riswa kago 1) to receive treatment to protect oneself against witchcraft; *kuaguliwa ili kujikinga dhidi ya uchawi.* 2) to be in the state whereby a person is able to talk even though their body has died and is decomposing and they are unconscious (to hasten death, the sick person is given water from seven sources to drink, or water is dropped on the person from the rafters of the house); *mtu kuwa katika hali ya kuweza kusema hata ingawa kukosa fahamu na mwili unaoza (kuharakisha kifo, mgonjwa hupewa maji kutoka sehemu saba tofauti anywe, au kumwagiwa maji kutoka juu ya nyumba).*

risasi (-) bullet; *risasi*.

risi to inherit; *kurithi*. (See: **ufwa**, **urisi**)

risiza to bequeath, to pass on to, to leave to (one's beneficiaries); *kurithisha, kuachia*.

riyale (-) four shillings, term heard in stories; *riale, shilingi nne*.

riya-riya to look in all directions, to be wary; *kuangalia sehemu zote, kujikinga*. Proverb: **Kuriya-riya ni kudziikato**. To look around in all directions is to keep oneself well-equipped. (Don't put all your eggs in one basket). (See: **phelephesa**)

riza nyendze to hear a ringing or buzzing sound in one's ears; tinnitus; *kusikia sauti kama ya mdudu sikioni*.

riziki (-) means of subsistence, necessities of life; *riziki*.

ro noun class 5 and 11 equivalent of **cho**; *lile, ambalo (angalia cho)*.

roho (-) soul, spirit of person; *roho*.

ahukpwa ni roho to go into shock after hearing bad news; *kushtuka baada ya kusikia habari mbaya*.

rombora to sing (uncommon usage); *kuimba*. (See: **ronga**, **vwina**)

rome (ma) place where men meet to teach the young how to behave; *mahali ambapo wavulana hufundzwa tabia nzuri na wazee*. Proverb: **Vinono vinatsupa na rome ra achiya**. Good things pass through the poor people's teaching place.

ronda to want; *kutaka (Tz)*. (See: **londa**)

rondo (ma) leg of an animal, the joint of meat from the leg; *rondo*. (See: **chigulu**)

ronga to sing (uncommon usage); *kuimba*. (See: **rombora**, **vwina**)

rongoza to lead; *kuongoza (Tz)*. (See: **longoza**)

rora to marry; *kuoa (Tz)*. (See: **lola**)

rorera 1) to watch e.g. a game; *kutazama k.m. mchezo*. 2) to look for or wait for something or someone; *kungojea kitu au mtu*. (See: **endza**, **lorera**)

roroma to care for someone; *kutunza*. (See: **mroromadzi**, **mroromi**, **rera**)

-ru see **-iru**; *angalia -iru*.

ruche (-) steam; *mvuke*.

rugundzu (-) morning; *asabuhi (Tz)*. (See: **ligundzu**)

ruhandzo (handzo) deceitfulness, a lie, a falsehood, an untruth; *uwongo (Tz)*. (See: **lihandzo**)

Ruhani an 'Arabic' spirit, well known along the coast from Mogadishu to Tanzania; *pepo wa kiarabu ajulikanaye sana sehemu za pwani kutoka Mogadishu mpaka Tanzania*. (See: **pepho**)

ruhosí fontanel; *utosi (Tz)*. (See: **lihosí**, **ruhosí**)

ruhusa, kulavya to give permission, to permit; *kuruhusu*.

ruhusu to allow, to permit; *kuruhusu*.

rula (-) ruler (for drawing lines); *rula*.

- rumira** to hurt oneself; *kuumia*. (See: **lumiza**)
- rumu₁** (ma) knife; *kisu*. (See: **butu**, **mchenjele**)
- rumu₂** (ma) lightning; *umeme*. (See: **limeme**, **umeme**)
- runa** to harvest honey; *kuvuna asali*.
- runda** to be small for one's age, to be stunted, to grow slowly; *kuzorota kukua*.
- rundika** to accumulate, pile up, store in large quantities; *kurundika*.
- runga** to follow; *kufuata* (*Tz*). (See: **lunga**)
- rungu** (-) club (heavy stick for beating with); *rungu*.
- runyaho** (**manyaho**) breast; *ziwa, titi* (*Tz*). (See: **linyaho**, **nyaho**)
- runyao** (**manyao**) see **runyaho**; *angalia runyaho*.
- ruphyero** (**pyero**) broom; *fagio* (*Tz*). (See: **liphyero**)
- ruraka** (**maraka**) tongue; *ulimi*. (See: **lilaka**, **rurimi**)
- rurimi** (**marimi**) tongue; *ulimi* (*Tz*). (See: **lilimi**, **ruraka**)
- rurumika** to complain, to grumble; *kunung'unika*.
- rurumuka** to perspire, to sweat, to melt; *kutoka jasho, kuyeyuka*. (See: **bubudzika**, **tsatsamuka**)
- rusa** to seduce; *kutongoza*. Proverb: **Mchetu karuswa na ndiro**. A woman is not seduced by crying.
- ruwa₁** (ma) a flower; *ua*.
- ruwa₂** to bleed profusely after being cut; *kutokwa na damu kwa wingi baada ya kukatwa*.
- ruwayo** (**wayo**) the sole of the foot; *wayo* (*Tz*). (See: **layo**)
- ruwira** to be bruised; *kuchubuka*.
- ruwiya** (-) vision, dream; *maono, njozi, ndoto*. (See: **ndoso**)
- ruza** very salty or very sugary; *kuwa na chumvi ama sukari nyangi*. **Ukaona madzi ga bahari tagakala pepho, ni munyu muhuphu hata madzi ga mvula gakamenya miaka mihahu go ga ruza vivyo**. You know that there is no fresh water at sea, it's full of salt and even if it rained for 3 years it would still be so salty.
- rya₁** to eat; *kula*.
- rya₂** to be sharp; *kuwa kali* (*kisu n.k.*). **Usigbwire**; **rumu rinarya sana**. Don't pick it up, the knife is very sharp.
- ryaka** (ma) quiver in which arrows are kept; *zaka, ala ya mishale*. **Hangu kare jadi mutu nkuphiya windzani na uha na ryaka ra mivi**. An old custom is that a person goes hunting with a bow and a quiver of arrows. (See: **hondza**, **muvi**)
- ryanga** to step on something unpleasant; *kukanyaga kitu kibaya* (*k.m. mavi*). (See: **vyoga**)
- ryango** (ma) wide entrance, doorway, gateway; *lango*. (See: **mryango**)

S - S

saa (ma) hour, clock, watch; *saa*.

sabaa seven; *saba*.

sababisha to cause; *kusababisha*.

sababu (-) cause, reason, sake; *ajili*.

kpwa sababu because; *kwa sababu*. (*See: chisa ni, mana*)

sabini seventy; *sabini*.

sabuni (-) soap; *sabuni*.

sadaka (-) offering, sacrifice; *sadaka*. (*See: chiryangona*)

safari (-) journey; *safari*. (*See: charo*)

-safi clean, pure; *safi*. **Madzi higa sigo masafi.** This water is not clean.

safiri to travel; *kusafiri*.

safirisha to transport, to escort; *kusafirisha*.

safura anaemia; *upungufu wa damu mwilini*.

saga to mill, to grind; *kusaga*.

sagala₁ to sit; *kukaa*. (*See: segere*)

sagala kuchita mkipwono to sit on the floor leaning on one hand; *kukaa kujizuia kwa mkono*.

sagala kugolosa magulu to sit with one's legs out straight in front; *kukaa kunyosha miguu*.

sagala chikao to sit on the ground cross-legged; *kukaa kupachika miguu*.

sagala zabwa to flop down exhausted; *kuketi kabisa*.

sagala₂ to live, to settle; *kuishi, kukaa*.

sagarira to sit on, also the process of a hen warming her eggs before hatching; *kukalia*.

sahani (-) plate; *sahani*.

saidiya to help; *kusaidia*. (*See: terya*)

saini (-) signature; *sahihi*.

saka to smear with oil; *kupaka*.

sakafu (-) floor; *sakafu*.

sala₁ (ma) tender, edible part of coconut tree or raffia in between the stem and the leaves; *sala*.

sala₂ to remain, to stay; *kubaki*.

salama peacefully; *salama*. (*See: amani*)

salamu (-) greetings, summons to come and see someone; *salamu*. (*See: mwadzo, phoza*)

salasini thirty; *thelathini*.

salata to betray; *kusalata*.

samaki (-) fish; *samaki*. (*See: ng'onda*)

samani (-) value; *thamani*.

samanini eighty; *themanini*.

samba for sure, surely; *hakika, ama sio*. **Samba mkasikira enye habarize.**

Surely you yourselves have heard about him.

sambamba flat; *tambarare*. (See: **samarare**)

samarare flat; *tambarare*. (See: **sambamba**)

sambi now, soon; *sasa*. (See: **vi sambi, vino, vivi**)

samehe to forgive; *kusamehe*.

sana₁ very; *sana*.

sana₂ to forge, to make tools from metal; *kusana*.

sanamu (-) image, likeness, idol; *sanamu*. (See: **chinyagu, chizuka**)

sanduku (ma) box; *sanduku*.

sanganira₁ (ma) type of eagle; *aina ya tai*.

sanganira₂ 1) to come together to do a job so as to finish in a shorter time;

kufanya kazi kwa pamoja ili imalizike kwa muda mfupi. 2) to gang up on someone; *kupiga mtu kwa pamoja*.

sanoo (ma) coral; *marijani, matumbawe*.

sarai (-) red-billed oxpecker (*Buphagus erythrorhynchus*), small bird that picks ticks from cows; *aina yandege ambaye anakula kupe ng'ombeni*.

sarakasi (-) comedy; *sarakasi, vichekesho*.

sare (mi) a kind of men's clothing (old fashioned); *aina ya nguo ya wanaume ya zamani*.

sasanya to put the final touches to something, to touch up; *kufanya marekebisho ya mwisho*.

sauti (-) voice, sound; *sauti*. (See: **kauli, laka, raka**)

sawa₁ the same; *sawa*. **Chitabu hichi china rangi sawa na chitabu chira.**

This book has the same colour as that book.

sawa kpwa sawa the same all around, square; *-a mraba, -enye pembe ya mraba*. **Hinyo mudzi kala u sawa kpwa sawa, mare na mapana**. The city was perfectly square, as wide as it was long.

sawa₂ all right, okay, I agree, yes; *sawa*. **Nkutayarishire chai? Sawa.** Shall I make you some tea? Yes please.

sawa₃ to blow something off; *kupeperuka* (Tz).

sawa-sawa₁ the same; *sawasawa*. **Chitabu hichi china rangi sawa-sawa na chitabu chira.** This book has the same colour as that book.

sawa-sawa₂ 1) correctly, morally right; *vema*. **Ukagomba sawa-sawa.** You have spoken correctly. **Uchimmendza myao dza vyo udzimendzavyo mwenye undakala unahenda sawa-sawa.** If you love your fellow as you love yourself you will do what is right. 2) well, completely, thoroughly; *kabisa, kamili*. **Asikari agachunguza gosi sawa-sawa.** The police investigated everything thoroughly. 3) clearly; *wazi wazi, vizuri*. **Tuluza boriti mwako dzitsoni mwandzo, ndipho undaona sawa-sawa kutuluza chifusi dzitsoni mwa mwenenu.** Remove the

beam from your own eye first, then you will see clearly to remove the speck from your fellow's eye. 4) equally; *sawasawa*. **Ganyani chakurya sawa-sawa**. Divide the food equally. 5) firmly; *kwa mkazo, kwa nguvu*. **Gbwira sawa-sawa ili usedze ukagbwa**. Hold on firmly lest you fall.

sayansi (-) science; *sayansi*.

saza to leave over (work, food, etc.); *kubakisha* (*kazi, chakula, n.k.*).

Nkasaza sinda ra madzi. I have half (a cup) of water left. (See: **masaza**)

sebu without; *bila*. **Hiphoo mwivi achimricha sebu amuoilage**. Then the thief left him without killing him.

-sedze lest; *-sije*. **Msinung'unikirane msedze mkahukumiwa**. Do not grumble against one another lest you be judged. **Chimbirirani miangoni ili msedze mkafwa**. Flee to the hills so that you won't die.

seemu (-) part, region, area; *sehemu*.

sega₁ (ma) honeycomb; *sega*.

sega₂ to pull up or lift ones clothes (e.g. when wading through water); *kusega*.

segere to be seated; *hali ya kukaa*. **Phakala na vipofu airi asegere kanda-kanda ya barabara**. There were two blind men sitting beside the road. (See: **sagala**)

sehemu (-) see **seemu**; *angalia seemu*.

sekula to scrape out e.g. flesh from the inside of a coconut; *kusekua*. (See: **setula, sokola**)

sema to give a bad report, to tell on someone; *kufahamisha*.

semurira₁ to explain, to tell a story, to narrate; *kusimulia, kueleza k.m. hadithi*.

semurira₂ to talk, to chat; *kuongea* (*Tz*).

sendula to open e.g. a door or drawer (but not a book or bottle); *kufungua k.m. mlango* (*lakini sio kitabu wala chupa*). (See: **sindika**)

sengenya₁ (-) kind of dance in which the drummers sit on a raised platform and the dancers (male and female) dance on the floor surrounding them; *aina ya ngoma ambayo mpigaji ngoma hupiga ngoma akiwa juu ya ulingo na wachezaji* (*waume na wake*) *hucheza kwa mzunguko*.

sengenya₂ to backbite; *kusengenya*. (See: **singizira, tsererenga**)

sengeria to approach, to go close to; *kusongea*.

sengeza₁ (-) kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.

sengeza₂ to bring something near; *kusongeza*. (See: **pheza**)

sengurira to resent, to look at someone with bad intention when in disagreement; *kuchukia, kukonyezea*. (See: **zira**)

senukira to start suddenly whilst falling asleep; *kushituka wakati wa kusinzia*. (See: **dziondoka, botsweka, kuka**)

serereka 1) to shuffle on one's bottom or backside; *kutambaa kwa matako*. (See: **zondoha**) 2) to scrape along the ground; *kufagia mchangani*.

serikali (-) government; *serikali*.

setula to scrape out e.g. remaining food from a cooking pot; *kusekua hasa chakula*. (See: **sekula**)

shaba brass; *shaba*.

shabaha (-) target, aim; *shabaha, lengo*.

shaha to be foolish, to be weak minded; *kupumbaa*. (See: **koma, pholoka, phunga mrenje, phupha, viya**)

shahada, chara cha index finger, first or pointing finger; *kidole cha shahada (Tz)*. (See: **moloho, mwamroho**)

shaidi (ma) a witness; *shahidi*. (See: **chirorezi**)

shaka (ma) trouble, disaster, doubt; *shaka*. (See: **shida, tabu, tatizo, zani, ziki**)

shambi (ma) Sable Antelope: large black antelope found in Shimba Hills National Park; *shambi*.

shambulizi (ma) an attack; *shambulizi*.

shanda (-) a shroud; *sanda*.

shangasheshe (-) sandy soil; *mchanga wa tifutifu*. **Mwatsetse wagbwa na pikipiki chisa ni shangasheshe**. Mwatsetse fell off his motorbike because of the sandy soil. (See: **difwiri, mtsanga**)

shangazi (ma) paternal aunt, father's sister; *shangazi*. (See: **mayo mdide, mayo myere**)

shangbwe (-) rejoicing, celebration; *shangwe*. (See: **sherehe**)

shango (-) type of disease (especially affecting pregnant women) involving a genital discharge which is identified and treated by traditional healers; *aina ya ugonjwa unaosumbua wanawake enye mimba*.

shanuwo (ma) comb; *chanuo, shanuo*. (See: **tsana**)

shariya (-) law; *sheria*.

shati (ma) shirt; *shati*. **Chishindilia wavwala shati rinapwaya**. Chishindilia put on a loosely fitting shirt.

shauri₁ (ma) decision, advice; *shauri*. (See: **uamuzi**)

shauri₂ to advise; *kushauri*.

kata shauri to decide; *kukata shauri*. (See: **amuwa**)

shemegi relation by marriage of same generation, in-law, i.e. wife's (or husband's) brother or sister; indirect way of referring to one's wife; *shemeji*.

sheree (-) see **sherehe; angalia sherehe**.

sherehe (-) party, rejoicing, celebration; *sherehe*. (See: **shangbwe**)

sherekea to rejoice, to celebrate; *kusherekea*.

Shetani₁ Satan; *Shetani*.

shetani₂ (ma) spirit which lives in forests or near large trees (especially baobabs); they may occasionally be seen but do not possess people in the way that **pepho** do; *shetani*.

shiba to be full of food, to be sated; *kushiba*. (See: **mvuna**)

shibe being full; *shibe*. **Kamendze kurya mana ana shibe**. She doesn't want to eat because she is full. (See: **mvuno**)

shida (-) problem, difficulty, trouble; *shida*. (See: **shaka, tabu, tatizo, zani, ziki**)

shikamoo a common greeting used by young people to elders, formerly much used by slaves to masters; *shikamoo*. (See: **marahaba**)

shilingi (-) shilling; *shilingi*.

shinda to win, to defeat, to beat someone; *kushinda*.

shine (ma) molar, back tooth; *chego, gego*. (See: **jego**)

shinga to scare birds or animals; *kushinga*. (See: **bibirisa, inga**)

shiriki to share in, to participate, to take part in; *kushiriki*. Proverb: **Wivu n'chironda uchishiriki undaonda**. Jealousy is a sore, if you share in it you will waste away.

shitaka (ma) accusation; *shitaka*.

shitaki to prosecute, to accuse; *kushitaki*. (See: **amula, laumu, hukumu, toza makosa**)

shobo, kuhenda to be proud; *kujivuna*. (See: **ngulu, nundu**)

shoga (ma) a homosexual; *shoga*. (See: **msago**)

shoka (-) axe; *shoka*.

nyuni shoka see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.

shokowa to be forced to do something; *kulazimshwa*. (See: **shurutisha**)

shona to sew; *kushona*.

shonde (ma) pile of excrement, dung heap; *shonde*. (See: **shudu**)

Shubiani evil spirit known especially in Tanzania; *shetani anayejulikana sana Tanzania*. (See: **pepho, ruhani**)

shudu (-) pile of excrement, dung heap; *shonde*. (See: **shonde**)

shuha to fart volubly; *kushuta na sauti*. (See: **pufula, ushuzi**)

shuhira to sting (of an insect); *kuumwa na mdudu*. **Nyuchi akanishuhira**. A bee stung me.

shuhudiya to testify, to bear witness; *kushuhudia*.

shuhuli (-) business, activity, function; *shughuli*.

shuira see **shuhira; angalia shuhira**.

shujaa (ma) hero; *shujaa*. (See: **moyo mufu**)

shuka (-) sheet, piece of cloth wrapped around the waist; *shuka*.

shukurani (-) thanks; *shukurani*. (See: **asanta, mwadziko**)

shukuru to thank; *kushukuru*. (See: **asanta**)

shule (-) school; *shule, skuli (hasa Tz)*. (See: **sukuli**)

shurutisha to force someone to do something; *kulazimisha*. (See: **shokowa**)

shuta to be stained; *kushuta*.

shuwari 1) calm; *shwari*. **Bahari ikakala shuwari ligundzu**. This morning the sea was calm. 2) calm weather; *shwari*. **Rero ku shuwari**. Today is calm. Proverb: **Kuna shuwari na kusi**. There is calm and there is rough water (i.e. take the rough with the smooth). (See: **kusi, hurira, mwaa, zii**)

- si** negative form of verb to be; is not, are not; *si*. **Mimi si hiye mumgodzaye.** I am not the person you are expecting. (*See: ni*)
- siasa** (-) politics; *siasa*.
- sidiriya** (-) piece of cloth worn by women below the breasts to support them; *sidiria*.
- sifa** (-) see **sifwa**; *angalia sifwa*.
- sifongo** (-) sponge; *sifongo*.
- sifuri** zero; *sifuri*.
- sifwa** (-) 1) praise, flattery; *sifa*. **Anamendza sana kuhewa sifwa.** He loves to be praised. 2) reputation, character, fame, name; *sifa*. **Kpwa mahendo gao andagapha sifwa ndzuri mafundzo kuhusu Mlungu.** By their actions they will give the teachings about God a good name. (*See: asili, mabaro, tabiya, togo; togo*)
- siga nyere** to twist hair into knots, to tousle hair; *kusokota nywele*.
- sigara, kuvuta** to smoke; *kuvuta sigara*.
- sijambo** greeting reply: I'm ok, I don't have a problem; *sijambo*.
- siji** (*visiji*) see **chishigi**; *angalia chishigi*.
- sika** to reach the age at which a person, animal or plant can no longer reproduce; *kuwacha kuzaa*. (*See: uphevu, utumiya, uvyere*)
- siki** (-) vinegar; *siki*. (*See: digbwa*)
- sikira** to hear, to listen, to obey; *kusikia*.
- sikiro₁** (**ma**) 1) ear; *sikio*. 2) handle; *shikilio*.
- sikiro₂** (**ma**) hearer, follower; *msikizi*. *Proverb:* **Mndzala kana masikiro.** A hungry person has no followers.
- sikitika** to be sad, to be sorry; *kusikitika*.
- sikiza** to hear, listen, obey; *kusikiza*.
- sikizana** to understand one another; *kusikizana*. (*See: elewana*)
- siku** (-) day (period of 24 hours, beginning at 7am); *siku*.
- sikukuu** (-) see **sukukuu**; *angalia sukukuu*.
- silaha** (-) weapons, arms; *silaha*.
- sima** (-) maize flour, stiff porridge made from maize flour; *sima, ugali*. (*See: wari, ukoko*)
- simba** (-) lion (*Panthera leo*); *simba*. (*See: marara*)
- simi** I am not (emphatic form); *mimi si*. **Mino simi mtumwa.** I am not a slave (*See: ndimi, ni; si*)
- simikiro** (-) tank or basin used for storing water; *beseni*.
- simila** to listen, to pay attention (used when addressing a crowd); *kusikiliza*. *Proverb:* "Atsi similani." "Ai." "Is everyone paying attention?" "Yes". (*See: phundza*)
- simiza** to address a crowd, to get people's attention; *kuhutubia*.
- simiti** (-) cement; *saruji*.
- simu** (-) telephone; *simu*.

piga simu to phone, to telephone, to call someone up, to make a phone call; *kupiga simu*.

simurira see **semurira**; *angalia semurira*.

simwi you (all) are not (emphatic); *nyinyi sio*. **Mwimwi simwi mrionitsambula, ela mimi ndiye yekutsambulani**. You are not the ones who chose me, rather I am the one who chose you (*See: mu, ndimwi*)

sinda₁ (ma) container half-full of liquid; *nusu kikombe n.k. Nkasaza sinda ra madzi*. I have half (a cup) of water left.

sinda₂ to spend the day; *kushinda*. (*See: derwa*)

sindano (-) needle; *sindano*.

sinde (ma) grass stem; *shina, sehemu ya chini ya nyasi*. **Munda una masinde manji ga nyasi**. There is a lot of grass in the plot.

sindika to push shut e.g. a door, a drawer (but not a book or a bottle); *kufunga, k.m. mlango (lakini sio kitabu wala chupa)*. (*See: sendula*)

sindika pepho to cast out a demon and lock it somewhere else so that it does not return; *kufukuza pepo na kumfungia mahali pengine asiweze kurudi*.

sindikiza to see someone off, to escort someone part of the way home; *kusindikiza*.

sindirira to pack or press something in forcefully, to stuff something inside; *kushindilia*.

singa to wash, to cleanse thoroughly; *kuosha*. (*See: osha, suwa, tsukutsa, tsula, tsamba*)

singizira to slander; *kusingizia, kushafu*. (*See: lisengenyo, ochera ngulu, tsererenga, tsuna, ziga*)

singo (-) neck; *shingo*.

singo, kuyega to tilt one's head sideways; *kuegeza shingo upande mmoja*.

siniya (ma) big plate, usually made of tin or aluminium; *sahani kubwa*.

sino we, us (used alone, often for emphasis); *sisi*. (*See: sisi*)

sinya to annoy someone; *kuudhi*.

sinywa to be fed up; *kuudhiwa*.

sio they are not, we are not, it is not (referring to nouns of class 3 or 14); *sio*. (*See: ndio*)

sipitali (-) hospital; *spitali*.

sira₁ to be finished; *kwisha*.

sira₂ to rub or crush herbs on a stone to make medicine; *kusaga dawa*. (*See: siriga, siro*)

siri (-) a secret; *siri*.

siriga to rub; *kusugua*. (*See: fikitsa, kirita, sira, suguwa*)

sirira to cover with earth (e.g. fill in a ditch); *kufukia*.

sirira mfuko to fill in the **mfuko** after the body has been removed for

- sirisiri** burial; *kufukia mfuko baada ya maiti kuondolewa.*
- sirisiri** smooth; *laini.*
- siro** (-) stone on which herbs are rubbed to produce medicine; *jiwe la kusagia dawa.* (*See: sira*)
- siru** fierce, angry, harsh; *-kali.* **Vihani maadui kala ni asiru.** In the war the enemies were fierce. (*See: msiru, usiru*)
- sisa** to put an end to, to kill something or someone; *kukomesha, kumaliza.* (*See: marigiza*)
- sisa ngoro** to breathe out heavily, to exhale; *kupumua kwa nguvu.* (*See: iyiza mseho, phatsuka, soha, yumahika*)
- sisi** we, us (used alone, often for emphasis); *sisi.* **Mafuha tagandatosha sisi na mwimwi; n'baha mphiye dukani mkagule.** The oil will not be enough for us and you (i.e. for you as well as us); you should go to the shop and buy some. (*See: sino*)
- sisitiza** to insist; *kusisitiza.*
- siswi** we are not (emphatic); *sisi si.* **Sisi atu a Golini siswi atu a pwani.** We people from Golini we are not people of the coast.
- sita₁** six; *sita.*
- sita₂** to stop; *kusita.* **Mlatszo ukasita.** The blood has stopped. **Mvula ikasita.** The rain has stopped. (*See: cha, pusa*)
- sita₃** to be disjointed (e.g. speech, words); *kusitasita.*
- sitangi** to wash ones private parts; *kunawa.* (*See: tsukutsa*)
- sitarehe** (-) luxury; *anasa.*
- sitini** sixty; *sitini.*
- sitiri** to cover up, to hide something; *kusitiri.* (*See: fwitsa*)
- siwe** you (singular) are not (emphatic); *wewe si.* **Ichikala uwe kandakutiya adabu, phahi umanye siwe mwanawe kabisa.** If he does not discipline you, then you can be sure that you are not his child. (*See: u, ndiwe*)
- siya₁** to sieve flour or winnow grains to remove dirt; *kushambua mbegu kwa kupiga.* (*See: lungo, pheha, suya*)
- siya₂** to prepare a field to plant rice; *kutayarisha shamba kwa kupanda mpunga.*
- siye** he or she is or was not; *yeye si.* **Huchimkahaza kpwa kukala siye myawehu.** We told him to stop because he isn't one of us. (*See: ndiye, a, yu*)
- siyo** it is not (generally, and referring to nouns of class 9); see also **sio;** *sio; angalia pia sio.*
- sogora (ma)** drummer, one who is an expert in playing drums; *sogora.*
- soha** to breathe; *kupumua.* (*See: phuma, tweta*)
- sohozeka** to breathe heavily; *kutweta.* (*See: iyiza mseho, phatsuka, sisa ngoro, yumahika*)

soko (-) market; *soko*. (See: **chete**)

sokoka to protrude, to bulge, to be ready to be removed; *kutumbuka*.

Anasokopwa ni matso. He has bulging eyes.

sokola to scrape out, especially coconut flesh; *kusekua*. (See: **sekula**)

sokota₁ (-) marble made from clay, used for killing birds, bird-lime; *tobosha*. (See: **mbewe, tobosha**)

sokota₂ to twine, to wind a rope or string; *kusokota*.

soma to read, to study, to learn; *kusoma*. (See: **dzibaza, dzifundza**)

somesa to educate, teach; *kusomesha, kufundisha*. (See: **baza, fundza**)

somesha see **somesa**; *angalia somesa*.

somo (ma) lesson; *somo*.

somu (-) namesake; *somo*.

songa to plait (hair); *kusuka nywele*. (See: **suka**)

songola to strangle, to break a neck; *kunyonga*.

songoloka to be bent or crooked; *kupindika*. **Muhi hinyu unasongoloka.**

This tree is crooked.

songolosa to twist; *kusongonyoa*.

sonona to hiss when cooking, like ugali; *kutoa sauti k.m. ugali unapopikwa*.

sononeka to be sorry for, to feel hurt; *kusononeka*. (See: **sonono**)

sonono (-) sorrow; *huzuni*. (See: **majondzi**)

sowe your father; *baba wako, baba wenu*. (See: **baba, ise, mvyazi**)

sowi (-) flesh of a young coconut; *sehemu inayoliwa ya dafu*. (See: **dafu**)

stahili to deserve, to be worthy; *kustahili*. (See: **fwaha**)

stani (-) minibus stop, stage; *kituo cha magari*.

starehesha to give pleasure, to please; *kustarehesha*.

Subiani a dangerous spirit which although 'Arabic' is also pagan; *pepo wa hatari ambaye ni ya kiarabu lakini siyo ya kiislamu*. (See: **pepho, Jamba**)

subira patience; *saburi, uvumilivu*. **Azungu taana subira nyinji**. Europeans don't have much patience.

suche (ma) ear of cereal such as rice or wheat; *suke*.

sufuriya (-) pan; *sufuria*.

suguwa to scrub, to rub vigorously; *kusugua*. (See: **fikitsa, kirita, siriga**)

suka₁ to shake; *kusuka*. **Phepho rinasuka**. The wind is very strong (it shakes things). (See: **dindirisa, kutisa, sumba, zuguza**)

suka-suka to shake repeatedly; *kusukasuka*.

suka-suka chitswa to disagree, to shake one's head; *kutopatana*.

suka₂ to weave, to plait; *kusuka*. (See: **songa**)

sukari (-) sugar; *sukari*.

suko-suko (ma) upheaval; *sukosuko*.

sukukuu (-) public holiday, day of celebration; *sikukuu*.

sukuli (-) school; *skuli, shule*.

sukuma to push; *kusukuma*.

suluhu (-) solution, reconciliation; *suluhu*.

sumba₁ (-) needle made either from metal or wood used for sewing together a basket or a mat; *sumba*.

sumba₂ to tremble, to shake lightly, to wave (trees and leaves); *kutikisika*.
(See: **dindirisa, kutisa, suka, zuguzu**)

sumbiza to make something swing; *kubembeza*. **Wapharika muvvio sawa-sawa, bila ya kusumbiza uha.** He attached hi arrow firmly, without wobbling his bow.

sumu poison; *sumu*.

-a **sumu** poisonous; -a *sumu*. **Woga wa sumu.** A poisonous mushroom.

sunduzi see **nyuni; angalia nyuni**.

-sununu stand-offish, aloof; *sununu*.

sura₁ (-) appearance, face; *sura*. (See: **uso**)

sura₂ (-) chapter; *sura*.

suruwale (-) trousers; *suruali*.

susurika to be coming frequently; *kuja mahali mara nyingi*.

suwa to wash e.g. dishes, furniture, floors; *kuosha*. (See: **osha, singa, tsukutsa, tsula, tsamba**)

suya (ma) dirt that is removed by sieving, chaff; *uchafu unaobaki baada ya kuchunga au kupepete*. (See: **maphephe**)

suza to rinse; *kusaza*. (See: **liya-liya**)

swali (ma) a question; *swali*.

swena to dry up (e.g. a river); *kukauka* (k.m. *mto*). (See: **nywa, uma**)

swi short form of **swiswi** ('we') used in conjunction with e.g. **enye** (ourselves); **swiswi** ('sisi') *kwa kifupi*. **Hukamsikirani swi enye anagomba na kauliye.** We ourselves have heard what he says from his own mouth.

swiswi we, us (used alone, often for emphasis); *sisi*. (See: **sisi**)

T - t

taa (-) lamp; *taa*.

taarifa (-) information; *taarifa*.

tabawala to urinate; *kukojoa*. (See: **kodzola, mwaga madzi, tsi (kupiga)**)

tabika to be distressed; *kutaabika*. (See: **gaya, yugika**)

tabiri to prophesy (in the sense of predict the future); *kutabiri*.

tabiya (-) character, habit, behaviour; *tabia*. Proverb: **Tabiya taina dawa**.

There is no medicine for character. (See: **asili, mabaro, sifwa, togo**)

tabu (-) trouble; *tabu*. (See: **shaka, shida, tatizo, zani, ziki**)

tabwi splash (sound of something falling into water); *mlio wa maji*

- unapoangusha kitu. (See: tumbwi)*
- tabwika** to enter water, to sink; *kuingia majini. (See: didimiya, dodomera)*
- tabwisa** to drop or immerse something in water; *kuingiza majini. (See: lweka, ola)*
- tadzi** (-) crown; *taji. (See: chiremba)*
- tafadhali** please; *tafadhali.*
- tafasiri** to translate, to interpret; *kutafsiri.*
- tafauti** see **tafwauti**; *angalia tafwauti.*
- tafurisa** to throw something when annoyed; *kutupa kitu kwa hasira. (See: bwaga, tsupha, urusa)*
- tafwauti₁** (-) difference; *tofauti. Takuna tafwauti ya mutu kutsupha kumbi au kubedula matso.* There's no difference between a person tipping you the wink and giving you the nod. (Both are ways of signalling agreement.)
- tafwauti₂** different; *tofauti. Adigo na Aduruma anagomba luga tafwauti.* Digos and Durumas speak different languages.
- tafwauti na** different from; *tofauti na. Mayo-vyala nkukala na maoni tafwauti na mkaza-mwana.* A mother-in-law has different opinions from her daughter-in-law.
- tafwauti tafwauti** various; *mbalimbali. Lungo che rina vyakurya aina tafwauti tafwauti.* The basket contained various sorts of food.
- tafwautisha** to cause to be different, to differentiate; *kutofautisha.*
- tahu₁** three (form used in isolation); *tatu. Asagala siku tahu.* They stayed for three days.
- tahu₂** we are not; *sisi si. Tahu atu a handzo. Tahu phamwenga.* We are not people of lies. We are not together.
- tahujambo** greeting reply: we are fine; *hatujambo.*
- taifa (ma)** nation; *taifa. (See: tsi)*
- taili** to assess a situation; *kuchunguza.*
- taiwva** (-) very large kind of fish; *aina ya samaki kubwa sana. (See: tavwa)*
- tajiri (ma)** master, rich person; *tajiri.*
- taka** to want, to need, to be about to; *kutaka. (See: londa)*
- taki** not to want (irregular negative form in present tense); *kutotaka (sitaki, kutaki, n.k.).*
- takasa** to ritually cleanse, purify, sanctify after a specific sin; *kutakasa. (See: tawaza, tsukutsa)*
- takikana** to be needed, be required; *kutakikana.*
- tako (ma)** buttock; *tako (Tz). (See: hako)*
- tala₁** (-) skate, a large flat fish, also a type of shark; *taa.*
- tala₂** to count; *kuhesabu. (See: isabu, olanga)*
- tala-tala** 1) to count; *kuhesabu.* 2) to think; *kufikiria. (See: aza-aza, fikiriya, lilikana, ririkana)*

talika to be countable; *kuhesabika*.

tamaa (-) desire, lust, hope; *tamaa*. (See: **chere**, **hamu**, **dzilamba**, **mapendzi**, **tunu**)

kata tamaa to despair; *kukata tamaa*. (See: **luhukpwa**)

tamani to desire; *kutamani*. (See: **aza**)

tambara (ma) piece of cloth, rag; *tambaa*, *kitambaa*. (See: **chitambara**)

tambarika to be exhausted; *kuchoka*. (See: **tebwereka**, **zabwa**)

tamberi (ma) see **matamberi**; *angalia matamberi*.

tambi (-) pasta: macaroni, spaghetti, vermicelli; *tambi*.

tambo (-) gizzard; *firigisi*.

tambukira to remember, to celebrate (a festival); *kukumbuka*. (See: **usa**)

tambukirana to recognize each other; *kutambuana*.

tambukizo (-) reminder, souvenir; *kumbusho*.

tamiya to tease; *kuchokoza* (*Tz*). (See: **nyeta**)

tamjambo greeting: how are you? (plural); *hamjambo*.

tamura to be familiar with; *kutania* (*Tz*).

tanda to spread e.g. a cloth, to cover; *kutanda*. (See: **bumula**, **handika**, **tawanya**)

dzitanda leso to cover one's head with a **leso**; *kujifinika na kanga*.

tandara (ma) woven sticks used as a bed; *kitanda cha asili*. (See: **chitanda**, **litsaga**, **mwakisu**)

tandaza to spread out a heap; *kutandaza*. (See: **tawanya**)

tande (ma) crab; *kaa*. (See: **gonda**, **zobe**)

tandiko (ma) mat for sitting or lying on; *tandiko*, *mkeka*, *godoro*. (See: **jamvi**, **mcheka**, **likandza**)

tanga₁ (ma) a sail; *tanga*.

tanga₂ to go somewhere with no particular purpose, to wander; *kutangatanga*. (See: **tanga-tanga**, **weha-weha**, **yeya**, **zemeheka**, **zunguluka**, **zurura**)

tangaliye (-) riddle; *ngano*. (See: **ngano**)

tanga-tanga₁ to wander about; *kutangatanga*. (See: **angaika**, **tanga**)

tanga-tanga₂ 1) to wonder about, to ponder; *kushangaa juu ya*, *kujiuliza*.
2) to be anxious, to worry; *kuwa na wasiwasi*. **Nao achikuphirikani kotini, msitange-tange ra kugomba.** And when they take you to court, do not worry about what to say.

tangaza to announce; *kutangaza*.

tanguliya to precede, to go in front of, to take the lead; *kutangulia*. (See: **tongorya**, **tsupa mbere**)

tanu (-) lime kiln, furnace to make charcoal; *tanuu*.

tanya to set apart, to divide; *kugawanya*.

tanyira to set aside for someone; *kugawiya*.

tapa-tapa to thrash about, to struggle e.g. when in danger of drowning in

- tarara** water; *kutapa*.
tarara to keep someone away, to warn someone off; *kumkataa mtu*.
tarehe (-) date; *tarehe*. **Rero ni tarehe gani? Rero ni tarehe kumi na tisiya.** What date is it today? Today is the nineteenth.
tasa barren, unable to bear children; *tasa*. (See: **mgumba**)
tata to taste; *kuonja*.
tatama to squat; *kuchuchumaa*.
tatizo (ma) complication, difficulty; *tatizo*.
tauli (-) towel; *taulo*.
tavwa (-) very large kind of fish; *aina ya samaki kubwa sana*. (See: **taiwva**)
tawala to rule; *kutawala*.
tawanya to spread out; *kutawanya*. (See: **bumula**, **handika**, **tandaza**)
tawatawa (-) tiny flea (order Siphonaptera); *kiroboto*. (See: **dadada**)
tawaza to wash ritually before prayers; *kutawaza*. (See: **takasa**, **tsukutsa**)
tayari ready; *tayari*. **Kahawa i tayari. Chitabu chi tayari.** The coffee is ready. The book is ready.
tayarisha to prepare, to make ready; *kutayarisha*. **Anatayarisha kahawa.** She is preparing coffee. **Nálamuka chiti ligundzu kudzitayarisha nkafundishe skuli.** I awake early to prepare myself to go and teach at school.
tazamiya to expect; *kutazamia*.
tebuka to be stirred up, to be muddied; *kuburugwa*.
madzi ga kutebuka muddied water; *maji machafu baada ya kuburugwa*.
tebula to stir up, to mix (e.g. food), to muddy a pool (e.g. by cattle); *kuburuga*. (See: **burunga**, **vuruga**)
tebwereka to be very tired, to be exhausted; *kuchoka sana*. (See: **kolwa**, **remwa**, **tambarika**, **vwenye-vwenye**, **zabwa**)
tefuka to rise (of dust or smoke); *kutifuka*. (See: **fuka**)
tefula to stir up (e.g. dust); *kutifua*. **Wakati naphyera natefula vumbi.** While I am sweeping I stir up dust.
tegemea to depend on, to rely on; *kutegemea*. (See: **adamira**, **kuluphira**)
tego (ma) sexual disease caused by traditional medicine; *ugonjwa wa kimpenzi unaofanywa na mganga*.
teha to spit; *kutema mate*. (See: **tsitsa**, **twa**)
teka to capture; *kuteka*.
tele full, full of; *tele*. **Tupa i tele madzi.** The bottle is full of water. **Tupa ya tele.** A full bottle.
televisheni (-) television; *televisheni*.
tema to cut back undergrowth and weeds, to cut e.g. firewood; *kutema vichaka ama kuni*.
tembe (-) seed; *mbegu*. (See: **mbeyu**)
tembo (-) palm wine; *tembo*, *pombe ya mnazi*. (See: **uchi**)

- tembo**₂ (-) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu.*
- temo** (-) fine imposed when resolving a dispute; *faini inayotolewa kusuluhisha mzozo.* (See: **chidzufyu, kore, malu**)
- tenda** to make fun of someone by comparing him to something amusing; *kucheka mtu kwa kumfananisha kitu fulani.*
- tendegbwa** (-) groundnut; *njugu mawe.*
- tenga₁** (ma) type of basket made from thin sticks; *tenga.*
- tenga₂** to separate, to set aside, to dedicate for some purpose, to remove; *kutenga.*
- tengeleka** to propel; *kuzunguuka.*
- tengesi** (-) kind of edible fish; *namna ya samaki wa kulika na wanadamu.*
- tengeza** to make, construct, repair; *kutengeneza.* (See: **unda**)
- tephuka** to dislocate; *kuteguka.*
- tero** (-) sling for throwing stones; *teo.* (See: **panda**)
- terya** to help; *kusaidia.* Proverb: **Kuterya takuangamika.** Being helpful cannot be destroyed. (See: **saidiya, teya**)
- tesa** to persecute, to mistreat; *kutesa.*
- tetea** to defend; *kutetea.* (See: **kanira**)
- tetemaji** chicken pox; *tetewanga.*
- teya** to help; *kusaidia (Tz).* (See: **terya**)
- tezeka** to wonder, to be amazed; *kustaajabu, kushangaa.*
- tezi** (ma) stern (back) of boat; *tezi.* (See: **omo**)
- tezo** (ma) carpenter's adze, tool like an axe; *tezo.*
- thawabu** (-) reward, particularly from God; *thawabu.*
- thelathini** thirty; *thelathini.* (See: **salasini**)
- theluji** (-) snow; *theluji.*
- themanini** eighty; *themanini.* (See: **samanini**)
- tiga₁** to dig deep ready to plant; *kuchimbua.* (See: **tsimba**)
- tiga₂** to crush leaves in water to prepare traditional medicine, to crush spices in a bowl; *kuvunja-vunja majani ndani ya maji kutayarisha dawa, kuponda dawa kama pilipili ndani ya kibakuli.* (See: **sira, siro**)
- tigiti** (ma) water melon; *tikiti.* (See: **renje-madzi**)
- tiī** to obey; *kutii.*
- tikanya** to cross; *kukata njia.* **N'ndatikanya barabara.** I will cross the road. (See: **chatuka, tsapika, vuka**)
- tika-tika** to crumble; *kuvunjikavunjika.*
- tikpwa-tikpwa ni magulu** to go weak at the knees e.g. on hearing bad or incredible news; *kuwa mnyonge magotini k.m. baada ya kusikia habari mbaya.*
- tilili** (mi) African pygmy kingfisher (*Ceyx pictus*); *kisharifu, msharifu.*
- timbi** (ma) uprising; *timbi.*
- timiya** to be complete; *kutimia.*

timiza to fulfil; *kutimiza*.

timvyा to sprinkle; *kunyunyiza*. (See: **nyunyiriza**)

tina to jump over; *kuruka*. (See: **uruka**)

tina-tina to jump for joy; *kurukaruka*.

tindi (-) bush tomato; *nyanya za kienyeji*.

tindizha to bring cows back to the cattle-pen for rest then take them back to graze; *kurudisha ng'ombe zizini kupumzika halafu kuzitoa tena kwa malisho*. (See: **chitindizho**)

tindo (-) chisel used to cut thin pieces of metal; *patasi*.

tinya₁ to dive, to swim under water; *kupiga mbizi*. (See: **tsimya**)

tinya₂ to pinch; *kufinya*. **Mvulana wamtinya mwanáo mchetu**. The boy pinched his sister.

tisha to be frightening, to be menacing; *kutisha*.

tishira to frighten, to threaten, to menace; *kutishia*.

tisini ninety; *tisini*.

tisiya nine; *tisa*. (See: **chenda**)

tivya to rescue, to save; *kuokoa*.

tiya to put, to insert; *kutia*. **Akatiya nguwo ndani ya bokisi**. She has put the clothes inside the box.

tobosha₁ (ma) ball made from wheat flour, which is dried and then cooked with coconut milk, normally eaten during Ramadan; *aina fulani ya chakula kinachotokana na unga wa ngano na hupikwa na tui la nazi hasa wakati wa Ramadhan*.

tobosha₂ (-) marble made from clay; *tobosha*. (See: **mbewe, sokota**)

tofali (ma) brick; *tofali*.

togo (-) praise, good character trait or habit; *sifa*. (See: **asili, mabaro, sifwa, tabiya**)

togola₁ How are you? greeting; *Habari gani? salamu*. **Togola tsawe? Ndzuri, simanyawe?** How are you? Fine, what about you?

togola₂ to praise; *kusifu*. **Mwalimu wamtogola mwanafundzi kpwa kutsapa mtihaniwe**. The teacher praised the student for passing his exam. (See: **lika**)

togoresa to congratulate; *kupongeza, kutoa hongera*.

toka from (short form of **kutoka**); *toka (ufupisho wa kutoka)*.

tole (ma) fish trap made of sticks stuck in shallow water to catch fish as the tide goes out; *tole*. (See: **mgbwono, uzio, vwika**)

tombo (ma) button hole; *tundu*.

tona₁ to drip; *kutona*. (See: **doda, twena**)

tona₂ to eat food without sharing it with one's family; *kula chakula bila ya kugawanya na jamii*.

tondomera to sprout again after having been cut back; *kumea tena baada ya kukatwa*.

- tone** (ma) a drip, a drop of any liquid; *tone*. (See: **toni**)
- tong'ola matso** to open one's eyes wide; *kufungua macho zaidi*. (See: **tong'orera matso, tumbula**)
- tong'orera matso** to stare; *kudoa, kukaza macho, kung'ariza macho*. (See: **tong'ola matso**)
- tongorya** to precede, to go before, to take the lead; *kutangulia*. (See: **tanguliya, tongoya, tsupa mbere**)
- tongoya** to precede; *kutangulia* (Tz). (See: **tongorya**)
- toni** (ma) a drip, a drop of any liquid; *tone*.
- tophola** to do something for the first time, to eat or use the first portion (e.g. of the harvest or of a certain kind of food after a period of abstinence); *kufanya jambo mara la kwanza, kula ama kutumia sehemu ya kwanza k.m. ya mavuno ama aina fulani ya chakula baada ya kufunga*. **Ni yuya ariye na bidii ya kurima ndiye ambaye anafwaha kutophola mavunoge.** It is the one who farms diligently who deserves to enjoy the first fruits of his harvest.
- tosha** to suffice, to be enough; *kutosha*. **Chakurya hichi chinatosha. Kuna chakurya cha kutosha.** This food is enough. There is enough food. (See: **kola, tya**)
- totovu** (-) quicksand; *mchanga wa kudidimiza*.
- tovu** (-) navel, umbilical cord; *kitovu*. **Idiom: Kugbwerewa ni tovu.** To be fallen on by one's umbilical cord: to be impotent or sterile, unable to father a child.
- fyula tovu** to discourage; *kuvunja moyo*.
- toza₁** (-) tiny black fly which makes honey like bees; *mboza*.
- toza₂** to take money (e.g. as a fare or fine); *kutoza*.
- toza makosa** to find guilty,, to convict, to correct a mistake; *kuhukumu, kurekebisha*. (See: **amula, laumu, hukumu, shitaki**)
- tsa** (-) sharp pointed end; *incha*. (See: **atsa, chigumba, lutsa, tsani, vutu**)
- tsa ya chala** (*tsa za mala*) finger tip; *sehemu ya mwisho ya kidole*. **Akatumia tsa za mala kuguta madzi.** He used his finger tips to touch the water.
- tsadzira** to accumulate; *kusanya*.
- tsafi** (-) type of edible fish with a very good taste; *tafi; namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.
- tsafu** (-) calf of the leg; *sehemu iliyo na nyama nydingi kwenye mguu*.
- tsaha** (-) louse; *chawa*.
- tsahu** (-) African rock python (*Python sebae*); *chatu*. (See: **nyoka**)
- tsaka₁** (ma) forest; *msitu*.
- tsaka₂** wild; *-a mwitu, -sio fugwa*. **Mnyau tsaka.** Wild cat.
-a **tsakani / -a matsakani** wild; *-a porini, -sio fugwa*.
- tsakala** to wear out, to become old; *kufukaa, kuzeeka*. (See: **tsakarira**)
- tsakapala** (-) a large kind of snake; *aina ya nyoka mkubwa sana*. (See: **nyoka**)

- tsakarira** see **tsakala**; *angalia tsakala*. *Proverb:* Takuna mtsakarira charoni. No one gets old on a journey. (*See:* **tsakala**)
- tsalafu** (-) safari ant (*Anomma nigricans*); *siafu*. (*See:* **kolokolo**, **mwinyo**)
- tsalakushe** (-) type of plant (*Asystasia gangetica*); *kichwamangwo*. (*See:* **futsure**, **futswe**)
- tsalu** (-) beads decorating the edge of a piece of cloth; *shanga zilizowekwa kama urembo kwenye sehemu za mwisho wa nguo*.
- tsama₁** physically dirty, ritually unclean; *najisi*. (*See:* **-chafu**, **manyezi**, **takasa**)
- tsama₂** to migrate, to move house; *kuhamama*.
- tsamalala** to deny someone or something; *kukana*, *kukataa*. (*See:* **kana**)
- tsamba** to wash one's private parts; *kuosha*, *kunawa*. (*See:* **osha**, **singa**, **suwa**, **tsukutsa**, **tsula**)
- tsambula** to sort out, to choose, to select, to vote; *kuchagua*. **Ano mayo anatsambula podzo.** The women are sorting out the mung beans.
- tsamiza** to move something from one place to another; *kuhamisha*.
- tsamuka** to disperse; *kutawanyika*. **Maingu gakatsamuka.** The clouds have dispersed.
- tsamukana** to disperse (group of people or objects); *kutawanyikana*. **Atu atsamukana bada ya mkutano.** The people dispersed after the meeting. (*See:* **bumukana**, **dziganya**)
- tsamula** to disperse things; *kutawanya*.
- tsavukira** see **nyuni**; *angalia nyuni*.
- tsana** 1) to comb; *kuchana*, *kutana*, *kushanua*. **Ninatsana nyere za Zawadi**. I am combing Zawadi's hair. 2) to cut and stretch strips of e.g. raffia; *kukata na kukasa vipande vyembamba vya mlala*. **Anatsana mpani**. She is cutting and stretching strips of raffia. (*See:* **mlala**, **mpani**, **pani**)
- tsandza** to take a shower or play in the rain; *kuoga au kucheza mvuani*.
- tsandzala** (ma) blackened area left after a bush fire; *sehemu za nyasi zinazobaki baada ya kuchomeka*.
- tsanga₁** to donate; *kuchanga*.
- tsanga₂** to split e.g. firewood; *kuchanga*. **Watsanga kuni**. She split the firewood. (*See:* **bandula**, **rengeta**)
- tsanga-tsanga** to chop up; *kuchangachanga*. **Watsanga-tsanga nyama**. She chopped up the meat. (*See:* **bwaga**)
- tsanga** immature, new; **-changa**. **Mwana mtsanga**. A baby or infant. **Mwezi mtsanga**. New moon (one day old).
- tsanganya** to mix; *kuchanganya*.
- tsanganyika** to be mixed up; *kuchanganyika*.
- tsangira** to make an addition (e.g. to a conversation), to donate to or for something; *kuchangiza*.
- tsango₁ (ma)** contribution; *mchang'o*. (*See:* **mtsango**)

tsango₂ (-) disease of the stomach or womb; *shango*.

tsangula to set legs apart; *kutawanya miguu*.

tsani (-) tip, end of a leaf etc; *mwisho wa jani au kitu chochote*.

tsanje (-) an animal that resembles a rat; *aina ya myama amefanana na panya*.

-tsano five; *-tano*. **Vitabu vitsano**. Five books. **Chitabu cha tsano**. The fifth book.

tsapa 1) to pass; *kupita*. **Mwalimu wamtogola mwanafundzi kpwa kutsapa mtihaniwe**. The teacher praised the student for passing his exam. (See: **tsupa**) 2) to pass away, to die (euphemism); *kufariki*.

tsapika 1) to cross over; *kuruka*. (See: **tikanya**) 2) to cross water; *kuvuka*. (See: **chatuka**)

tsapira to pass by; *kupitia*.

tsapiza causative of **tsapa**; *kupitisha*.

tsapiza shariya to pass a law; *kupitisha sheria*.

tsapiza mutu to elect someone; *kuchagua mtu*.

tsapiza mwana barabarani to see a child across the road; *kumpitisha mtoto barabarani*. (See: **vusa**)

tsari, kurichira to neglect, to leave and forget (a child); *kutomchunga mtoto*.

tsatsa₁ (mi) small trees or bushes surrounding a larger one; *miti midogo inayozunguluka mti mkubwa*.

tsatsa₂ (-) circumcision; *tahiri*. (See: **deka, mwahini, tsatsani**)

tsatsamiza to tiptoe, to walk on one's toes; *kutsotsomera, kutembea kutumia vidole vya miguu*.

tsatsamuka to melt (intransitive); *kuyeyuka*. (See: **bubudzika, rurumuka**)

tsatsamusa to melt something; *kuyeyusha*.

tsatsani, kutiya to circumcise; *kutahiri*. (See: **deka, kumbini, mwahini, tsatsa**)

tsatsarika to run swiftly; *kukimbia kwa haraka*. (See: **diganya, fuli, mairo, zola**)

tsatsata to prune; *kupunguza matawi*. (See: **tsatsula, tsetsenga**)

tsatsiya to overwhelm; *kuzidia*. **Kazi hino inanitsatiya**. This work is overwhelming me (I don't know if or when I shall finish it).

tsatsula to prune; *kupunguza matawi*. (See: **tsatsata, tsetsenga**)

tsawe (ano) 1) grandfather; *babu*. 2) familiar form of address; *jinsi ya kusalimia mtu*.

tsawe mvyere (ano) 1) elder brother of grandfather; *babu mkubwa*. 2) grandfather's grandfather; *babu wa babu*.

tsazi (-) large bottle used to store oil; *chupa ya mafuta ya kujipaka*.

tse at all (negative contexts), completely; *hata* (*maswala ya kukana*), *kabisa*. (See: **tse-tse-tse**)

tsega-tsega to avoid; *kuepuka*.

tseka to laugh; *kucheka*. (See: **chitseko, kpwakpwa**)

tsekera rezi (of a baby) to smile or laugh for the first time, to learn to smile or laugh; (*mtoto mchanga*) *kuanza kucheka*.

tseketsa to tickle; *kutekenya*.

tsekeza to amuse, to make someone laugh; *kuchekesha*.

tsekula to uncover something by quickly raising whatever is covering it; *kufenua kitu kwa haraka*.

tsemberera to visit; *kutembelea*. (See: **nyendekera**)

tsembuka to appear, to arise; *kutokea*. (See: **tulikiza**, **zembuka**, **zuka**)

tsembula to discover; *kuchembua*.

tsembwesa to glean, to harvest in a field where the major harvest has been done; *kuvuna mara ya pili*, *kuokota masazo ya wavunaji*. (See: **buwa-buwa**)

tsemsa to boil something, to bring to the boil; *kuchemsha* (*Tz*). (See: **chemusha**, **okoha**, **tserusa**)

tsenga to harvest (especially coconuts); *kuvuna (hasa nazi)*.

tsere (ma) maize cob; *mahindi*. (See: **matsere**, **pembe**)

tserera to come down, to descend, to alight from a vehicle; *kushuka*. (See: **ara**, **voromoka**)

tsererenga to gossip, to slander; *kusengenya*. (See: **sengenya**, **singizira**)

tsereza to bring down; *kutelemsha*.

tsereza mwana kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.

tseruka to boil; *kuchemka*. (See: **ira**, **okoha**, **yayaika**)

tserura to bring up the cud, to chew the cud; to bring up milk (babies); *kucheua*.

tserusa to boil, to bring to the boil; *kuchemsha*. (See: **chemusha**, **tsemsa**)

tsetse (-) spark; cheche.

tsetsele (-) type of small chameleon (it is believed that if a person steps on this animal he will become disorientated); *aina ya kinyonga mdogo*. (See: **lumbwi**)

tsetsenga to prune; *kupunguza matawi*. (See: **tsatsata**, **tsatsula**)

tsetsera to hop, to limp, to hobble; *kuchechemea*. (See: **gumwira**, **gutsira**, **mwamgutsetse**, **vuhira**)

tse-tse-tse 1) completely, totally, at all (negative contexts); *kabisa*, *hata* (*maswala ya kukana*). 2) brilliant, bright (modifying 'white'); *(-eupe) pepepe*. (See: **-ereru**)

tsetsevu (-) hiccup, hiccough; *kwikwi*, *kichefuchefu*, *kitefutefu*, *kekevu*, *kikwifukwifu*. (See: **chitsetsevu**)

tsetseza to carry something heavy; *kubeba kitu kizito*.

tsi (-) land, country, earth; *nchi*.

piga tsi to urinate; *kukojoa*. (See: **kodzola**, **mwaga madzi**, **tabawala**)

tsifwi-tsifwi fine (of flour or grains); *teketekte*.

tsikitsi (-) name of a traditional dance in which colobus skins were used as

tsimba**tsona**

costume; *aina ya mchezo, kitambo ngozi za mbega zilitumiwa kama nguwo za wachezaji.* (See: **gonada, mbega, mzumbano**)

tsimba to dig (e.g. a hole); *kuchimba.* (See: **fukula, tiga**)

tsimwa-tsrimwa see **dzimwa-dzimwa; angalia dzimwa-dzimwa.**

tsimya to swim under water, to dive; *kupiga mbizi.* (See: **tinya**)

tsindza to slaughter; *kjuchinja.* **Afu ni nyama ambaye akafwa bila ya kutsindzwa kpa kuriwa ni atu.** "Afu" is an animal which died without having been slaughtered so as to be eaten by people.

tsindzira to lie about what someone else said; *kusingizia.* (See: **katira**)

tsini down; *chini.* **Avuvu anaphiya kura tsini muhoni.** The fishermen are going down to the river. (See: **dzulu, photsi**)

tsini ya below, under, underneath; *chini ya.* **Nkaika pesa zangu tsini ya godoro.** I put my money underneath the mattress. (See: **mvunguriri**)

tsini-tsini low; *chini.* **Chihi cha tsini-tsini.** A low chair.

tsiririka to trickle, to flow in a thin line; *kutiririka.*

tsitsa to spit; *kutema mate.* (See: **teha, twa**)

tsodza to make incisions on the body to apply medicine; *kuchanja.*

tsoga (-) scar; *kovu.* (See: **choro, kuphyu, marandza**)

tsoga, kurya to make friends with someone; *kufanya urafiki.*

tsogo (-) noise; *kululu (Tz).*

piga tsogo to make a noise; *kupiga kululu.*

richa tsogo to stop making a noise; *kuacha kupiga kululu.*

tsokera (-) stye; *chokea.*

tsokola to clear out a hole with a stick; to poke, to pick at something; *kuchokoa.* **Kutsokola meno.** To pick one's teeth clean. **Kutsokola pula.** To pick one's nose.

tsoko-tsoko (-) quarrel, discord; *choko-choko.* (See: **mwvehano**)

tsokoza to provoke; *kuchokoza.*

tsola to pick up; *kuokota.* **Akatsola mawe kula photsi.** They have picked stones up from the ground.

tsola-tsola to gather together (people or things); *kuokotaokota.*

tsoloka to arrive; *kufika.* (See: **fika, loka**)

tsololo (-) thin colourless mucus from the nose, snot; *makamasi membamba.*

tsoma to burn something (e.g. rubbish), to burn fiercely; *kuchoma.* **Dzuwa rinatsoma.** The sun is very hot. *Proverb:* **Mwezi unatsoma rambo.** The moon is about to rise (there is a red glow on the horizon). (See: **ocha, aka**)

tsomana to compete; *kuchomona, kushindana.*

tsomeka to be burnt; *kuchomeka.*

tsomola to pull, to draw out; *kuchomoa.* (See: **kwatsula**)

tsomoza to take or pull something out; *kuchomoza.*

tsona again, any more, moreover, furthermore; *tena.* **Tafadhali, gomba hiri neno tsona.** Please say this word again.

tsonga to carve; *kuchonga*.

tsongaa (*vyongaa*) rhinocerous beetle; *aina ya mdudu*. (See: **chongbwa**)

tsongbwā to be curved; *kuchongwa*.

tsongo₁ (-) one-eyed person; *chongo*.

tsongo₂ (-) weaver bird (*Ploceus ocularis* etc.); *mzingi, mnana*.

tsopoka to fall (only used of inanimate objects); *kuanguka (vitu tu)*. (See: **gbwa, tsuhuka**)

tsopoza to drop; *kwangusha*. (See: **bwaga, twena**)

tsorera₁ to bewitch another person's farm and ruin their crops through **utsai** (witchcraft); *kuroga shamba ya mtu*. (See: **loga**)

tsorera₂ to pick something up for someone; *kuokotea*.

tsota (of birds like chicken) to feed; also to woo (only as done by birds); *kudona*. (See: **phosa**)

tsotsa₁ to dip ugali etc. in soup; *kuchovya*.

tsotsa₂ to enter someone's eye; *kuingia ndani ya jicho*. **Kophe ikanitsotsa.** An eyelash has got into my eye.

tsotswa to have something in one's eye; *kuwa na kitu ndani ya jicho*.

Siweza kuona mana nkatsotswa. I can't see because I have got something in my eye.

tsotsombola to fail to keep a secret; *kutoweza kuweka siri*.

tsotsomera to stand on tiptoe; *kuchochomea*.

tsotsotwa to itch; *kuwashwa*. **Mwiri wangu inatsotsotwa kpwa sababu nkamiza dawa za malaria.** My skin is itching because I took malaria medicine. (See: **awiwa**)

tsovyā (-) someone who spoils something before it is ready (especially fruits); *mtundu*. **Mwanache yuya n'tsovyā; kamendze kuona maembe ganavyalwa.** That child always spoils (the fruits); she doesn't like to see the mangoes ripen.

tsowa to be rude, mannerless; *kukosa adabu*.

tsozi (*vitsozi*) sunbird; one of a number of small birds with slender curved bills and bright plumage; *chozi*. (See: **chitsozimoho**)

tsudza to squeeze out coconut juice, to strain (liquid); *kuchuja*. (See: **chifumbu**)

-tsufu tasteless, bland (e.g. food without salt, tea without sugar); *dufu, chapwa*.

tsuga-tsuga to be restless; *kutangatanga*.

tsuhuka to trip up, to fall unintentionally; *kuanguka bila ya kutazamia*. (See: **gbwa, tsopoka**)

tsuhula to let go; *kuwacha*.

tsui (ma) leopard (*Panthera pardus*); *chui*.

tsuka 1) to be clean; *kutakata*. (See: **eza, tsusa**)

moyo kutsuka wholeheartedly, without any reservation; **Mlungu ndiye**

- alavyaye moyo kutsuka.** God is the one who gives without reservation. 2) to be finished; *kumalizika*. **Mwezi wa sabaa maembe nkutsuka.** In July the mangoes have finished (the season is over).
- tsukirirwa** to be angry with someone; *kuchukia*.
- tsukirwa** to be very angry; *kuchukia sana*. (See: **reya**)
- tsukiza** to offend, to make someone angry; *kuchukiza*.
- tsukizi** (-) anger; *chuki, hasira*. (See: **usiru**)
- tsukula** to take, to carry; *kubeba, kuchukua*. (See: **tsukura**)
- tsukura** to take, to carry; *kubeba, kuchukua* (*Tz*). (See: **tsukula**)
- tsukurira** to consider s.o. (to be), to treat s.o. (as if); *kuchukulia, kuona*.
- Nakutsukurira u mwanangu mwenye.** I consider you to be my own son.
- tsukutsa** to wash some part of the body; *kuosha*. **Tsukutsa mikono kabla ya kurya.** Wash your hands before eating. (See: **osha, singa, sitangi, suwa, takasa, tawaza, tsula, tsamba**)
- tsula** 1) to wash part of one's body; *kuosha*. (See: **tsukutsa**) 2) to clean a new born baby; *kuosha mtoto mchanga baada ya kuzaliwa*.
- tsulu** (-) ant hill; *kichuguu*. (See: **chitsulu**)
- tsuma** to gather, to work for money; *kuchuma*. Proverb: **Atsumaye dzuwani ary a pepboni**. He who gathers (works hard) in the sun will get to eat in the shade.
- tsumbi (ma)** pile, heap; *biwi, chungu*. (See: **chifungu, ndulu**)
- tsumbula** to sip; *kunywa kidogo*.
- tsumo** (-) economics; *uchumi*. (See: **utsumi**)
- tsuna₁** to gnaw, to eat the flesh around a bone; *kuguguna*.
- tsuna₂** to speak ill of someone, to slander; *kusengenya, kukashifu*. (See: **lisengenyo, ochera ngulu, singizira, ziga**)
- tsundika** to tuck in (e.g. a shirt); *kusheta*.
- tsundula** to uncork, to remove a tight lid; *kuondoa kifuniko*.
- tsunga₁** to look after or bring animals (e.g. goats) together; *kuchunga*.
- tsunga₂** to sieve or sift flour in a basket; *kupepeta*. (See: **dondola, pheha**)
- tsungula** (-) hare (family Leporidae); *sungura*. **Tsungula ni nyama mwerevu sana.** The hare is a very clever animal.
- tsungurira** to peep, to peek out of or into something (with some movement of the body); *kuchungulia*. Proverb: **Dunia ni mlomo wa diya, tautsungurirwa**. The earth is (like) a dog's mouth, you cannot look inside it.
- tsungutsungu** (-) very small black ant; *chungu, chunguchungu*. (See: **kolokolo**)
- tsunuka** to fall in love, to be in love with someone; *kumpenda mtu*.
- Tsunusi** (-) a 'Swahili' spirit found in the sea, believed to cause people to drown (their bodies are only recovered some time later). If a person struggling with this spirit is cut by someone else the spirit will leave

them (having satisfied themselves with the blood); *kitunusi; pepo ya kiswahili kutoka bahari ifanyayo baharia atose majini.* (See: **pepho**)

tsupa to pass, to cross; *kupita.* (See: **tsapa**)

tsupa mbere to lead; *kupita mbele.* (See: **tanguliya, tongorya**)

tsupha₁ (ma) part of a banana plant, a red cone which grows from the stem containing bananas and produces small flowers; *sehemu nyekundu chini ya mkungu wa ndizi.*

tsupha₂ to throw; *kutupa. Watsupha dziwe mpaka ng'ambo ya phiri ya muho.* He threw the stone until the other side of the river. (See: **bwaga, tafurisa, urusa**)

tsupha chimia to cast a net; *kutupa nyavu.*

tsupha kumbi to raise eyebrows (to signal agreement); *kuenua nyusi.*

tsupha lago to kick; *kupiga teke.*

tsupha nyuswi to wink; *kukonyeza jicho.* (See: **fwinya dzitso**)

tsupha₃ to break waters during childbirth; *kuvunja tupa.*

tsupha₄ to disappoint, to let someone down, to fail someone; *kusikitisha.*

Hwabisha dzulu ya ukurima na uwe piya uchikubali kukala ukurima tautsupha. We talked about farming and you also agreed that farming does not fail.

tsuphirana mikono to wave to each other; *kupungiana mikono.*

tsuri-tsuri, kupiga to carry someone sitting on one's shoulders; *kupiga kibega.* (See: **fuzi**)

tsusa to clean something; *kusafisha.* (See: **eza, tsuka**)

tsutsa to pluck; *kuangusha.* (See: **fwatsula, mwafula, ng'ola**)

tsutsula to hurry, to walk quickly; *kutembea kwa haraka.* (See: **nyendeka**)

tswa₁ (-) white ants in the flying stage when they first come out of the ground in swarms; *kumbikumbi.*

tswa₂ to set (of sun only); *kuchwa.* (See: **gbwa, tuluka**)

dzuwa rikatswa farewell phrase used in the late afternoon; *jinsi ya kusema kwaheri jioni (Tz).*

rikatswa rikaiga dzana just like yesterday; *kama jana.*

tswaa big termite; *kumbikumbi.* (See: **lutswa**)

tswesa to be outside until sunset; *kuwa nje mpaka juu kuchwa.*

tu₁ just, only; *tu.* (See: **bahi**)

tu₂ we are (in affirmative clauses only); *sisi ni (Tz).* (See: **hu**)

tubu to repent; *kutubu.*

tuguu (ma) large basket for drying grains etc; *uteo mkubwa.* (See: **pheku**)

tuhe (-) squirrel (family sciuridae); *kichakuro.* (See: **chituhe**)

tukio (ma) event, happening; *tukio.*

tukuta pulse, heart beat; *mpigo wa moyo au mshipa.*

tula₁ to castrate; *kuhasi, kuvunja mbegu za kiume za wanyama.* (See: **ndewa, ndila**)

tula₂ to swim; *kuogelea*. (See: **ngari (kupiga)**, **ojorerera**, **tinya**)

tula₃ to hurry someone up; *kuhimiza*.

tulanyungu (ma) extra big beetle; *aina ya dundu mkubwa*.

tulikiza to appear unexpectedly; *kutokea kwa ghafula*. (See: **tsembuka**, **zuka**)

tulivu peaceful, quiet, gentle; *tulivu*. (See: **amani**, **mlimwengu**, **pore**)

tuluka to come out, to rise (sun); *kutoka*. **Nyoka ikatuluka kula ndani ya hiha ra kuni.** The snake came out of the bundle of firewood. (See: **tswa**)

tuluza to take out (of); *kutoa*. **Watuluza chitabu kula ndani ya kabati.**

She took the book out of the cupboard. (See: **chimbiza**, **futsula**, **hegula**, **raphiya**)

tuma to stop bleeding or clotting of blood; *kusita kwa kuvuja damu*.

tumaini to hope, to expect; *kutumaini*.

tumbaku (-) snuff, tobacco; *ugoro*.

tumbi (ma) egg; *yai*. (See: **yayi**)

tumbiri (-) Sykes monkey (family Cercopithecidae); *tumbili*.

tumbo (ma) stomach, womb; *tumbo*.

tumbula to open one's eyes wide; *kufungua macho zaidi*. (See: **tong'ola matso**)

tumbwi splash (sound of something falling into water); *mlio wa maji unapoangusha kitu*. (See: **tabwi**)

tunda (ma) fruit; *tunda*.

tundiza to gather; *kuweka pamoja*.

tundu (ma) small hole, hollow; *tundu*. **Náphiya ko pwani nchiona ye mbega anarya makodza, anarya lizima, ra tundu kariryia.** I went to the beach and I saw the colobus eating leaves, eating unaffected leaves, those with holes he does not eat. (Part of a traditional song.)

tundza₁ to take care of person or animal; *kutunza*. (See: **manyirira**, **rera**, **roroma**)

tundzato to kake good care, to be careful; *kumwangalifu*.

tundza₂ to see; *kuona* (Tz). (See: **ona**)

tunga to put together, to arrange, to compose; *kutunga*.

tunu (-) a desire, a wish; *tunu*. (See: **chere**, **hamu**, **mapendzi**, **tamaa**)

tupa₁ (-) bottle; *chupa*.

tupa₂ (-) file to sharpen cutlery; *faili*. (See: **lifyulo**, **nola**)

tuphu empty, vacant (from **-huphu**); *tupu*. **Kaphu tuphu; nyumba tuphu.** An empty basket; a vacant house.

turi necessary; *lazima*. **Sio turi kuhenda dzambo hiri.** It is not necessary to do this.

turinaka like it or not, without a choice; *lazima*. **Wataka nihende kazi turinaka.** He forced me to work.

turuka to come out; *kutoka* (Tz).

turume (ma) male sheep, ram; *kondoo dume*.

- turya** to be able to do something; *kuweza*.
- tusa** to startle an animal; *kugutusha*.
- tutumo** (-) motorbike, moped, vespa; *pikipiki*.
- tuwa** to be settled in one's mind, to be calm; *kutulia*.
- tuza** to give a gift to someone, to reward someone; *kutuza*.
- tuzo** (-) a reward, a prize, a present; *tuzo*. (See: **zawadi**)
- twa** to spit; *kutema mate*. (See: **teha**, **tsitsa**)
- twaa** vertical, very straight, upright; *-a wima*, *-a kwenda juu sawasawa*. **Muhi u twaa**. **Mwana akaima twaa**. A straight tree. The child has stood upright. (See: **chocho**, **wima**)
- twazi** (-) kind of small bee; *aina ya nyuki mdogo*. (See: **bung'o**, **hozi**, **nyuchi**)
- twena** to drip, to drop, to fall; *kudondoka*, *kwangusha*. (See: **bwaga**, **doda**, **tona**, **tsopoza**)
- tweta** to breathe; *kupumua*. (See: **phuma**, **soha**)
- twiga** (-) giraffe (Giraffa camelopardalis); *twiga*.
- tya** to have enough of something (usually a punishment); *kutosheka*.

U - u

- u** you (singular) are; *ni*. **U tayari?** Are you ready? (See: **ndiwe**, **siwe**)
- uadilifu** righteousness; *uadilifu*. (See: **haki**)
- ualimu** work of a teacher, teaching; *ualimu*.
- uaminifu** trustworthiness; *uaminifu*.
- uamuzi** decision; *amuzi*. (See: **shauri**)
- ubaguzi** discrimination, favouritism, prejudice; *ubaguzi*. **Mlungu anahukumu atu osi kulengana na mahendo gao bila ubaguzi**. God judges all people according to their deeds without favouritism. (See: **baguwa**)
- ubaha** leadership; *ukubwa*. (See: **longoza**)
- ubani₁** (-) incense; *ubani*. (See: **udi**, **uvumba**)
- ubani₂** (-) Mexican weeping pine (*Pinus patula*); the gum of this tree is used for incense; *ubani*. (See: **uvumba**)
- ubavu** sideways; *upande*.
- ubavu-bavu** sideways; *ubavu-bavu*. **Zobe nkunyendeka ubavu-bavu**. Crabs walk sideways.
- ubishi** stubbornness; *ukaidi*, *ushupavu*. (See: **kani**, **likakado**, **likani**)
- uchafu** dirt; *uchafu*. (See: **ukolo**, **utsama**)
- uchi** palm wine, liquor, beer, any alcoholic drink; *pombe*. (See: **jema**, **para**, **phalanga**)
- uchigo** (-) fence; *ua*. (See: **lichigo**)
- uchiya** poverty; *ufukara*. (See: **uhuphu**)

- uchokozi** aggravation, provocation, teasing; *uchokozi*.
- uchoyo** selfishness; *choyo*.
- udakitari** work of a doctor; *udaktari*.
- udi (-)** incense; *udi*. (See: **ubani**, **uvumba**)
- udiya** lust, fornication; *uzinzi*, *uasherati*. (See: **chiudiya**, **likpwale**, **uzembe**, **uzindzi**, **uzinifu**, **zinga**, **zini**)
- uduka** to make a loud blast or bang, to explode loudly; *kulipuka*. **Nkasikira mriro, ela simanya kukaudu ka utu wani.** I heard a sound, but I don't know what it was that exploded so loudly.
- ufalume** kingship, ruling, kingdom; *ufalme*.
- ufira** pus, discharge from a wound; *usaha*.
- ufu** hardness; *ukavu*.
- ufundi** technical skill, expertese; *ufundi*.
- ufuwo (fuwo)** beach; *ufuo*. (See: **langbwa**)
- ufwa** inheritance; *urithi*. (See: **risi**, **urisi**)
hala ufwa to inherit; to take care of a deceased person's family; *kurithi*; *kulea familia ya aliyeufuwa*.
- ufyozi** contempt, scorn; *ufyozi*.
- uganga** traditional treatment; *uganga*.
- ugomvi** quarrel, dispute, bad temper; *ugomvi* (*Tz*).
- uguza** to care for a sick person, to nurse someone; *kuuguza*. (See: **rera**, **roroma**)
- oha (maha)** a bow; *uta*, *upinde*. **Hangu kare jadi mutu nkuphiya windzani na oha na ryaka ra mivi.** An old custom is that a person goes hunting with a bow and a quiver of arrows. (See: **lugbwe**, **hondza**, **muvi**, **ryaka**)
- uhakika** certainty; *uhakika*.
- uhereza** slippery place, slipperiness; *utelezi*, *mtelezo*. **Phahali hiphakuchinya mvula phana uhhereza sana.** In this place if there's a lot of rain it is very slippery. (See: **hereza**, **likosi**)
- uhoko** vaginal fluids, jelly-like fluid that comes as female discharge; *utoko*.
Proverb: Akuhombaye na mala, kombe zindaoga uhoko. He who has sex using his fingers, his nails will wash in vaginal fluids.
- uhumbo** small and large intestines; *utumbo*. **Ndani ya mwiri wa mutu kuna uhumbo mdide na uhumbo mkulu.** Inside a person's body there is the small intestine and the large intestine.
- uhuphu** poverty, lit. emptiness; *kotokuwa na kitu*. (See: **uchiya**)
- uhuru** freedom; *uhuru*.
- uhusiano** relationship (including sexual relations); *uhusiano*.
- ui₁** uncleanliness, defilement; *uchafu*, *unajisi*. **Chimtiyacho mutu ui sicho chira aryacho.** It is not what a person eats that makes them unclean/defiled.
- ui₂** evil, unclean; *-baya*, *najisi*. (See: **uyi**)

- uindza** see **windza**; *angalia windza*.
- ujeni** a visit, a stay of several days, strangeness; *ugenzi*.
- ujeuri** rudeness, brutality, violence, oppression; *ujeuri, kiburi*.
- uji** porridge; *uji*.
- ujinga** foolishness; *uijnga*. (See: **upuzi, mzuzu**)
- ujinji** jelly-like fluid from a ripe mango; *maji mororo kutoka kwa embe lililoiva sana*. (See: **uhoko**)
- ujumbe** message; *ujumbe*.
- ujumla** total number; *jumla*.
- ujuzi** wisdom, knowledge; *ujuzi*. (See: **maarifwa**)
- uka** to go away from, leave; *kuondoka*. **Khamisi kapho, akauka kare.**
Khamisi is not here, he has already left.
- ukaaba** (-) prostitute; *kahaba, malaya* (Tz). (See: **mashoga**)
- Ukachererwadze?** How have you woken up? Morning greeting (not often used); *Umeamkaje? Salamu ya asabuhi* (*siyo ya kawaida*). (See: **Ukalamukadze?**)
- ukaha** laziness; *uvivu*. (See: **-itsi-itsi, uvivu**)
- ukaka** gum used to catch birds, made from boiling the resin of certain trees together with coconut oil; *gundi*. (See: **ulimbo**)
- ukala** hunting; *uwindaji*. (See: **mkala, ongola, windza**)
- Ukalamukadze?** How have you woken up? Usual morning greeting; *Umeamkaje? Salamu ya asabuhi ya kawaida*.
- Ukalazadze?** How have you slept? morning greeting; *Umelalaje? salamu za asabuhi*.
- ukambi** measles; *ukambi*. **Ukambi ni ukongo ambao unaweza kuolaga anache adide.** Measles is an illness which can kill young children.
- ukamilifu** completeness; *ukamilifu*.
- ukarani** clerical work, the work of a secretary or clerk; *ukarani*.
- Ukasindadze?** How have you spent the day? evening greeting; *Umeshindaje? salamu za jioni*. (See: **Ukaderwadze?**)
- ukimwi** AIDS; *ukimwi*.
- ukoko** crust; remains of maize meal or rice in a cooking pot; *ukoko*.
Proverb: Cha kuhewa tachina ukoko. If you are given food you won't get the left-overs as well. (See: **wari**)
- ukolo** dirtiness of person; *uchafu*. (See: **utsama**)
- ukombozi** redemption; *ukombozi*.
- ukongo (ma)** disease, disability, covers physical and mental, even the results of a beating; *ugonjwa*.
- ukoo** ancestry, clan. Each **ukoo** has its own name, and it is vital for an individual to know to which **ukoo** he belongs. An oath unites all members of the **ukoo**, and obliges the members to help each other in times of trouble; *ukoo*.

ukpware lust; *ukware*. (See: **likpwale**, **mkpware**)

ukpweli truth; *ukweli*.

ukulu 1) greatness of size: big, bulky huge; *ukubwa*. 2) moral greatness: high, powerful, important, weighty; *ukubwa*.

ukumbi (*kumbi*) hall, corridor; *ukumbi*.

ukuta (*kuta*) wall; *ukuta*.

ulachu cleverness; *ujanja*. (See: **achili**, **werevu**)

Ulaya Europe; *Ulaya*.

ulevi drunkenness; *ulevi*.

ulimbo resin from certain trees which is boiled in order to make gum for catching birds; *ulimbo*. Proverb: **Gasigomanya ulimbo gagbwirwa mairi mairi**. Those who don't know what glue is get caught two by two. (See: **ukaka**)

ulimwengu world; *ulimwengu*. (See: **dunia**)

ulongo clay, mud; *udongo ambao unanyata*. **Ano mayo nkuumba nyungu na ulongo**. The women make pots from clay. (See: **gandika**)

ulozi (*ma*) marriage negotiation; *mafikiano ya harusi*. (See: **lóla**)

uma to dry up; *kukauka*. (See: **swena**, **umisa**)

umande cold; *baridi*. (See: **mnyevu**, **zii**)

umati crowd; *umati*.

umba to create, to make; *kuumba*. (See: **unda**)

umbeya gossip, untrue rumour; *umbeya*. (See: **mmbeya**)

umbika well-proportioned (living things); *umbo zuri*.

umbo (*ma*) shape, physical appearance of person; *umbo*.

umbo ra baobao wide-hipped; *enye nyonga nene*.

umbuka see **humbuka**; *angalia humbuka*.

umbula see **humbula**; *angalia humbula*.

umeme lightning; *umeme*. (See: **rumu**, **limeme**)

umiro (*miro*) throat, gullet of an animal; *koo*, *umio*. **Ana vironda vya umiro**.

She has sore throat. (See: **bombolibo**)

umiryia to do something that is very difficult and maybe abnormal, e.g. to undress a mother because she left her child naked; *kufanya kitu kisicho cha kawaida*, k.m. *kumvua nguo mama kwa sababu ameacha mtoto wake uchi*.

umisa to dry up; *kukausha*. **Dzuwa rinaumisa nyasi**. The sun is drying up the grass.

umri age; *umri*.

umuka to rise as a result of yeast or fermentation; *kufura*.

umwenga unity, oneness; *umoja*. (See: **ushirika**)

una (-) kind of edible fish; *una*; *namna ya samaki ya kulika na wanadamu*.

unabii prophecy; *unabii*.

unafiki hypocrisy, changing to please whoever with at the moment; *unafiki*.

- unda₁** to make, to create, to construct; *kuunda*. (See: **tengeza, umba**)
- unda₂** see **hunda; angalia hunda**.
- undu (ma)** egg (old usage); *yai (lugha ya zamani)*.
- undzaka (-)** bachelorhood; *uhuni, ukapera*.
- unga₁** flour, powder of any sort; *unga*.
- unga₂** to join, to unite; *kuunga*. (See: **gbwirana, harakati**)
- ungana** to come together to form a group, to join with one another; *kuungana*.
- unganisha** to join (things or people) together; *kuunganisha*. (See: **gbwizanya, lundziza, lungiza**)
- ungo (ma)** a joint of the body, the body as a whole, and in particular the back; figuratively used of a tree bearing fresh fruit; *ungo*. (See: **chitengu, ngoto, mongo**)
- ungo, kuvundza** to reach puberty; *kubalehe*.
- unono** goodness; *uzuri*.
- unuka** to rise, get up, stand up; *kuenuka*.
- unula** to raise, to lift up; *kuinua*.
- unyonje** weakness of the body; *ulegevu wa mwili*.
- upanga (panga)** sword; *upanga*. (See: **mufyu**)
- upepo** wind; *upepo*. **Upepo unapiga.** The wind is blowing. (See: **pepho, phuto**)
- tiya upepo** to inflate; *kutia upepo*.
- upereto** talking too much, saying something even if one does not know whether or not it is true; *mwenye kusengenya*.
- upesi** quickly, fast; *upesi*.
- uphande (phande)** side, direction, piece, portion, direction, a certain part, region, district, part of a town or country; *upande*. **Mayo akagaluza chapati uphande wanjina.** Mother turned the pancake to the other side.
- mwezi uphande** half moon; *mwezi uko upande*.
- uphere** scabies; *upele*.
- uphevu** old age; *uzee*. (See: **sika, utumiya, uvyere**)
- upupu** emptiness, worthlessness; *utupu*.
- uphya** new, newness; *upya*.
- ika uphya** to renew; *kufanya upya*.
- upindzani** rivalry; *upinzani*.
- upole** politeness, gentleness; *upole*.
- upuzi** foolishness, gossip, nonsense; *upuzi*. (See: **ndzili, uzuzi**)
- ure** height, length; *urefu*. (See: **-re, -refu**)
- ure wa dzulu** height; *urefu wa juu*.
- ure wa tsini** length; *urefu wa chini*.
- urembo (ma)** decoration; *urembo*.

- urezi** child rearing; *ulezi*.
- urindzi** protection; *ulinzi*.
- uringo (ringo)** a raised platform in a farm used by a watchman guarding against wild animals; *ulingo*.
- urisi** inheritance; *urithi*. (See: **risi**, **ufwa**)
- uroho** greediness; *uchoyo*.
- uruka** to jump, to fly; *kuruka*. (See: **tina**)
- urusa** to throw, to launch; *kurusha*. (See: **bwaga**, **tafurisa**, **tsupha**)
- usa₁** to remove, to drive out; *kuondoa*. **Nkausa chitabu kula phahaliphe.** I removed the book from its place.
- usa₂** to celebrate or carry out a ceremony; *kufanya sherehe ama heshima*.
Mwishowe achiusa hanga. In the end they held a funeral. (See: **tambukira**)
- usaha** (-) pus, discharge; *usaha*. (See: **ufira**)
- usawa** equality; *sawa*.
- useja (seja)** necklace, collar of beads; *useja*.
- usena** friendship; *urafiki*.
- dzenga usena** to build a friendship; *kufanya urafiki*.
- vundza usena** to spoil a friendship; *kuvunja urafiki*.
- ushahidi** a witness, testimony; *ushahidi*. (See: **ushuhuda**)
- ushauri (ma)** advice; *ushauri*.
- ushindi** victory; *ushindi*.
- ushirika** cooperation, unity; *ushirika*. (See: **umwenga**)
- ushubwi** (-) see **usubwi**; *angalia usubwi*.
- ushuhuda** testimony, proof; *ushuhuda*. (See: **ushahidi**)
- ushuzi** fart; *ushuzi*. (See: **shuha**)
- usiku** night; *usiku*.
- usingizi** sleep; *usingizi*.
- usingizi wa fungo; usingizi wa palawaga** deep sleep; *fofofo*.
- usiru** anger, fierceness; *hasira*. (See: **msiru**, **-siru**, **tsukizi**)
- usiya** to order or direct, especially final instructions given before the speaker dies or goes on a journey; *kuusia*.
- uso (nyuso)** face; *uso*. (See: **sura**)
- kundza uso** to frown; *kukunja uso*.
- usubwi** (-) gnat, small insect like a mosquito found in swampy areas; *mdudu mdogo kama mbu*. (See: **imbu**)
- usununu** taciturnity, habit of not wanting to talk to anyone; *usununu*.
- utaji, kupigbwa** to have one's head covered in mourning; *kufinika kichwa wakati wa matanga*.
- utajiri** riches, wealth; *utajiri*. **Msidziikire utajiri hiphä duniani, ambapho adudu na ng'andu ni kuubananga.** Do not store up for riches for yourselves here on earth, where insects and rust will destroy it.

utambi (tambi) wick of a candle or lamp; *utambi*.

utawala ruling, kingship, kingdom; *utawala*.

utosi (-) fontanel; *utosi wa mtoto mchanga*. (See: **lihosí, ruhosí**)

utsai witchcraft, black magic; *uchawi*. (See: **loga, mtsai**)

utsama dirt; *uchafu* (Tz). (See: **ukolo**)

utsanga infancy; *utoto*.

utsi community, people who live in the same village; *jamii ya watu wakaao pamoja*. Proverb: **Uchizirwa ni utsi mavigo ni ga lifyoka**. If you are hated by the community your shit is diarrhoea.

utsumi economy; *uchumi*. (See: **tsumo**)

utsungu bitterness, pain, grief; *uchungu*.

utu thing, reason, consideration; *kitu, jambo*. **Hiye kana utu**. That person is not considerate (he won't help you or listen to your problems).

kpwa utu wani why; *kwa nini*. **Sambi a kuphi ye mutu? Kpwa utu wani mkamricha kuko?** Now where is that person? Why have you left him there? (See: **kwadze, kwani, mbona**)

utume apostleship; *utume*.

utumiya old age; *uzee*. (See: **mtumiya, sika, uphevu, uvyere**)

utumwa slavery; *utumwa*.

uvamizi invasion; *uvamizi*.

uvivu laziness; *uvivu*. (See: **ukaha**)

uvumba (ma) incense; *uvumba*. (See: **ubani, udi**)

uvumvu loneliness, state of being lonely and sad; *upweke*. (See: **uweche**)

uvyazi offspring, descendants; *kizazi*. (See: **chivyazi**)

uvyere 1) parents-in-law; *uhusiano wa wazazi ambaa watoto waowalioana*. (See: **chivyere**) 2) old age; *ukubwa*. (See: **sika, uphevu, utumiya**)

uwa (ma) small enclosure for washing, toilet; *ua*. (See: **chikopesa, choo**)

uwe you singular (used alone, often for emphasis); *wewe*. **Phoriphó u mzima, uwe phamwenga na mayo na anao**. I trust you are well, you together with your wife and children.

uweche loneliness; *upweke*. (See: **uvumvu**)

uwezo power, ability, authority; *uwezo*.

uya to return, to turn back; *kurudi*.

sauti ya kuuya echo; *sauti ya kurudi*. (See: **uyiza sauti**)

uyi evil; *ubaya*. (See: **-ui**)

uyira to repeat; *kurudia*.

uyira-uyira to go on repeating; *kurudiarudia*.

uyirana to shrink; *kupunguka*. **Takuna ariyeshona chiraka chiphyá demu ra kare, mana hicho chiraka chichiandza kuuyirana, hira demu rindazidi kukpwanyuka**. No-one stitches a new patch on an old garment, for that patch when it starts to shrink, that garment will continue to tear. (See: **phungula, phutsuka**)

uyiza to return (something), cause to return; *kurudisha*. **Wauyiza chitabu.**

He returned the book

uyiza sauti to echo; *kurudisha sauti*.

uyiza mseho to sigh, to breathe out heavily; *kukite, kupumua*. (See: **phatsuka, sisa ngoro, soha, vumahika**)

uyu (ma) fruit of the baobab tree; *mbuyu*. (See: **muuyu**)

uza to ask; *kuuliza*.

uzembe adultery, fornication (used of a long term relationship between two people such as a man keeping a mistress); *uasherati*. (See: **udiya, uzindzi, uzinifu, zinga, zini**)

uzi (nyuzi) thread; *uzi*. **Mshonadzi anaphirika uzi hiku na hiku.** The tailor is weaving the thread (lit. taking the thread here and there).

uzima life; *uzima*.

uyu

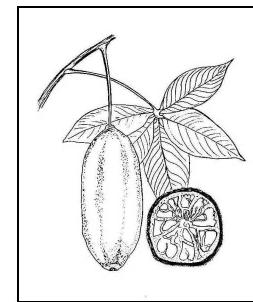
uzindzi adultery; *uzinzi*. (See: **uzinifu**)

uzinifu sexual immorality (including adultery and fornication); *uzinifu, uasherati*. (See: **udiya, uzembe, uzindzi, zinga, zini**)

uzio (zio) 1) fishing trap made of sticks; *mtego wa samaka*. (See: **mgbwono, tole, vwika**) 2) upright pole of a house; *zio*.

uzuri goodness, beauty; *uzuri*.

uzuzu foolishness, ignorance; *ujinga*. (See: **mzuzu, ujinga, upuzi, -zuzu**)



V - V

valavala kind of lizard: red-headed agama (*Agama agama*); *aina ya kenge*.

vamira to invade, to attack; *kuvamia, kushambulia*.

vamiya to attack; *kuvamia, kushambulia*.

vamukira see **vwamukira; angalia vwamukira**.

vi sambi now, soon, as soon as, just; *sasa, hivi karibuni, mara, tu*.

Hundaphiya kaya vi sambi. We will go home soon (we are about to leave).

Vi sambi nchiuka hipha tu n'ndamwambira. As soon as I leave from here I will tell him.

Rehani ng'onda anjina mchlioagbwira vi sambi. Bring some of the fish that you have just caught. (See: **sambi, vino, vivi**)

vi dzuzi dzuzi recently; *siku za karibuni, hivi majuzi*.

vi punde in a little while, shortly; *karibuni, hivi karibuni*.

viha (-) war, battle, fighting; *vita*. **Vihani maadui kala ni asiru.** In the war the enemies were fierce.

vikura, family graveyard; *makaburini*. (See: **mbira**)

vikura₂ fortune, luck; *bahati*. **Vikura vy a kpwao n'vinono**. He is lucky. (See: **chigulu chinono, chuso, lala**)

vimba to cover, to thatch; *kuziba, kuezeka*.

vino 1) now; *sasa*. "**Sino hukakuiha mana hiyu mkpwongo kala karya na vino anarya. Uwe dzana wahenda ngata vino ndipho henda uganga.**" "We called you because the patient wasn't eating but now she is eating. Yesterday you applied first aid, now (you should) administer proper treatment." (See: **sambi, vi sambi, vivi**) 2) now, so, well; *sasa, basi*. **Waambwa usirye papa, vino mbona kugbwira mizizo?** You were told not to eat shark, so why didn't you take that advice? 3) thus, in this way; *hivyo*. "**Kpwa utu wani yuno anagomba vino?**" "Why is this fellow talking in this way?"

"Kpwa utu wani yuno anagomba vino? Anakufuru Mlungu ati!" "Why is thi sfellow talking in this way? Surely he is blaspheming!"

viratu equally, just the same, likewise; *vilevile*. (See: **-ratu, vira-vira**)

vira-vira equally, just the same, likewise; *vilevile*. **Vira-vira uchivyohenda mwandzo**. Just as you did at first. (See: **viratu**)

vitiyo result of breaking some sexual taboo; *matokeo ya zinaa ya maharimu*. (See: **maphingane, maphito**)

vitsaka undergrowth; *vichaka*.

vitswani overhead; *utosini*. **Dzuwa ri vitswani**. The sun is directly overhead (See: **chitswa**)

dzuwa ra vitswa midday sun; *jua la saa sita*.

vituko marvel(s), wonder(s); *vituko*. **Chitu cha vituko**. A wonderful thing. (See: **ajabu, chilinje**)

vivi now; *sasa*. **Hunaphiya kaya vivi sambi**. We are going home now (we are on the way) (See: **sambi, vi sambi, vino**)

vivi kare right now; *hivi sasa*.

viya₁ 1) to be imperfect, to be underdeveloped; *kuvia*. 2) to be a fool; *kupumbaa*. (See: **ira wuongo, koma, pholoka, phunga mrenje, phupha, shaha**)

viya₂ to be unproductive, to function poorly (used of animate beings or their parts only); *kutofanya kazi vizuri* (*watu na wanyama tu*). **Mnazi wa kuviya**. A coconut tree which does not do well.

voromoka to descend rapidly (person or animal); *kuporomoka*. **Arihopanda dzulu mnazini achiona nyoka, ndipho achivoromoka**. When he climbed to the top of the coconut palm he saw a snake, so he rushed back down. (See: **ara, tserera**)

voromosa to miscarry; *kutokwa na mimba kabla ya wakati*. (See: **mimba**)

voya to request, to ask, to pray; *kuomba*. **Navoya chai**. I would like some tea.

voya-voya to be in the habit of begging; *kuombaomba*.

voyer to pray for, to ask for; *kuombea*.

- voza** to overfill something; *kujaza hata ifurike*. (See: **bwaga, odzaza**)
- vudza** to leak, to spring a leak; *kuvuja*.
- vudzala** to settle, to go down (as in a filled pit latrine when left for some days); *kupwaya*. (See: **werera**)
- vuga** to cook when this involves stirring a thick porridge; *kusonga*. **Jora rivugbwaro na unga wa makopa bahi riihwa jora ra chipitu.** Jora which is cooked with only the flour of dried cassava is called 'plain' jora. (See: **jita, biya**)
- vugula** 1) to untie, to open, to set free; *kufungua*. **Anavugula fundo.** He is untying the knot. **Anavugula chitabu.** She is opening the book. 2) to break one's fast; *kufungua (baada ya kuwa na njaa)*.
- vhira** to limp; *kuchechemea*. (See: **gumwira, gutsira, mwamgutsetse, tsetsera**)
- vuka** to cross; *kuvuka*. (See: **chatuka, tikanya, tsapika**)
- vula** to undress, to take off clothes; *kuvua*. **Vula hiro shati ra kuchafuka!** Take off that dirty shirt!
- vuma₁** to blow; *kuvuma*.
- vuma₂** to roar (animal or sea); *kunguruma (mnyama ama bahari)*. (See: **vumira**)
- vumahika** to pant, to breathe heavily; *kuhema, kutweta*. (See: **iyiza mseho, phatsuka, sisa ngoro, soha**)
- vumatiti (ma)** large kind of owl; *vumatiti*. (See: **chimburu**)
- vumba** to play; *kucheza*.
- vumbi (ma)** dust; *vumbi*.
- vumbika** to roast (e.g. a tuber) under hot ashes; *kuchoma kwa kutia chini ya jivu la moto*.
- vumbira** to play with something; *kuchezea*. (See: **vumba**)
- vumbi-vumbi** grey; *kijivu*. (See: **-ivu-ivu**)
- vumbiwa** to have one's stomach full of gas, to have indigestion; *kuvimbiwa*.
- vumbuluka** to wake up, to awake; *kuamka*.
- vumbulusa** to disturb a resting animal; *kugutusha wanyama wanaopumzika*.
- vumikiza** to respond (in conversation); *kuitikia*.
- vumira** to growl; *kunguruma, kuvumia*. (See: **vuma**)
- vumirira** to be patient with, to persevere; *kuvumilia*.
- vumisa** to spread rumours; *kuleta uvumi*. (See: **singizira**)
- vumukiza** to respond or answer (to a question or in a song); *kujibu*. (See: **lavukiza**)
- vuna** to harvest; *kuvuna*. (See: **fuka, runa, tsenga**)
- vunda** to go bad, to go off (especially of food); *kuvunda*. Proverb: **Cha mchiya tachivunda.** A poor person's belongings do not decay.
- vundza** to break something; *kuvunja*. (See: **bonda, dosa, gwanyula, palisa**)
- vundza shariya** to break the law; *kuvunja sheria*.
- vundza miko** to go against custom, to violate a taboo; *kuvunja miko*.

(See: **anga**)

vundza ungo to reach puberty; *kubalehe*.

vundza-marere (-) kind of poisonous snake (*Dendroaspis angusticeps*); *aina ya nyoka wa rangi ya kijani mwenye sumu*. (See: **liga-lakanga**, **nyoka**)

vundzikika to be broken; *kuvunjika*. (See: **bonda**, **doka**, **dosa**, **gbwanyula**, **palika**)

vungu-vungu indistinct; *isiyotambulika*. (See: **wizi-wizi**)

vuri 1) north wind; *upepo wa kaskazi*. 2) north (direction); *kaskazi*. (See: **kazikazini**) 3) short rains; *msimu wa mvua ndogo*. **Hiri n'likarare ra vuri.** Now is the onset of the short rains.

vuruga to stir up, to disturb, to mess up, to put into disarray; *kuvuruga*, *kuharibu*. (See: **burunga**, **tebula**)

vusa to assist someone to cross over, to see someone across (a road etc.); *kuvusha*. (See: **tsapiza**)

vuta to pull; *kuvuta*.

vutu (-) knife with a broken tip; *kisu kisichokuwa na ncha*. (See: **tsa**)

vuvumuka to revive; *kuhuika*.

vuvurira to blow, to fan something; *kuvivia*. **Ninavuvurira moho.** I am blowing on the fire (to kindle it). **Phepho rinavuvurira.** The wind is blowing.

vuwa to fish; *kuvua*. **Niazaro wavuwa samaki akulu sana.** Niazaro netted some big fish.

vuwe (ma) savanna, plains, uncultivated place with a lot of grass; *manyasi*. **Twiga na simba ni nyama a vuweni.** Giraffes and lions are wild animals.

vuwo ra chifudu water sprinkled on the head of a spirit-possessed person during a **kayamba** spirit appeasement ceremony to make the spirit happy; *maji yanayonyunyizika kichwani kwa mteji wakati wa kayamba kupendeza pepo*. (See: **kayamba**, **mteji**, **mwengo**, **pepho**)

vuzi (mi) pubic hair; *vuzi*. Proverb: **Ukahomba moho ukaphya mivuzi.** You had sex in the fire and you burnt your pubic hair.

vwala to wear, to dress, to put on clothes etc; *kuvaa*. **Ali wawwala shati rinapwaya.** Ali put on a loosely fitting shirt.

vwamukira to assault, to snatch; *kuvamia*. (See: **gbwavukira**, **nyang'anyira**, **vwatula**)

vwanda₁ (ma) traditional ointment for skin diseases such as ringworms, made from crushed medicinal leaves and oil. It can also be applied to the fontanel of young babies to keep them healthy; *dawa ya ngozi*. **Nkatumia vwanda hiri kpwa sababu nina vyoga.** I have used this skin ointment because I have ringworms.

vwanda₂ (ma) fibres of sugar cane which remain once it has been eaten; *mabaki ya muwa*.

vwasi (ma) valley; *bonde*. (See: **dete**, **dzeha**, **mweha**, **vwasi**)

- vwatula** to snatch, to grab something from someone; *kudaka, kupokonya kwa hamaki*. (See: **nyang'anyira, phalahira, vwamukira**)
- vwazi (ma)** garment; *vazi*.
- vweha** to pull; *kuvuta*. Proverb: **Kuvweha sana siko kulatsa**. To pull a lot (i.e. on a bowstring) is not to hit (your target). (See: **buruta, mweha, vuta**)
- mvwehano (mi)** argument, disagreement; *mvutano*. (See: **gombesha, tsoko-tsoko**)
- vwende (-)** slowness; *kufanya pole pole*. **Ana vwende**. He is slow. (See: **gogolo**)
- vwenye-vwenye** tiredness; *ulegevu*. (See: **kolwa, remwa, tebwereka**)
- vwererwa** to be favoured; *kupendelewa*.
- vwesa** to exaggerate; *kutia chumvi*. (See: **dunge-dunge**)
- vwika₁** to dip; *kuchovya*.
- vwika₂** to help someone put on clothes, to buy clothes for someone; *kuvisha*. (See: **vwisa**)
- vwika₃** to trap, especially using a fish trap; *kuweka mtego wa samaki*. (See: **fyusa, hega, uzio**)
- vwiko (ma)** leaves added to water in a bucket so that it will not slop over while being carried; *majani yanayotiwa kwenye maji ili yasimwagikie anayebeba*.
- vwina** to sing, to dance; *kucheza*. (See: **fwiha**)
- vwindi (ma)** knee, knee cap; *goti, piya ya goti*. Proverb: **Vwindi kalamusa goyo na goyo kalamusa vwindi**. The front of the knee does not greet the back of the knee, and the back of the knee does not greet the front of the knee.
- chita vwindi** to kneel; *kupiga magoti*.
- vwinyula fuzi** to shrug; *kuinua mabega*.
- vwinyula mlomo** to curl up ones lips (in disgust or annoyance); *kukonyeza mdomo*. (See: **bedula mlomo, benyula madomo**)
- vwisa** to dress someone; *kuvisha*. (See: **vwika**)
- vyako** on your way; *zako (mahali)*. **Phiya vyako**. Go away; go on your way. (See: **-ako**)
- vyakpwe** on his/her way; *zake (mahali)*. **Waphiya vyakpwe**. He went on his way; he went away. (See: **-akpwe**)
- vyala** to produce, to give birth; *kuzaa*. (See: **vyara**)
- vyalusa** to attend labour, to help a woman give birth (like a midwife); *kuzalisha*. (See: **mkunga, mvyalusadzi**)
- vyalwa** to be born; *kuzaliwa*.
- vyara** to produce, to give birth; *kuzaa (Tz)*. (See: **vyala**)
- vyere** older (only used with animate nouns); *mkubwa*. (See: **mvyere, kare**)
- vyo** how, noun class 8 equivalent of **cho**; *vile; ambavyo (angalia cho)*.
- vyoga₁ (-)** skin disease such as ringworms; *mashilingi*. Proverb: **Usivumbire vyoga, vichihumbuka ni mahana**. Do not play around with skin complaints,

when they burst they become leprosy.

vyoga₂ to step on something; *kukanyaga*. (See: **ryanga**)

vyongo-vyongo 1) badly done, poorly; *vibaya*. **Nyumba hino yadzengbwa vyongo-vyongo; kuchikala na phepho indagbwa**. This house has been poorly built; if the wind blows it will collapse. 2) received from behind, unexpectedly; *kupokewa kutoka nyuma, bila ya kutazamia*.

vyoni (ma) a freak, an abnormal person; *kijego*. (See: **chijego**)

W - w

waaa sound of the sea as it recedes after a wave has broken on the shore; *sauti ya maji ya bahari yanayorudi baada ya wimbi*. (See: **gbuuu**)

wada to grill, to roast, to dry meat or fish using heat from a fire; *kuchoma*. (See: **kalanga**)

waga to dehusk (to remove skins or shells from beans etc); *kutoa maganda kwa kuputa*.

waguza to slap; *kupiga kofi*. (See: **balahe**)

waibu (-) 1) shame; *aibu*. 2) stain; *aibu, doa*.

wairyा three days from now; *siku ya tatu kutoka sasa*. (See: **mtondo**)

wakati (-) time, season, period; *wakati*.

wakili (ma) advocate, attorney; *wakili*.

wala nor; *wala*. **Muhi tauna makodza wala matunda**. The tree has neither leaves nor fruit. **Sidzangbwelogopha wala kurira**. I have never been afraid nor have I cried.

wana mayo first cousin in the maternal line; *binamu*.

wanache childishly; *utoto*.

wanda kohl, mascara; *wanja*.

wanga-wanga spacious, (of a container) having enough space; *-enye nafasi*.

wangbwi quick (having the ability to do something quickly); *haraka*.

waniya to try hard; *kuwania*. (See: **bidi, chadi**)

wari (-) 1) cooked rice (modern usage); *wali (luga ya kisasa)*. (See: **mphunga, mtele, ukoko**) 2) cooked maize meal (older usage); *sima, ugali (luga ya zamani)*. (See: **sima**)

wasi-wasi 1) worry, fear; doubt, uncertainty; *wasiwasi; mashaka*. **Msikale na wasi-wasi**. Have no fear; don't be afraid; don't worry. **Richa wasi-wasi na uamini**. Stop doubting and believe.

henda wasi-wasi to fear, to be afraid, to worry; *kuogopa, kufadhaika, kuona shaka, kuhangaika, kujihangaisha*. Also: **kukala na wasi-wasi; kuinjirwa ni wasi-wasi; kutiya wasi-wasi**. (See: **tanga-tanga, ogopha, wewehuka**)

usa wasi-wasi to reassure; *kufariji*.

wasiya will, testament, final instructions; *usia*.

wawa (ano wawa) grandmother; *bibi, nyanya*.

waya (-) wire mesh; *waya*.

wayu-wayu under the weather, feeling as if one will fall sick, in a confused state; *kujisikia ovyo*. (See: **weje-weje**)

wazi open, clear, clearly, plainly; *wazi*. (See: **-ereru₂, laza₂**)

waziri (ma) government minister; *waziri*.

wazi-wazi₁ clarity; *naganaga*.

wazi-wazi₂ clear, clearly, openly, plainly; *waziwazi*.

we short for of **uwe**; *ufupisho wa uwe*.

weha to walk; *kutembea*.

weha-weha to wander about, to go visiting people; *kutangatanga, kuwatembea wengine*. (See: **angaika, tanga-tanga, yeya, zemeheka, zunguluka, zurura**)

weje-weje under the weather; *kutojisikia vema*. (See: **wayu-wayu**)

weka to tilt, to slope; *kuinama*.

wembe (nyembe) razor blade; *wembe*.

wende (-) engagement gift; *zawadi inayopewa mchumba*.

werera to settle, to subside, to go down (as in a filled pit latrine when left for some days); *kupwaya*. (See: **vudzala**)

wererwa to lack something; *kuishiwa na kitu*. (See: **kosa, phungukirwa**)

werevu cleverness; *werevu*.

wereza see **uhereza; angalia uhereza**.

weru (-) wilderness; *jangwa*.

wesa to lay a container on its side; *kuwekeza*.

wewehuka to be scared; *kugutuka, kuogopa*. (See: **mchecheta, ogopha**)

weza to be able to do something, can; *kuweza*. (See: **turya**)

wezesha to enable; *kuwezesha*.

wifi (-) sister-in-law (sister of a woman's husband, or wife of a woman's brother); *wifi*.

wima vertical, upright, perpendicular; *wima*. (See: **chocho, twaa**)

wina (nyina) a tunnel; *shimo refu la ndani kwa ndani*.

windza hunting; *uwindzaji*. **Hangu kare jadi mutu nkuphiya windzani na uha na ryaka ra mivi.** An old custom is that a person goes hunting with a bow and a quiver of arrows. **Windza wa rero ukakala na atu anji.** There were many people at today's hunting. (See: **indza, ongola, ukala**)

wira (ma) song; *nyimbo*.

wiri-wiri poor visibility, such as in pre-dawn light; *wakati mtu hawezi kuona vizuri kwa sababu ya giza*. (See: **wizi-wizi**)

wivi theft; *wizi*.

wivu envy, jealousy; *wivu*. (See: **chidzitso, husuda**)

wizara (-) government ministry; *wizara*. **Alii anahenda kazi Wizara ya Afya.**

Alii works in the Ministry of Health.

wizi-wizi 1) poor visibility due to darkness, smoke or fog; *kukosa kuona vizuri kwa ajili ya giza ama mosi*. (See: **wiri-wiri**) 2) blurred, indistinct; *kutiwa waa*. **Naona wiziwizi kpwa sababu ya mosi**. I couldn't see well because of the smoke. (See: **vungu-vungu**)

woga (-) mushroom; *uyoga*.

wuoga fear; *woga*. (See: **chiwewe, hofu, mchecheta**)

wuongo brain; *ubongo*. (See: **achili**)

ira **wuongo** to be insane; *akili punguani*. (See: **koma**)

Y - y

ya₁ link for prepositions e.g. *bada ya kazi; ya*.

ya₂ to eat; *kula* (*Tz*). (See: **rya**)

yakimisha to confirm; *kuhakikisha*.

yakuti (-) sapphire; *yakuti*.

yala to forget; *kusahau*.

yamba (ma) red cloth, worn for example in the **ndaro** dance; *kitambaa chekundu kinachovaliwa wakati wa mchezo wa ndaro*. (See: **gushe**)

yani in other words, that is to say; *yaani*. **Kama mwanache andahumira dawa andaphola, yani, andaphaha hali ndzuri tsona**. If the child uses the medicine she will get better, that is to say she will be in a good condition again.

yaya to disappear, to be lost; *kupotea*. (See: **yoyoma, zirimika**)

yayaika to boil (used of very thin porridge); *kuchemka*. (See: **ira, tseruka**)

yayi (ma) egg; *yai*. (See: **tumbi**)

yaza to lose (something); *kupoteza*.

ye that (person): short form of **hiye**; *ufupisho wa hiye. Ye mutu yu kuphi?* Where is that person? (Lit: That person, he is where?)

ye- noun class 1 equivalent of **cho**; *aliye (angalia cho)*.

yega singo to tilt the head to one side; *kuinamisha shingo upande mmoja*.

yenga to be full (used of the moon); *kuwa mbalamwezi*. **Mwezi unayenga**.
The moon is full (and bright).

yesi see **-osi; angalia -osi**.

yeya₁ to roam about with no reason; *kuangaika*. (See: **tanga-tanga, weha-weha, zemeheka**)

yeya₂ to be loose-fitting (clothes); *kwaya*.

yeysi any (person), anyone, whoever; *yekiye*. **Usimuambire mutu yeysi**.

Don't tell anyone. **Taonere mutu wanjina yeysi**. They did not see any other person. **Takuna yeysi yephungukirwa ni chitu**. There was no-one who lacked anything. **Yeyesi anayetaka kusagala vinono, ni**

ariche kuochera atu ngulu. Whoever wants to live well, he should stop slandering people. (See: **kosa, phungukirwa**)

seyuka to melt; *kuyeyuka*. (See: **bubudzika, rurumuka, tsatsamuka**)

seyusha to melt something; *kuyeyusha*. (See: **tsatsamus**)

yiga-yiga to comfort a crying child; *kubembeleza*. (See: **ongoza**)

yo noun class 4 or 9 equivalent of **cho**; *ile; ambayo (angalia cho)*.

yonga to sway (e.g. a tree); *kuyonga, kutikisika, kuyumbayumba*. (See: **yumba, zuga-zuga**)

yoyoma to disappear from sight; *kutokomea*. **Dau raenderera kuphiya kure hadi richiyoyoma.** The boat continued to sail away until it disappeared from sight. (See: **yaya, zirimika**)

yu he or she is; *yuko, yumo, n.k.* **Ye mutu yu kuphi?** Where is that person? (Lit: That person, he is where?) (See: **a, ndiye**)

yuga to disturb, to trouble; *kusumbua*. (See: **kikisa**)

yugika to be troubled or disturbed; *kusumbuliwa*. (See: **gaya, tabika**)

yula to strip or peel, to skin an animal; *kuvulia, kuchuna ngozi*. (See: **gandula, guwa**)

yumba to be unsteady, to wobble; *kutikisika, kuyumbayumba*. (See: **yonga, zuga-zuga**)

yuno this (person); *huyo, huyu*. (See: **hiye, hiyu, yuya, yuyu**)

yuphi who, whom, which; *nani*. **We u yuphi?** Who are you? (See: **ani**)

yuya₁ that (referring to a person); *huyu*. (See: **hiye, hiyu, yuno, yuyu**)

yuya₂ soft, tender (easy to chew); *laini*. **Nazi hino n'yuya; tailumiza meno.** This coconut flesh is soft; it doesn't hurt one's teeth.

yuyatu (aratu) see **-ratu**; *angalia -ratu*.

yuyu this (person); he himself, she herself; *huyu, yeze*. (See: **yuya**)

Z - Z

zaburi (-) psalm; *zaburi*.

zabwa, kusagala to flop down exhausted; *kuketi kabisa*. (See: **tambarika, tebwereka**)

zahabu (-) gold; *dhahabu*.

zaidi more; *zaidi*.

zama to bend over, to sink, to bow down; *kuzama*. **Dakitari wazama kumlola mkgwongo.** The doctor bent over to look at the patient. **Dziwe rikazama.** The stone has sunk. (See: **bumama, dong'ola**)

zamisa to bend something; *kuzamisha*. **Anazamisa panda.** She is bending the branch. (See: **fyula, konya, kundza, myola, otyoka, phinda**)

zamani long ago; *zamani*.

zamani za kare once upon a time: traditional introductory phrase for folk

- tales and children's stories; *hapo zamani*.
- zambalau** purple; *zambarau* (*Tz.*).
- zambarau** purple; *zambarau*.
- zamiri** to intend; *kudhamiri*.
- zamisa** see **zama**; *angalia zama*.
- zandale** (-) kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.
- zangira** to surround (only used of people); *kuzingira*. (*See: linga-linga*)
- zani** (*ma*) misfortune, calamity, trouble; *bahati mbaya*. (*See: shaka, shida, tabu, tatizo, ziki*)
- zaniya** to suspect; *kudhania*.
- zarau** to scorn, to treat with contempt, to ignore someone; *kudharau*. (*See: chibero, kpwinja, mena*)
- zarigiza** see *dzarigiza*; *angalia dzarigiza*.
- zawadi** (-) a gift, a present, a reward; *zawadi*. (*See: tuzo*)
- zekeya ra chitswa** (*ma*) skull; *fuvu la kichwa*. (*See: bebe ra chitswa*)
- zembe** (-) traditional dance involving singing, clapping and stamping of feet, performed many days after a funeral; it is not appropriate for children to attend this dance as it involves mock insults between groups of men and women; *ngoma inayoimbwa baada ya matanga; si ngoma nzuri kwa watoto kwa sababu ina matusi*.
- zembuka** to appear, to be found; *kutokea, kupatikana*. (*See: tsembuka, tulikiza, zuka*)
- zembula** to cause to appear, hence: to bring forth, to retrieve, to discover, to invent; *kufanya kitu kitokee, kwa hiyo: kupeleka, kupata tena, kugundua, kuvumbua, kubuni*.
- zemeheka** to wander about aimlessly; *kuzunguka*. (*See: angaika, tanga, tanga-tanga, weha-weha, yeya, zurura*)
- zemerera** to taunt, to boo; *kuzomea*.
- zengula** see **zenguwa**; *angalia zenguwa*.
- zenguwa** to free someone from an evil spell by performing a ceremony in which Qur'anic verses are read and the person may be showered with dry rice or beans to symbolise washing; also used of the same actions being performed in a service of thanksgiving for healing or escape from danger; *kuzingua*. (*See: kaga, kago, loga, zuza*)
- zewe** (-) loot, booty; *nyara*.
- ziba** to cover, to block; *kuziba*.
- zidi** to increase, to keep on (doing something); *kuzidi*.
- zidisha** to multiply, to add more, to increase; *kuongeza, kuzidisha*. (*See: dzarigiza*)
- ziga** to slander, to gossip, to tell a lie in order to get something; *kusingizia, kusengenya, kukashifu*. (*See: lisengenyo, ochera ngulu, singizira, tsuna*)
- zihoh** heavy, thick; *-zito*. **Chitabu chizihoh chi dzulu ya meza ndziho**. A

- zii** thick, heavy book is on the heavy table.
- zii₁** 1) silently; *kimya*. **Hinyo atu ariphomsikira anagomba chikpwao, azidi kunyamala zii**. When those people heard him talking thier own language, they became completely silent. (*See: chimya, nyamala*)
2) calm, still (weather); *shwari, -tulivu*. **Ku zii**. It (the weather) is calm. (*See: hurira, kusi, mwaa, shuwari*)
- zii₂** very cold, chilly (water); *-a baridi (hasa maji)*. **Madzi ga zii**. Very cold water. (*See: mnyevu, ngó, umande*)
- zika** to bury (formal process); *kuzika*. (*See: mazishi*)
- ziki (-)** trouble; *dhiki*. (*See: shaka, shida, tabu, tatizo, zani*)
- zikiri (-)** see **dhikiri; angalia dhikiri**.
- zima** whole, well, healthy, alive; *-zima*. *Proverb: Kalani azima*. Stay well.
- zimiya** to faint; *kuzimia*. (*See: ngoro, kuangamiza*)
- zimu (ma)** ghost; *zimu*.
- zimya** to extinguish, to put out, to switch off; *kuzima*.
- zinga** to commit adultery; *kuzinzi*. (*See: udiya, uzembe, uzindzi, uzinifu, zini*)
- zini** to commit adultery, to fornicate; *kuzini*. (*See: zinga*)
- zinje** mist; *ukungu*. **Dzana mwezi wakala na zinje**. Last night the moon was obscured by mist.
- zira** to hate, to resent, to dislike; *kuchukia*. (*See: mena, sengurira*)
- zirimika** to disappear from sight by being covered up; *kutoweka*. **Bada ya mvula nyinji nyumbaye yazirimika madzini**. After heavy rain his house disappeared from sight under the water. (*See: yaya, yoyoma*)
- ziya (ma)** lake; *ziwa*.
- ziza** 1) to wean (a child); *kuatisha, kuwachisha mtoto kunyonya*. (*See: rikisa*)
2) to prevent, not to allow someone do something; *kukataza*. (*See: chichisa, phila-phila, zuwiya*)
- zizima** to be wet or cold; *kuzizima*. **Nguwo inazizima**. The cloth is wet. (*See: Iwama*)
- zizimisa** to cool something down; *kuzizimisha*. (*See: phoza*)
- zo** noun class 10 equivalent of **cho**; *zile; ambazo (angalia cho)*.
- zobe (ma)** edible crab; *kaa*. (*See: gonda, tande*)
- zola** to run, to chase away; *kukimbia, kufukuza*. (*See: diganya, tsatsarika*)
- zondoha** 1) to shuffle on one's bottom or backside; *kutambaa kwa matako*. (*See: sererekha*)
2) to be involved in witchcraft (**utsai**); *kufanya mambo ya uchawi ('utsai)*. (*See: loga*)
- zorera** to run after, to pursue; *kukimbia*. (*See: bagaza, bandikira, lunga-lunga, menyerera, zola*)
- zoresa** to chase away, to chase after; *kufukuza*. (*See: bagaza, bandikira*)
- zuga-zuga** to be unsteady, to sway, to stagger; *kuyumba*. (*See: dedeleka, yonga, yumba*)
- zuguza** to shake; *kutingisha*. *Proverb: Gasigogbwa gahendazuguzwa*. Whatever

zuka

won't fall will be shaken down (e.g. fruits from a tree). (*See: dindirisa, kutisa, suka, sumba*)

zuka to stand up, to appear suddenly; *kuinuka, kutokea kwa ghafula*. (*See: tsembuka, tulikiza, zembuka*)

zula to dig up a hidden charm (see **zuza**); *kung'oa vitu vilivyozikwa kichawi (angalia zuza)*.

zulumu to oppress, to treat unjustly; *kudhulumu*.

zuma (ma) turn, shift; *zamu*. **Rero ni zuma rangu ra kujita.** Today it is my turn to cook. **Kala anaimba mazuma kuphokezana na yuya ariyekala dibwani.** He was singing in turns, taking turns with whoever was in the pit.

zumi (-) loud singing in a big group walking or dancing; *sauti zinazosikika watu wanapoimba*. (*See: ndaro*)

zumo (-) singing in unison; *kuimba kwa pamoja*. (*See: vwina*)

zunguluka to go about everywhere, to wander; to go round, to surround; *kuzunguka*. (*See: tanga, weha*)

zungulusa 1) to turn something around, to rotate; *kuzungusha*. 2) to show people around; *kuzungusha watu, kutembeza watu*. 3) to enclose e.g. a piece of land by erecting a boundary around it; *kuzungusha kiwanja kabisa*.

zungurusa see **zungulusa**; *angalia zungulusa (Tz)*.

-zuri good, beautiful, nice; *zuri*. (*See: -dzo, -ema, -nono*)

zurura to wander around; *kuzunguluka*. **Ni dambi kpwa Mlungu kuzurura bila ya kazi na dziloni unataka kurya.** It is a sin against God to wander around without work and then expect to eat in the evening. (*See: angaika, tanga, tanga-tanga, weha, yeya, zemeheka*)

zuwiya₁ kind of dance; *aina ya ngoma*.

zuwiya₂ to block, to prevent; *kuzuia*. (*See: chichisa, phila-phila, ziza*)

zuza to remove something evil, usually due to witchcraft (**utsai**) using a specific object; *kuondoa kitu kibaya kilicholetwa na uchawi (utsai)*. (*See: kaga, kago, loga, zenguwa*)

-zuzu stupid, foolish; *mzuzu*. (*See: mzuzu, phupha, uzuzu*)

Appendices

Appendix 1: The Digo people and language

Appendix 2: Concise grammar of the Digo language

Appendix 3: Bibliography

Digo — English — Swahili Dictionary

Appendix 1: The Digo people and language

The Digo are the second largest of nine coastal tribes known as the Mijikenda, and are concentrated in the coastal area and eastern slopes of the coastal hills from Mombasa, Kenya, south to Tanga, Tanzania (39° longitude, $4\text{--}6^{\circ}$ latitude). According to Digo oral tradition the Mijikenda migrated in the 16th and 17th centuries from a place called Shingwaya in present-day Somalia, under pressure from the Galla people. There are estimated to be about 360,000 Digos in Kenya and Tanzania. In Kenya, most Digos live in dispersed family homesteads surrounded by cultivated fields, whereas in Tanzania most live in close-knit villages following the *Ujamaa* village settlement process. The majority of Digos are subsistence farmers, growing maize, cassava, rice, beans, bananas and coconuts, and keeping chickens, goats, and occasionally sheep and cows. At the coast, a few are fishermen.

The Digo language is a Bantu language classified as E.73 (Guthrie 1967-71) or North-East Coast (Nurse 1999). Words in Bantu languages consist of a root plus various affixes, including a prefix used to indicate manner or way, including way of speaking. Thus, the Digo language is referred to as **Chidigo**, which can also function as an adjective, as in **ngoma ya chidigo** (*a Digo dance*). In other languages the form of this prefix differs, e.g. **Kigiryama** (*the Giryama language or way*) and **Kiswahili** (*the Swahili language or way*). In the dictionary, definitions and notes written in English use the term ‘Digo’ to refer to the Digo language or way, whilst definitions and notes written in Swahili use the term ‘Kidigo’.

Probably the closest language to Digo in terms of grammatical structure and pronunciation is Duruma, another Mijikenda language spoken west of the Kenyan Digo area (around Kinango). Digo and Duruma are similar to the other Mijikenda languages, of which the best known and largest (in terms of number of speakers and geographical area) is Giryama. The Mijikenda languages are also similar to Swahili, the National Language of both Kenya and Tanzania, but Digo has absorbed (or ‘borrowed’) more words of Swahili origin than the other Mijikenda languages. This is probably due to social factors. The Digo have traditionally been traders as well as farmers and (at the coast) fishermen, and for many years Digo traders provided Swahili and Arab merchants in Mombasa, Shimoni and elsewhere with slaves and ivory. Through these contacts, many Digos also became Muslims (a process that became especially marked at the beginning of the 20th century), with the result that currently 99.9% of Digos describe themselves as Muslim. Because of the value of Swahili for trade and also because of its associations with Islam, a great many Swahili words were adopted by Digo speakers and adapted to Digo patterns of grammar and pronunciation.

Appendix 2: Concise grammar of the Digo language

by Steve Nicolle

This sketch of the grammar of the Digo language is not intended to be complete. It focuses on words rather than on sentences, clauses or paragraphs, since dictionaries deal primarily with words rather than with longer units.

This concise grammar is divided very simply into three main sections dealing with nouns, verbs, and other parts of speech, reflecting the fact that nouns constitute approximately half of the dictionary entries, with the next most frequent part of speech being verbs.

Nouns

Digo nouns can be grouped into noun classes, each of which has a characteristic prefix. Each noun (with singular and plural forms being treated as distinct) belongs to a particular noun class, and all adjectives and verbs associated with a given noun show agreement with its noun class. Bantu noun classes have traditionally been numbered for ease of reference; noun classes 12, 13 and 19 do not occur in Digo but are found in some other Bantu languages. The noun classes and their prefixes are listed in Table 1.

	prefix	examples
1	mu/mw/m	mutu “person”/ mwana “child”/ mjeni “guest, stranger”
2	a	atu “people”/ ana “children”/ ajeni “guests, strangers”
1a	-	baba, sowe, ise “father”/ simba “lion”
2a	- (ano)	ano baba “fathers”/ simba “lions”
3	mu/mw/m	muhi “tree, wild plant”/ mwezi “moon, month”/ moyo “heart”
4	mi	mihi “trees, wild plants”/ miezi “moons, months”/ miyo “hearts”
5	dz/-	dzina “name”/ dziwe “stone”/ bofulo “bread roll”
6	ma	madzina “names”/ mawe “stones”/ makongo “illnesses”
7	chi/ch	chitsulu “anthill”/ chala “finger”
8	vi-vy	vitsulu “anthills”/ vyala “fingers”
9	N/-	nyumba “house”/ tsi “country”
10	N/-	nyumba “houses”/ mbiga “clay bowls”/ pazi “ladles”
11	li	liga “clay bowl”/ liphazi “ladle”/ lichigo “fence”
14	u	usiku “night”/ uchigo “fence”/ uchiya “poverty”/ ukongo “illness”
15	ku	kufwitsa “hiding, to hide” (infinitive)
16	pha	phahali, phatu “place”
17	ku	kpawahali “place” (ku+a = kpwa)
18	mu	mwahali “inside place” (mu+a = mwa)

Table 1: Noun classes

In Digo, as in other Bantu languages, one of the functions of noun classes is to indicate number (one or more). Although most noun classes can be grouped into singular/plural pairings, not all nouns conform to this system. Figure 1 shows the singular-plural noun class pairings. Noun classes whose members have no plural (such as class 15, verb infinitives) have been excluded.

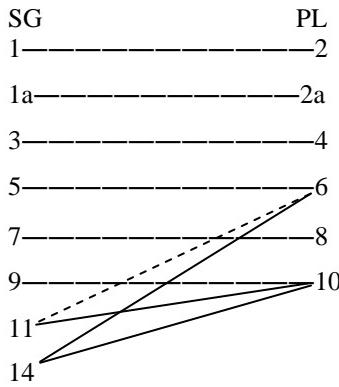


Figure 1: Singular-plural pairings

As can be seen from Figure 1, it is not always possible to predict the plural form of a noun, and for this reason plurals are indicated in the dictionary by placing the plural prefix (or whole word in cases where the plural is irregular) in brackets following the singular form (see *Notes on using the dictionary*).

Notes on individual noun classes

- 1 / 2 These classes refer to animate entities, particularly humans.
- 1a/2a These classes contain kinship terms, names of certain animals, and *manga* ('cassava'). They take the same agreement markers as classes 1 and 2, but lack the nominal prefixes (*m-/a-*) of classes 1 and 2.
- 3 / 4 There is also one word in class 3/4 *mtume/mitume* ('prophet') which behaves like a noun of class 1a/2a in that it takes class 1/2 agreements.
- 5 / 6 These classes include some terms for humans when described by occupation or status (*fundi* 'craftsman'; *nabii* 'prophet'). In the singular (class 5) these nouns take class 1 agreements (*fundi wa mbao* 'carpenter'; *fundi mmwenga* 'one craftsman' etc.). However, in the plural they take class 6 agreements with the 'associative' *-a* (*mafundi ga kudzenga* 'builders') and possessives (*mafundige* 'his craftsmen') but class 2 agreements elsewhere (*mafundi osi* 'all the craftsmen'; **Hinyo mafundi ariphosikira hivyo, atsukirwa sana** 'When those craftsmen heard this, they became very angry').

Classes 5 and 6 are also used for augmentatives. There are two alternative noun class prefixes for augmentatives: *dz-* or *dzidz-* (e.g. *nyoka* ‘snake’ > *dzoka* or *dzidzoka*). Augmentatives differ from words that are inherently in class 5 where adjectival agreement is concerned: inherent *dziwe kulu* (‘a large stone’) vs. augmentative *dzinyama dzikulu* (‘a large animal’).

- 7 / 8 Classes 7 and 8 are also used for diminutives. There are two alternative noun class prefixes for diminutives: *chi-* or *chidzi-*. The *chi-* prefix occurs with nouns which belong intrinsically to some other noun class and whose stems have two or more syllables (e.g. *gogo* ‘log’ > *chigogo* ‘small log’). The *chidzi-* prefix is used with nouns which belong intrinsically to class 7/8 (e.g. *chitambo* ‘a while/long time ago’ > *chidzitambo* ‘a little while ago’; *chitabu* ‘book’ > *chidzitabu* ‘booklet’) and nouns with monosyllabic stems (*mudzi* ‘town’ > *chidzidzi* ‘village’; *muhi* ‘tree, wild plant’ > *chidzhi* ‘small tree, shrub’).
- 9 / 10 The usual class for plurals of class 9 is class 10 (*siku mwenga* ‘one day’; *siku mbiri* ‘two days’) but plurals can also be made in class 6 where the emphasis is on quantity rather than individuation (*masiku* ‘many days’).
- 11/14 Most nouns in class 11 take a class 10 plural: *liga* (‘clay bowl’) > *mbiga*; *linyasi* (‘grass’) > *nyasi*; *lifusi* (species of grass) > *fusi*; *ling’ongo* (length of cord or fibre) > *ng’ongo*. When the noun root begins with *ph* (a voiced bilabial fricative) as in *liphazi* (‘ladle’) and the plural form is in class 10, the root of the plural usually begins with *p*: *pazi* (‘ladles’). However, there are exceptions, e.g. *liphyero* (‘broom’) which has two plural forms: *pyero* and *phyero*.
Other words in class 11 take class 6 plurals in which the *li-* prefix is either retained or omitted: *liphungo* (‘twig, cutting’) > *maphungo*. A few words, e.g. *liphazi* (‘ladle’) have attested plural forms in both classes: *maliphazi* (class 6) or *pazi* (class 10). (Note that the class 11 agreements are identical to those of class 5.)
Some words in class 11 take alternate class 14 prefixes (*lichigo* vs. *uchigo* ‘fence’), perhaps under the influence of Swahili in which these two classes have collapsed into one.

Nominalising strategies (ways to create nouns)

The infinitive form of a verb exhibits many of the characteristics of a noun, and for that reason the infinitive prefix (*ku-*) is simultaneously characterised as the prefix for noun class 15. In addition, nouns of other noun classes can be formed from verbs (a process known as nominalisation). The most common and productive nominalisation processes involve the addition of prefixes and suffixes to verb stems and are summarised in table 2.

noun class	prefix	suffix	example	source (verb)
1 / 2	m(u) / a	-a	mrisa ('herdsman')	risa ('to feed, to take to graze')
1 / 2	m(u) / a	-i	muiki ('keeper')	ika ('to keep, to place')
1 / 2	m(u) / a	-adzi	msemuriradzi ('narator')	semurira ('to narrate')
1 / 2	mwana	-i	mwanafundzi ('student')	fundza ('to teach')
1a / 2a	/ana			
3 / 4	chi / vi	-i	chimanyi ('expert')	manyia ('to know')
	m(u) / mi	-o	muhego ('trap')	hega ('to trap')
5 / 6	Ø / ma	-o	fundzo ('teaching')	fundza ('to teach')
			sikiro ('ear')	sikira ('to hear')
6	ma	-a	makosa ('fault, error')	kosa ('to fail, wrong s.o.')
6	ma	-o	makosano ('misunderstanding')	kosana ('to disagree')
7 / 8	chi / vi	-e	chiumbe ('creature')	umba ('to create')
7 / 8	chi / vi	-o	chitseko ('laughter')	tseka ('to laugh')
9 / 10	N / N	-o	ngurumo ('a roar')	nguruma ('to roar')
11	li	-o	liphyero ('broom')	phyera ('to sweep')
14	u (w-)	-a	windza ('hunting')	indza ('to hunt')
14	u	-i	ushindi ('victory')	shinda ('to defeat, to win')

Table 2: Nouns from verbs

Some nominalisation processes exhibit the phonological effect of ‘spirantization’ in which /d/ becomes /dz/ and /h/ or /l/ becomes /z/:

- rinda* > *mrindzi* ('guard')
- shuha* > *ushuzi* ('fart')
- lóla* ('marry') > *ulozi* ('marriage negotiation')

Nouns can be formed from adjectives using the class 14 prefix:

- unono* ('goodness') < -*nono* ('good')
- uphya* ('newness') < -*phyia* ('new')
- usawa* ('equality') < *sawa* ('same')

The prefix *chi-* is used to indicate manner in adverbials, e.g. *Wagomba chilume* 'He spoke boldly'. In certain words, this *chi-* prefix has been re-analyzed as the class 7 prefix with the result that the entire form is nominalised, e.g. *Chilumeche rero chikamanyikana* ('His bravery has become known today').

With the exception of augmentatives and diminutives, it is often not possible to be certain which is the source noun and which is the derived noun in cases of noun to noun derivation. The following are some of the regular noun to noun correspondences in Digo:

country	nationality/tribe	language/culture:
<i>Digo</i> (proper noun)	<i>Mdigo</i> (cl. 1 / 2)	<i>Chidigo</i> (cl. 7)
<i>Ujerumani</i> (cl. 14)	<i>Mjerumani</i> (cl. 1 / 2)	<i>Chijerumani</i> (cl. 7) (German)
plant name	fruit	
<i>m'balazi</i> (cl. 3 / 4)	<i>balazi</i> (cl. 9 / 10)	pigeon pea
<i>mwembe</i> (cl. 3 / 4)	<i>embe</i> (cl. 5 / 6)	mango
occupation	quality	
<i>mrindzi</i> (cl. 1 / 2)	<i>urindzi</i> (cl. 14)	guard/protection
<i>mganga</i> (cl. 1 / 2)	<i>uganga</i> (cl. 14)	traditional healer/medicine

There are also three kinds of compound noun which describe an agent (the doer of an action) involved in an activity involving a particular patient (the thing acted upon). In the first construction the derived noun is formed with the suffix *-adzi* and the spelling convention is to hyphenate the two nouns: *mhendadzi-kazi* ('worker'). In the second construction, the suffix on the derived noun is the regular final vowel *-a*, and the spelling convention is to write the two nouns as separate words: *mtema kuni* ('woodcutter'). Some plant names which describe a property of the plant have a similar structure: *chivuma nyuchi* (*Agathisanthemum bojeri*). In the final construction, the suffix on the derived noun is *-i* and the patient noun is part of a prepositional phrase headed by *wa* ('of'): *mhegi wa mihambo* ('trapper', lit. 'setter of traps').

Another kind of noun compounding derives the names of young animals by prefixing *mwana-* ('child') to the name of the animal. The spelling convention is to hyphenate such compounds: *mwana-ng'ondzi* ('lamb'). In the plural the prefix is *ana-* and the name of the animal remains in the singular form: *ana-diya* ('puppies', n.b. plural 'dogs' is *madiya*). The prefix *mwana* is also found in some nouns referring to people, e.g. *mwanachiya* ('orphan'), *mwanadamu* ('person'), *mwanafundzi* ('student'), *mwanamadzi* (assistant to a traditional healer) in which a hyphen is not used. Many of these forms may have been borrowed from Swahili and they are not productive.

Verbs

In Digo, entire sentences can be constructed from a single verb stem plus various prefixes (placed before the verb) and suffixes (placed after the verb). These are listed in table 3 below. The verb stem consists of the root plus any extensions, and the stem plus all the prefixes and suffixes is called the verbal complex.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Initial	Subject	Tense/Aspect/ Movement	Object	ROOT	Extensions	Final	Post final
P r e f i x e s				S T E M		S u f f i x e s	

Table 3: The Digo verbal complex

The following examples illustrate the structure of the verbal complex:

<i>tagarika</i> ‘they are not edible’ <i>wamuambira</i> ‘he told him’ <i>niphiyako</i> ‘where I am going’ <i>Unaonadze?</i> ‘What do you think?’	1 2 5 6 7 ta-ga-ri-k-a neg-scd6-eat-stative-final
	2 3 4 5 6 7 w-a-mu-amb-ir-a 3s-past-3s-say-appl.-final
	2 5 7 8 ni-phiy-a-ko 1s-go-final-relative
	2 3 5 7 8 u-na-on-a-dze 2s-pres-see-final-question

We shall very briefly consider each ‘slot’ in turn.

1 *Initial*

This slot includes negative, infinitive and ‘emphatic’ prefixes (the latter used only in the subjunctive mood).

2 *Subject*

The noun class agreement prefixes for verbs occur here as well as the person markers.

Person markers: 1s *ni/n*, 1p *hu*, 2s *u*, 2p *mu/m*, 3s *a/w* (= class 1), 3p *a* (= class 2).

Noun class agreement prefixes: 3 *u*, 4 *i*, 5 *ri*, 6 *ga*, 7 *chi*, 8 *vi*, 9 *i*, 10 *zi*, 11 *ri*, 14 *u*, 15 *ku*, 16 *pha*, 17 *ku*, 18 *m*.

3 Tense/aspect/movement

19 tense/aspect/movement markers occur in the slot, along with 5 auxiliary verbs which function in much the same way. Relative pronouns occur immediately after the tense marker in tensed relative clauses.

4 Object

The noun class agreement prefixes for verbs occur here (same as for subject agreement) as well as the person markers (which differ from the subject person markers): 1s *ni*, 1p *hu/w*, 2s *ku*, 2p *ku* (+ *ni* in post-final slot 8), 3s *m/mu*, 3p *a*, reflexive *dzi*. The prefixes which occur in this slot need not refer to grammatical objects (although this is the most common function they have) but can also refer to other incorporated arguments, such as locations and instruments. Unlike in some other Bantu languages, only one prefix may occur in the object slot in Digo.

5 Root

The core of the verbal complex is the verb root, and it is the root (and occasionally the stem, i.e. root plus one or more extension) which is listed in the dictionary. The verb stem is the vowel harmony domain: extensions beginning with either *e-* or *i-* select one or the other vowel on the basis of the final vowel of the verb root. This is also true of the general past negative marker *ire/ere* which occurs in the final slot. Verb roots ending in *a*, *i*, or *u* are followed by *i*: *wajita* ('s/he cooked') > *kajitire* ('s/he did not cook'), and verb roots ending in *e* or *o* are followed by *e*: *wasoma* (s/he read) > *kasomere* (s/he did not read).

6 Extensions

More than one extension can occur in a single stem. There are 8 extensions in Digo, of which 5 are productive; these are listed below in Table 4:

stative (neuter)	<i>mwag-ik-a</i> <i>on-ek-a</i>	be spilt be visible/be seen
causative	<i>tayar-ish-a</i> <i>uy-iz-a</i> <i>og-esh-a</i> <i>el-ez-a</i> <i>pho-z-a</i>	prepare (cause to be ready) return (transitive) wash (transitive) explain (cause to understand) heal (trans.) from <i>phola</i> 'get well'
applicative (prepositional)	<i>jit-ir-a</i> <i>gomb-er-a</i>	cook for (someone)/ at (place)/ with (instrument) rebuke (speak at/against someone)
reciprocal	<i>gbwir-an-a</i>	join together (intransitive)
passive	<i>gbwir-w-a</i>	be held

Table 4: Productive extensions in Digo

The form of the causative is either *ish/esh* (occasionally *is/es*) or *iz/ez* (the initial vowel being determined by vowel harmony rules). The *sh* form of the causative extension is non-productive, occurring primarily in verbs for which the root form is either unknown or is of Swahili origin. In many cases, Digo has borrowed Swahili causative verb forms without having borrowed the corresponding verb root in isolation. Conversely, the *z* form of the causative is productive, occurring when there is a recognisable root form which corresponds to a verb in current usage in Digo.

7 *Final*

Morphemes which may occur in this slot include: *a* neutral suffix (final vowel), *e* subjunctive suffix, and *ire/-ere* ‘perfect’ marker which occurs in negative clauses with no tense marker, and to indicate the resultant state of the verbs *lala* ‘sleep’ and *sagala* ‘sit’ (*arere* ‘s/he is asleep’, *asegere* ‘s/he is seated’).

8 *Post final*

The post-final slot contains the following elements: *ni* (plural), (tenseless) relative markers, wh-question markers *dze* ('how'), *ni* ('what'), *phi* ('where'), and the clitic *to* ('well').

Other parts of speech

Qualificatives

Qualificatives are words or expressions which provide more information about noun phrases. Qualificatives follow the noun which they modify and can sometimes stand alone (without an accompanying noun) in which case they function like pronouns. The usual order of qualificatives following a noun is:

quantifier/possessive > numeral > lexical adjective > phrasal adjective

For example:

ng'ombe zanjina sabaa za kunona ‘seven other fat cows’
cows others seven of being fat

punga sabaa nyembamba za kunyala ‘seven thin withered ears (of corn)’
ears seven thin of being withered

Qualificatives in Digo can be divided into 2 main types on the basis of their noun class concords. Lexical adjectives (including numerals) and *-nji* ('many') take the same prefixes as nouns, whereas associative *-a*, possessives, relative markers, and the quantifiers *-osi* 'all' and *-anjina* 'some', '(an)other' take the same concords as the subject and object markers on verbs. (Classes 1 and 2 are somewhat irregular in this respect.) The concord sets are summarised in table 5.

	Adjective / “many”		assoc. ‘of’	Possessive ‘my’	which	Rel. ‘all’ ‘any’	‘some’/ ‘other’ ‘self’
	#-C ‘good’	#-V ‘white’ ‘red’					
1	mzuri mmono	mwiru mwembamba	wa	wangu	yuphi	ye yesi	wanjina mwenye
2	azuri anono	aru, anji embamba	a	angu	aphi	o osi	anjina enye
3	mzuri mmono	mwiru mwembamba	wa	wangu	uphi	wo wosi	wanjina wenye
4	mizuri minono	miru, minji miembamba	ya	yangu	iphi	yo yosi	yanjina yenye
5	zuri nono	dziru dzembamba	ra	rangu	riphi	ro rosi	ranjina renye
6	mazuri manono	maru, manji membamba	ga	gangu	gaphi	go gosi	ganjina genye
7	chizuri chinono	chiru chembamba	cha	changu	chiphi	cho chosi	chanjina chenye
8	vizuri vinono	viru, vinji vyembamba	vya	vyangu	viphi	vyo vyosi	vyanjina vyenye
9	ndzuri nono	nyiru nyembamba	ya	yangu	iphi	yo yosi	yanjina yenye
10	ndzuri nono	nyiru, nyinji nyembamba	za	zangu	ziphi	zo zosi	zanjina zenye
11	zuri nono	dziru dzembamba	ra	rangu	riphi	ro rosi	ranjina renye
14	mzuri mmono	mwiru mwembamba	wa	wangu	uphi	wo wosi	wanjina wenye
15	kuzuri kunono	-	kpwa	kpwangu	-	ko kosi	kpwanjina kpwenye
16	phazuri phanono	-	pha	phangu	kuphi	pho phosi	phanjina
17	kuzuri kunono	-	kpwa	kpwangu		ko kosi	kpwanjina kpwenye
18	-	-	mwa	-		-	-

Table 5: Qualificatives and their noun class agreements

Adjectives

In addition to lexical adjectives which agree with the noun being modified, Digo also has invariable lexical adjectives and phrasal adjectives. These three types of adjective are exemplified below in turn.

Chitabu chizaho chi dzulu ya meza ndzaho. ‘The heavy book is on the heavy table.’

Chitabu rahisi chi dzulu ya meza rahisi. ‘The cheap book is on the cheap table’

Chitabu cha kare chi dzulu ya meza ya kare. ‘The old book is on the old table.’

In the dictionary, lexical adjectives which agree with the noun being modified are written with a preceding hyphen (dash): **-zaho**, and phrasal adjectives are written with the associative *a* following the head word: **kare, -a**.

Numerals

The cardinal numbers 1-10 are listed below. Forms in brackets are the forms used in isolation where these differ from the form with noun class agreement.

1	-mwenga	2	-iri (mbiri)
3	-hahu (tahu)	4	-ne (nne)
5	-tsano	6	sita
7	sabaa	8	nane
9	tisiya	10	kumi

The words for 100 (*mia* and *gana*), 1,000 (*elufu* and *chikwi*), and 100,000 (*laki*) function simultaneously as qualificatives and nouns. They can modify nouns but can also be modified by other numerals: *mia mwenga, mia mbiri, gana mwenga, magana mairi, elufu mwenga, elufu mbiri, laki mwenga, laki mbiri*.

One of the terms for 10 (*mrongo*) also functions in this way, and the numerals 20, 30, etc. can be made using *mirongo*, the plural of *mrongo*: *Ana nyumba mirongo miiri.* (‘He has twenty houses.’) Invariable forms borrowed from Swahili, e.g. *ishirini* (20), *salasini* (30), are more commonly used however.

Ordinal numbers function like phrasal adjectives: *siku ya kpwandza* (‘the first day’), *mwezi wa phiri* (‘the second month’), *mara ya hahu* (‘the third time’), etc. The ordinal numbers from 4 to 10 are the same as the cardinal numbers preceded by the associative *a*.

Possessives

Adnominal possessives (following a head noun) and pronominal possessives (self-standing) have the same form, except for the monosyllabic 2nd and 3rd person singular adnominal possessives which are suffixed to the noun. All of the other forms occur as separate words (with a noun class prefix) except where *-angu* modifies a kinship term: *akazangu* (‘my wives’), *muwangu* (‘my niece’).

1s ‘my, mine’	-angu	1p ‘our, ours’	-ehu
2s ‘your, yours’	-o, -ako	2p ‘your, yours’	-enu
3s ‘his, her, its’	-e, -akpwe	3p ‘their, theirs’	-ao

Adverbs

An adverb describes how an action is performed, or the degree or extent of an action or of a qualitative (degree adverbs). Many adverbs are derived from nouns or prepositions prefixed with *chi-* to express manner, and many involve reduplication of a segment. Adverbs follow verbs, with the exception of words expressing degrees of certainty, e.g. *hakika* ('certainly'), *chahi* ('maybe'). Degree adverbs follow adjectives etc.

Atu osi achijibu chilimwenga. 'All the people answered together.'

Twiga ni nyama mrefu hasa vuweni. 'The giraffe is the tallest wild animal.'

Prepositions and Conjunctions

Prepositions can occur alone or before noun phrases. When they occur before noun phrases they are often followed by some form of the associative *-a*, usually *ya* (class 9) or *za* (class 10): *dzulu ya meza* ('on the table'); *mbere za nyumba* ('in front of the house').

Conjunctions may join phrases, clauses, sentences or larger units of text. In general, they occur before one of the conjoined constituents, but there are exceptions.

Pronouns and demonstratives

In addition to subject and object prefixes, Digo has independent personal pronouns which are typically used for emphasis.

1s	mimi, mino	1p	sisi, swiswi, sino (hosí 'we all, us all')
2s	uwe	2p	mwimwi, mwino (mosí 'you all')
3s	iye	3p	aho

The final syllable of the 1st and 2nd person independent pronouns can also occur as a suffix in copular constructions: *ndimi* ('it is me'), *siswi* ('we are not'), etc. and following *na* ('with') to create 'parallel focus' constructions *nami*, *nasi*, etc. which can usually be glossed 'also' (see Nicolle 2002b). The 3rd person suffixes in these constructions are *-ye* (singular) and *-o* (plural) which are identical with the class 1 and 2 relative markers.

Digo also has various demonstrative forms. Each noun class has at least five demonstratives, most of which can stand alone, before a noun phrase (dem+NP) and after a noun phrase (NP+dem). The various forms of demonstrative refer to things near to the speaker and/or hearer, distant from hearer and/or speaker, recently mentioned, or specific. For example, noun class 6 has the following demonstrative forms, listed in order of frequency, most common first (English glosses are only approximate): *higa* ('these'), *higo* ('these/those previously referred to'), *gara* ('those'), *gano* ('these', almost always used in information questions), *gago* ('those, those same, such'), *garatu* ('those very same'). All of these demonstrative forms can occur alone, preceding a NP, or following a NP, but whereas *higa* usually follows a NP, *gara* almost always precedes a NP and on the rare occasions when it follows a NP this is often in the construction 'NP *garatu gara*'.

Appendix 3: Bibliography

- Jeanne L. Bergman (1988). *Symbol, Spirit, and Social Organization: A Comparative Study of Islam and Indigenous Religion among two Mijikenda Peoples*. Nairobi: Seminar Paper No. 182, Institute of African Studies, University of Nairobi.
- Boerma, Ties (1989). *Maternal and Child Health in an Ethnomedical Perspective: Traditional and Modern Medicine in Kwale*. Manuscript: UNICEF.
- Dammann, Ernst (1960a). Ein Nachtrag zur Geschichte der Digo. *Afrika und Übersee* 44: 37-40.
- (1960b). Schwangerschaft, Geburt und Aufsucht der Kleinkinder bei den Digo. *Afrika und Übersee* 44: 93-109.
- Eisemon, T. O. and Wasi, Ali (1987). Koranic schooling and its transformation in coastal Kenya. *International Journal of Educational Development* 7: 89-98.
- Gerlach, L. P. (1961). *The Social Organization of the Digo of Kenya*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of London.
- (1963). Traders on Bicycle: A study of entrepreneurship and culture change among the Digo and Duruma in Kenya. *Sociologus* 13: 32-49.
- (1965a). Nutrition in its Socio-cultural Matrix: Food getting and using along the East African coast. In: D. Brockensha (ed.). *Ecology and Economic Development in Tropical Africa*. Berkeley: Institute of International Studies.
- (1965b). Nyika. *Encyclopedia Britannica* XVI: 809-810.
- Gomm, Roger (1972). Harlots and Bachelors: Marital instability among the coastal Digo of Kenya. *Man (Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute)* 7: 95-113.
- (1975). Bargaining from Weakness: Spirit possession on the South Kenya coast. *Man* 10.4: 530-543.
- Kayamba, H. M. T. (1947). Notes on the Wadigo. *Tanganyika Notes and Records* 23: 80-96.
- Hinnebusch, Thomas J. (1999). Contact and lexicostatistics in Comparative Bantu studies. In Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry M. Hyman (eds.) *Bantu Historical Linguistics: Theoretical and Empirical Perspectives*. Stanford, CA: CSLI Publications. Pp. 173-205.
- Lundeby, Erling Andreas (1993). *The Digo of the South Kenyan Coast: Description and annotated Bibliography*. M.Th. thesis: Fuller Theological Seminary.
- Mutoro, Henry W. (1987). *An Archeological Study of the Mijikenda 'Kaya' Settlements on Hinterland Kenya Coast*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of California at Los Angeles.
- Nicolle, Steve (2001). A Comparative Study of Ethnobotanical Taxonomies: KiSwahili and ChiDigo. *Notes on Anthropology* 5 (1): 33-43.
- (2002a). *Mihi ihumirwayo ni Adigo* (Plants used by the Digo people: a Digo ethnobotany). Kwale, Kenya: Digo Language and Literacy Project. ISBN 9966-954-90-3
- (2002b). Anaphora and focus in Digo. In: A. Branco, T. McEnery & R. Mitkov (eds.) *Proceedings of the 4th Discourse Anaphora and Anaphora Resolution*

- Colloquium (DAARC 2002)*. Lisbon: Edições Colibri. Pp. 141-146. ISBN 972-772-350-0
- (2002c). The grammaticalisation of movement verbs in Digo and English. *Réview de Sémanistique et Pragmatique* 11: 47-68.
- (2003). Distal aspects in Bantu languages. In: K. Jaszczolt & K. Turner (eds.) *Meaning Through Language Contrast, vol 2*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins. (Pragmatics and Beyond New Series 100.) Pp. 3-22.
- (Forthcoming) The relevance of ethnobotanical studies to linguistic vitality: The case of plant use and classification among the Digo of Kenya. To appear in *University of Nairobi Occasional Papers in Linguistics* 2.
- Nurse, Derek (1999). Towards a historical classification of East African Bantu languages. In Jean-Marie Hombert & Larry M. Hyman (eds.) *Bantu Historical Linguistics: Theoretical and Empirical Perspectives*. Stanford, CA: CSLI Publications. Pp. 1-41.
- Nurse, Derek & Hinnebusch, Thomas J. (1993). *Swahili and Sabaki: A Linguistic History*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- Nurse, Derek & Walsh, Martin (1992). Chifundi and Vumba: Partial shift, no death. In Matthias Brenzinger (ed.) *Language Death: Factual and theoretical explorations with special reference to East Africa*. Berlin/New York: Mouton de Gruyter. Pp. 181-212.
- Patel, L. R. (1965). Notes on the law of Succession in three Kenya coastal tribes: Wadigo, Waduruma and Wagirama. *East African Law Journal* 1: 184-190.
- Spear, T. T. (1978). *The Kaya Complex: A History of the Mijikenda Peoples of the Kenya Coast to 1900*. Nairobi.
- (1982). *Traditions of Origin and their Interpretation. The Mijikenda of Kenya*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Center for International Studies.
- Sperling, David C. (1970). *Some Aspects of Islamization in East Africa with Particular Reference to the Digo in Southern Kenya*. Nairobi: Paper no. 10, Department of History, University of Nairobi.
- (1985). Islamization in the Coastal Region of Kenya to the End of the Nineteenth Century. In: Bethwell A. Ogot (ed.) *Kenya in the 19th Century*. Nairobi: Bookwise Ltd. and Anyange Press for the Historical Association of Kenya.
- (1993). Rural Madrasas of the Southern Kenya Coast, 1971-92. In: Louis Brenner (ed.) *Muslim Identity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa*. London: Hurst and Company. Pp. 198-209.
- Walsh, Martin T. (1990). The Degere: Forgotten Hunter-Gatherers of the East African Coast. *Cambridge Anthropology* 14 (3): 68-81.
- (1992a). Mijikenda origins: A review of the evidence. *Transafrican Journal of History* 21: 1-18.
- Zani, Z. M. S. (1954). A comparative note on the possessive in Chi-Digo. *Journal of the East Africa Swahili Committee* 24: 58-59.